Anna M. Schuett
Red Creek, N.J.
All books are subject to recall after two weeks
Olin/Kroch Library

DATE DUE

MAY 4 1998

JUL 26 2004
Cicero

From a bust in the Vatican
SIX
ORATIONS OF CICERO
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.
PROFESSOR EMERITUS IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

ASSISTED BY
JOHN C. KIRTLAND, JR., A.M.
PROFESSOR IN THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY
AND
GEORGE A. WILLIAMS, Ph.D.
PROFESSOR IN KALAMAZOO COLLEGE; LATE INSTRUCTOR IN THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
Copyright, 1906, by
ALBERT HARKNESS.

ORATIONS OF CICERO
W. P. 3
The volume now offered to the public is intended to be emphatically a student's edition of the orations most frequently read in a Latin course preparatory for college. The orations which it contains are all fine specimens of Roman eloquence, and they illustrate the forensic, senatorial, and judicial departments of Roman oratory. They are arranged in the order in which, it is thought, they can be studied to best advantage. Before the text of each oration is placed a special introduction, intended to furnish the pupil with such information in regard to the occasion and the subject as the orator assumes to be already in the possession of his hearers. The principal rhetorical divisions of the orations are designated by the technical Latin terms usually employed by the ancient rhetoricians.

The text is that of C. F. W. Mueller, Leipzig, 1895 and 1896. Long vowels are marked in the first five orations only, as it is deemed important for the student of Cicero to have some practice in reading Latin without such aid.

The notes are intended to aid and guide the efforts of the student who has already had some experience in the reading of a Latin classic and is now just beginning the study of Roman oratory, a subject intimately connected with the public life of the Romans, and one which the student ought to find not only highly instructive, but deeply interesting. They aim, therefore, to give him the key to all really difficult passages, and at the same time to furnish him such collateral information upon Roman manners and customs, upon Roman history and life, as will enable him to understand, appreciate, and enjoy these
masterpieces of Roman oratory. Care has, however, been taken not to interfere with that special course of direct instruction and illustration which belongs exclusively to the teacher.

In the notes questions are inserted at intervals to aid the student in adding to his stock of knowledge in a definite form such grammatical and historical information as his author places within his reach or such as he may readily find elsewhere. This feature of the work, it is hoped, may also prove helpful to the teacher in the difficult task of keeping the subject-matter of the orations steadily before the minds of his pupils, and may thus enable him greatly to enrich his class-room work and to throw around it an interest which would otherwise be absolutely impossible.

The volume is supplied with the needed maps and plans and with various pictorial illustrations inserted in the introduction and text, not for ornament, but for use. The learner will doubtless find them helpful in his attempts to appreciate Roman life.

In the vocabulary the editors have aimed to give the primary meanings of words with such other meanings as the student will need in translating the orations. They have also endeavored to treat the important subject of etymology in a simple and practical way, and thus to give the learner the advantage of seeing the significant elements which unite in forming compound and derivative words.

The general introduction to this edition contains an outline of the life of Cicero, a brief history of Roman oratory, a chronological table of contemporaneous Roman history, and a short treatise on Roman public life, giving an account of the divisions of the people, the powers and duties of the magistrates, of the senate, of the popular assemblies, and of the courts of justice. This large amount of introductory matter seemed to be demanded to meet the special needs of the student of Roman oratory, and it will doubtless be welcomed by teachers in view
of the interest now taken in historical and political questions both in school and in college.

The notes and the vocabulary are the product of the joint labors of the three editors whose names stand on the title-page. For the introductions and the illustrations the senior editor alone is responsible.


My thanks are also due to Professor J. H. Dickason of Wooster, Ohio, for his kindness in reading the proof and in making valuable suggestions.

In conclusion I desire once more to convey my sincere thanks to the classical teachers of the country, who by their fidelity and skill in the use of my previous books have contributed so largely to their success. To their hands this volume is now respectfully and gratefully committed.

ALBERT HARKNESS.

Brown University.
## CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life of Cicero</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero a Learned Scholar and Author</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Oratory</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Terms</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Table</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Public Life, Patricians, Plebeians, and Clients</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties and Powers of Magistrates</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties and Powers of the Senate</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties and Powers of the Popular Assemblies</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties and Powers of the Courts of Justice</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Places of Special Interest to the Student of Cicero</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valuable Works of Reference</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ORATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Oration against Catiline</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Oration against Catiline</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Oration against Catiline</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Oration against Catiline</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oration for the Manilian Law</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oration for the Poet Archias</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES

### VOCABULARY
# MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cicero</td>
<td>Frontispiece facing 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperium Romanum</td>
<td>facing 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul and Lictors</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sella Curulis</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suovetaurilia</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan of Rome with that of the Forum and Capitol</td>
<td>facing 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (restored)</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curia Hostilia</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forum — Looking West. The same (restored)</td>
<td>facing 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompeian Basilica (restored)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tullianum</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Forum — Looking East</td>
<td>facing 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italia</td>
<td>facing 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rome and Vicinity</td>
<td>facing 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Aegean Sea and Adjacent Countries</td>
<td>facing 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Marius</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero denouncing Catiline in the Senate</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrarium</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Zeus (Jupiter)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphitheater at Pompeii</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladiators training for the Arena, ludus gladiatorius</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman citizen in the toga, togatus</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall of Romulus, qui hanc urbem condidit</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mulvian Bridge, now Ponte Molle</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Sulla</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestal Virgin</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple of Vesta</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Caesar</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taberna, a Pompeian shop restored</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Pompeius (Pompey)</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medea</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navis, eximia vis remigum</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortuna</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appia Via</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achillis Tumulus</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIFE AND WORKS OF CICERO

CICERO'S BOYHOOD, THE FIRST SIXTEEN YEARS OF HIS LIFE, 106 TO 90 B.C.

1. Rome at the Birth of Cicero.— Marcus Tullius Cicero, the celebrated orator, belonged to the equestrian order of Roman aristocracy, but no member of the family had ever held a curule office. He was born on the third of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum in Latium, the birthplace of Gaius Marius, the famous general and reformer. The Roman republic was already on the eve of great events. Pompey, who was destined to play an important part in its subsequent history, was born that very year; Marius, then in Numidia, was soon to defeat King Jugurtha and lead him in chains to Rome to grace his triumph; the barbarian hordes of the North, the Cimbri and the Teutones, were already threatening the city, but were destined soon to suffer a terrible defeat at the hands of Marius; Lucius Cornelius Sulla, soon to be the formidable rival of Marius, was rapidly rising to influence and power; Gaius Julius Caesar was born six years later. Cicero, Caesar, Pompey, Marius, and Sulla are famous names in the history of the last century of the republic.

2. Early Education.— Young Cicero was early sent to Rome that he might enjoy all the educational advantages that the capital could afford. Lucius Crassus, the orator, superintended his education and procured for him the
ablest teachers of the day. One of these was the poet Archias, who seems to have won the lasting gratitude of his pupil, if we may judge from the oration pronounced many years after in his defense. Under the guidance of these teachers, most of whom were Greeks, Cicero completed the regular curriculum of studies then deemed essential for the education of a Roman gentleman, including grammar, rhetoric, the Greek language and literature.

CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD, TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 90 TO 81 B.C.

3. Professional Studies. — At the age of sixteen, on assuming the manly gown, the toga virilis, Cicero was placed under the care of Quintus Mucius Scaevola, the Augur, the famous lawyer and jurist, under whose guidance he entered at once upon a special course of education and training for the bar and the Forum. He continued his studies in Greek literature, devoting himself especially to the Greek poets and orators. He frequented the courts of justice and the Forum, where he heard the great advocates and orators of the day,—Crassus, Antonius, Sulpicius, and others.

4. Military Service. — One or two campaigns in the field were considered an essential part of the education of every candidate for a public career at Rome. Accordingly, in the year 89 B.C., in the midst of the Social War, we find Cicero, then in his eighteenth year, serving his first campaign under Gnaeus Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompey the Great.

5. He resumes his Studies. — Returning to Rome after this brief experience of military service, which he regarded
as an unfortunate interruption of his favorite studies, he resumed with pleasure his quiet student life, and for the next five or six years we find him devoting himself untringly to the preparation for that high position of usefulness and honor to which he was looking forward with so much confidence. He determined that he would make himself an orator and a statesman; that his voice should be heard in defense of the right in courts of justice and in the Forum. No sacrifice of time or labor would be too great if thereby he could achieve success. Indeed, the record of these years of preparation reminds us of the remarkable accounts which have come down to us in regard to the severe course of training and discipline to which Demosthenes is said to have subjected himself in preparing for the bema, where he achieved such wonderful success. Cicero, like Demosthenes, had certain defects to overcome. He accordingly labored untiringly to cultivate his voice, to acquire graceful movements, and to increase his physical strength, which was by no means equal to the strain of the Forum. He studied the action of the great leaders of the Roman stage, thus pressing into his service the best lessons of the histrionic art. In this part of his work the famous actors Aesop and Roscius were his teachers and his models.

6. His Favorite Studies.—Cicero, in accordance with his theory of the extensive demands of the orator's art, strove to compass in a general way all the departments of human knowledge then known to the Roman world, but rhetoric, logic, philosophy, and law were his favorite studies. Rome was already beginning to be the home of Greek culture and refinement, and abounded in learned teachers who were ready to impart instruction in all the branches
of a liberal education. Cicero gladly availed himself of the learned instruction thus fortunately brought within his reach. Molo of Rhodes, the renowned rhetorician, became his special instructor in oratory, while Phaedrus, Philo, and Diodotus initiated him into the leading doctrines of the three great schools of Greek philosophy.

CICERO AT THE BAR, TO THE THIRTY-SECOND YEAR OF HIS AGE, 81 TO 75 B.C.

7. He delivers his First Oration. — In the year 81 B.C., Cicero, then in his twenty-sixth year, delivered the first of his extant orations. It was in defense of Publius Quintius in a civil suit, in which the opposing counsel was the renowned Hortensius, then at the head of the Roman bar.

8. His First Criminal Suit. — In the year 80 B.C. Cicero, then in his twenty-seventh year, appeared for the first time in a criminal suit. He defended Sextus Roscius, a heroic act on the part of the young advocate, as the plaintiff was a favorite of Sulla, who had become perpetual dictator, and held Rome firmly in his grasp. Roscius was unjustly accused of having murdered his own father, and Cicero procured the acquittal of his client by proving positively that there was not a particle of evidence to support the charge. It seems probable that the murdered man was one of the victims of the terrible proscription ordered by the dictator himself. Accordingly, the courageous and triumphant defense of the unfortunate son attracted public attention to the youthful advocate, and assured his success at the bar.

9. Foreign Travel and Study. — But finding his health
and strength inadequate for the arduous duties of a Roman orator and desirous of a larger acquaintance with the scholars of the world, he spent the next two years in study and travel abroad. He went first to Athens, the university town of the ancient world, the home of poetry and art, of letters and philosophy, where he remained six months and renewed his acquaintance with Titus Pomponius, whom he had met in boyhood and who was subsequently best known by his surname Atticus. With this elegant and accomplished scholar, to whom he was ever most warmly attached, he continued to correspond till the day of his death. At Athens he studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon; elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius the Syrian.

10. After leaving Athens he visited the chief cities of Asia Minor, where he made the acquaintance of some of the most learned men of the age and availed himself of the instruction of the most renowned professors that could be found in that part of the world. He was especially attracted to Rhodes by the fame of its learned schools. There he heard Posidonius, the leading Stoic of his time, and Molo, the celebrated rhetorician, whose acquaintance he had previously made at Rome.

11. He marries Terentia. — After an absence of two years he returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law. He was then in the full vigor of early manhood, an accomplished scholar in all the learning of the time, and better equipped for the duties of the bar and the Forum than any other young man in Rome. His first client after his return was Quintus Roscius, the actor, whom he defended in a civil suit,
12. Cicero as Quaestor.—At the age of thirty, Cicero was elected quaestor; at thirty-six, curule aedile; at thirty-nine, praetor; and at forty-two, consul,—a remarkable career of political preferment for a member of the equestrian order with no illustrious ancestry. His quaestorship took him to Sicily, where his genial manners and his upright administration made him the idol of the people, while his wise forethought in sending supplies of grain to Rome in a time of great scarcity won him popularity among his fellow-citizens at home. His success well-nigh turned his head. He tells us himself, in his genial way, that he began to think that the Roman people were talking only of his quaestorship, but that on his journey home he was thoroughly undeceived, when he met a friend at a famous watering-place, who asked him what day he left Rome and whether there was any news, and when he with no little annoyance informed his friend that he was just returning from his province, "Oh, yes, to be sure," said he; "from Africa, I believe."

13. The quaestorship gave Cicero a seat in the senate for life, and his eloquence and his scholarly attainments soon made him the leader and practically the organ of that august body.

14. The Prosecution of Verres.—In the year 70 B.C. Cicero undertook, in behalf of the oppressed Sicilians, the prosecution of Verres, who had been guilty of grave crimes and misdemeanors while governor of the island. The evidence of guilt at the first hearing was so overwhelming, and Cicero in opening the case portrayed the
crimes of the defendant in such dark and threatening colors, that Hortensius, who was at the head of the Roman bar and had been retained for the defense, threw up the case in despair, and his client went into voluntary exile. The five books which embody the material collected for this trial form the severest indictment ever brought against a Roman governor,—an indictment whose only parallel in modern times must be sought in the impeachment of Warren Hastings.

15. Cicero's success in conducting this important trial and the publication of his masterly pleas placed him at the head of the Roman bar, the position which Hortensius, whom Cicero calls "the king of the courts," had long held.

16. Cicero as Curule Aedile.—The office of curule aedile, to which Cicero was elected while engaged in the prosecution of Verres, was ordinarily a very expensive one. The candidate for popular favor was expected to entertain the people with public festivities and costly amusements, but Cicero with rare good sense continued to devote himself to the real welfare of the republic without attempting any ostentatious display or incurring any extravagant expenditure.

17. Cicero as Praetor.—After the usual interval of two years Cicero was returned at the head of the list of praetors. Fortune now seemed to smile upon our candidate for political honors. There was only one higher office in the gift of the people, and his eye was already fixed upon that, but he knew that the best recommendation for future honors was the conscientious discharge of present duties. He accordingly gave his personal attention and his best thought to the judicial functions of his high office. No dishonest decisions ever received his sanction.
18. During his praetorship Cicero appeared for the first time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. The tribune Gaius Manilius had introduced a bill before the tribal assembly, proposing that the supreme command in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes should be intrusted to Pompey, who had just achieved signal success in the war against the pirates and who was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army. This bill, generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to clothe Pompey with almost unlimited power and was accordingly vigorously opposed by the senatorial party, especially by Catulus and Hortensius; but Cicero, seeing as he thought an opportunity to render a real service to his country and at the same time to win the favor of a popular leader, advocated the bill with so much eloquence and skill that it was carried by acclamation. See Introduction, p. 155.

19. Cicero declines a Foreign Province. — At the expiration of his term of office Cicero declined a foreign province, as he thought he could use his time to better advantage at home, in courting the favor of his fellow-citizens and in canvassing for the consulship, the highest office in their gift.

20. Cicero as Consul. — On the first of January (63 B.C.) began one of the most eventful years of Cicero's life, for on that day he entered upon the duties of the consulship, to which he had been elected by an overwhelming majority a few months before. He had reached the goal of his ambition at the very moment when the life of the republic was in danger. His colleague in the consulship, Gaius Antonius, was supposed to be in sympathy with the treasonable movement led by Catiline, the conspirator,
but Cicero proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive coöperation of his colleague by offering at the outset to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office.

21. Cicero devoted himself at once to the arduous duties of his high office. He opposed and defeated the agrarian law of Servilius Rullus for dividing the public lands, and defended Rabirius, an aged senator, who was accused of having murdered the tribune Saturninus about forty years before. This accusation was an attack on the prerogative of the senate, as Saturninus was put to death by order of the consul Marius, whom the senate had clothed with dictatorial powers for the defense of the state. But perhaps one of Cicero's happiest efforts as an advocate, during his consular year, was his famous defense of Murena, the consul elect, charged with bribery.

22. But the crowning glory of Cicero's consulship was, of course, the suppression of the great conspiracy. For many months Catiline had been maturing his plans for the ruin of the republic, and on the first of December he thought his preparations complete. He had joined Manlius at Faesulae some weeks before; had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power, and was at the head of an army of many thousands. He had assigned to his confederates in the city their several parts in the general work of destruction. Cethegus was to assassinate Cicero; the praetor Lentulus was charged with the conduct of the conspiracy in the capital, and Cassius was to set fire to the city and to open communication with Catiline. But the next five days wrought a wonderful change in the condition of affairs at Rome. On the night of December the second, Voltur-
The bearer of dispatches to Catiline, was arrested. This led to the arrest and conviction of two senators, Lentulus and Cethegus, with three of their associates, Gabinius, Statilius, and Caeparius. The consuls had already been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state. On the fifth of December the sentence of death was decreed by the senate, which had met to decide the fate of the prisoners, and the sentence was executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself. The summary process, thus adopted by the senate and consul in the conviction and execution of the prisoners, without due form of law, was a violation of the Roman constitution, and entirely at variance with our modern ideas of justice; but at the time few questioned the propriety or the justice of the act, and the consul became the hero of the hour. He had crushed a bloody conspiracy which had threatened the very life of the republic. The remaining days of the month, the closing month of his consulship, were among the proudest and the happiest of his life. All good men called him the Father of his Country; all parties vied with each other in doing him honor. He was the foremost man in Rome, the very idol of his fellow-citizens. His consulship seemed to be closing in glory, when a single note of discord disturbed the general rejoicing. When at the close of his term of office Cicero, in all the pride of conscious merit, mounted the Rostra to give an account of the manner in which he had discharged the duties of his consulship, the tribune Metellus Nepos interposed his veto, declaring that no man should be heard who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial. The consul, however, in taking the usual formal oath, swore that he had saved his country, and the
people with one accord testified to the justice of the claim. Thus closed the official life of the greatest of Roman orators.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO HIS RECALL FROM EXILE, 62 to 57 B.C.

23. Cicero at Home.—Having declined a provincial government, to which he was entitled, Cicero quietly enjoyed his honors for the next three or four years. As the ex-consul who had saved Rome, he was still one of her foremost citizens, and an influential leader in the senate. In private life he had surrounded himself with all the comforts and luxuries which wealth could procure; his city residence was on the Palatine Hill, and he had villas in different parts of Italy, notably at Tusculum, at Antium, at Formiae, at Cumae, and at Pompeii. Moreover, these villas seem to have been richly supplied with literary treasures and with works of art. In them he enjoyed literary leisure, *otium cum dignitate*, surrounded by books and friends. In some of his happy moments he said that he would rather be mayor of Antium than consul at Rome, and that he would rather sit in his library with Atticus, in their favorite seat under the bust of Aristotle, than in the curule chair. But even during this period of quiet communion with friends and books he had many anxious days; his personal enemies were never idle, and they never lost an opportunity of annoying him.

24. Cicero again at the Bar.—In the year 62 B.C. Cicero appeared in defense of P. Cornelius Sulla, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline, and in support of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizen-
ship. Three years later he defended L. Valerius Flaccus, charged with maladministration in his provincial government in Asia.

25. He goes into Exile. — But the great trial of Cicero's life was at hand. Early in the year 58 B.C. the profligate Clodius, then tribune, proposed a bill declaring the execution of a citizen without due form of trial, punishable with banishment, and the bill was passed, though against the wishes of the better classes. Every one saw that the ex-consul was the intended victim, though no one was named in the bill. Cicero, seeing his peril, and having in vain sought aid from Pompey and the consuls, went into voluntary exile, whereupon Clodius carried another bill, declaring Cicero a public enemy, confiscating his property, and prohibiting him from fire and water within four hundred miles of the city. He then proceeded to dismantle Cicero's favorite villas at Tusculum and Formiae, and to pull down his city residence on the Palatine, and to dedicate its site to what he presumptuously called Liberty.

26. Cicero in Exile. — We have now reached one of the saddest chapters in the life of Cicero. He who had borne himself with so much dignity and self-possession through all the years of his official life, who, amidst all the trials and perils of his consulship, had shown himself a true hero and the fearless champion of the right, was entirely unmanned by the unexpected reverse of fortune which had befallen him. The extreme weakness which characterized his conduct during the next few months was truly lamentable. He retired to Macedonia, where he received a cordial welcome from many personal friends, but all the kindness and consolation which they could offer him failed to comfort the disconsolate exile. For
many a long and weary month he continued to bemoan his hard lot, and to complain bitterly of the ingratitude of his countrymen. At the opening of the new year, however, his hope revived. The new consuls were supposed to be favorable to his recall, but it was not until the fourth of August that the bill allowing him to return was actually passed by the centurionate assembly.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR, 57 TO 49 B.C.

27. Cicero is welcomed back to Rome.—On the following day he landed at Brundisium, where he received such an ovation as had seldom, if ever, been accorded to a private citizen. His loving daughter Tullia was there to welcome her father with tears of joy. His homeward journey seems to have been more like a triumphal procession than the ordinary return of an exile to his native land. He himself tells us that all Italy came out to meet him, and, taking him on her shoulder, carried him in triumph to Rome, where a still greater ovation awaited him; the senate in a body met him outside the city; a gilded chariot was in readiness for him at the city gate; vast multitudes thronged the streets, and welcomed him back with unbounded demonstrations of joy and gratitude. Cicero, in describing his reception on his return to the city, says that day was equivalent to immortality!

28. Literary and Professional Pursuits.—For the next five years Cicero, though still the recognized leader of the senate, finding all the avenues to political influence closed against him under the rule of the triumvirs, (Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus), devoted himself to literary pursuits and
to his professional duties as an advocate. During this period he wrote three valuable literary works, *De Oratore*, *De Re Publica*, and *De Legibus*. In 53 B.C. he was elected a member of the college of Augurs, an honor which he had long coveted.

29. The Attempted Defense of Milo.—In 52 B.C. Cicero attempted the defense of Milo, tried for the murder of the profligate demagogue Clodius, but no oratory could conceal the plain evidence of guilt, and the advocate broke down in the midst of his powerful plea, overcome by the magnitude of his task and by the presence of Pompey with his armed soldiers, who held all the avenues to the Forum where the case was tried. It is of course impossible to say how much of this oration was actually delivered, probably only a small part of it. Milo was convicted and went into banishment at Marseilles, where he subsequently read the published oration which the great advocate had so carefully prepared. He is said to have added somewhat philosophically that it was fortunate for him that the plea was not successfully delivered, for otherwise he would never have known the delicious flavor of the mullets of Marseilles.

30. Cicero as Governor of Cilicia.—In 51 B.C. Cicero reluctantly accepted the office of governor of Cilicia. Thus at the age of fifty-five he unexpectedly found himself at the head of an army. He discharged the duties of his new office with great fidelity and with perfect integrity; his administration was just, and even humane and benevolent, which is more than can be said of most Roman governors. We are told that the astonished provincials marveled that a Roman governor should thus look upon them as possessed of any rights of their own.

31. With the Title of Imperator.—Cicero's military
operations, though on a small scale, were crowned with success, and the proconsul had the unspeakable happiness of being greeted by his soldiers with the proud title of Imperator. Returning to Rome at the close of his term of office, he remained outside of the city for some time, attended by his lictors with their laureled fasces, in the hope of securing the greatly coveted glory of a triumph, but public attention was too much engrossed with the troubled state of the country to listen to his suit.

CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE, 49 TO THE SEVENTH OF DECEMBER, 43 B.C.

32. Cicero in the Civil War.—Finding the republic on the verge of a civil war which threatened its very life, Cicero as a true patriot attempted to act the part of a peacemaker between the rival leaders, Pompey and Caesar. Whether in so doing his real motive was patriotism unalloyed, or whether an element of selfishness entered into its composition, we need not pause to inquire. After having attempted in vain to win the favor of both parties and having long vacillated from side to side, he finally joined Pompey and followed him to Greece, but took no part in the battle of Pharsalia. After Pompey's defeat and flight to Egypt, Cicero hastened back to Italy, intending to embrace the earliest opportunity to make his peace with the victor, but Caesar meanwhile had followed Pompey to Egypt. He was therefore obliged to remain at Brundisium many weary months in awful suspense, awaiting Caesar's return, but the gracious manner in which the victor finally received him absolutely won his heart, if we may judge from the obsequious and adulatory tone of the orations
which he soon after delivered in defense of Marcellus and Ligarius.

33. Three Productive Years. — The next three years Cicero devoted largely to literary and philosophical pursuits, and during this period were produced nearly all the literary works from his hand that have come down to us. Moreover, this list is almost as remarkable for the variety and interest of the subjects treated as for the number of volumes which it embraces. Four of these works are devoted to Rhetoric, Oratory and its History; three to Ethics, Theoretical and Practical; two to Philosophy; one to the Nature of the Gods; and the other six to less comprehensive subjects, including Divination, Fate, Friendship, and Old Age.

34. Busy but Sad Years. — In some respects these three busy years were among the saddest in the life of our author. Though outwardly on terms of friendship with Caesar, the ex-consul, who prided himself on having once saved the life of the republic, never ceased to mourn with a sincere sorrow the fate which had since befallen it, and to his anxiety for the future of his country were added domestic troubles; his home was no longer what it had been in other days. Moreover, during these three eventful years occurred the great affliction of his life, the untimely death of his daughter Tullia, whose lovely character and fine literary taste had made her the very idol of her father. Her death, in his own pathetic language, deprived him of the only solace which the course of events had left him.

35. Cicero's Interest in the Ides of March. — On the fifteenth of March, in the year 44 B.C., Caesar was assassinated in the senate house, and the tragic event seems to have
brought joy to the saddened life of Cicero. If all the unfeeling and vindictive remarks that have been ascribed to him in this connection were actually made by him, we must frankly admit that they have left a dark blot upon the record of a most useful life, but that record compels us to believe that the joy which the ex-consul derived from the Ides of March was not the exultation of a mean spirit over a fallen foe, for his personal relations with Caesar had been all that he could desire; it was rather the joy, let us hope, of a true patriot, who thought he saw in the event the dawning of a new and brighter day for his loved republic. He once more seemed to hear the voice of his imperiled country summoning him to duty. He responded to the call with the true spirit of the patriot hero. He had saved his country once; a second opportunity seemed to be before him now. The assassins, who had hoped to be hailed as the liberators of their country, fled in terror to the Capitol; the people looked upon them with horror, but Cicero was hopeful. He advised a general amnesty, and Antony, the surviving consul, professed to accept his advice; events seemed to be taking a favorable turn; why might not the republic be restored and bring back liberty and peace to the citizens of Rome? That was Cicero's hope, but Antony had other plans. Caesar's will, giving legacies to several of the conspirators, his gardens to the public, and three hundred sesterces to each citizen, was read in the Forum in the presence of a vast concourse of people. Then it was that Antony, seizing his opportunity, pronounced that masterly oration in which he set forth the virtues of the martyred dead in such glowing colors and so depicted the ingratitude, treachery, and crime of the assassins as to arouse against them the indignation and
fury of the excited populace. The conspirators took refuge in flight or concealment, and Cicero was in despair. Caesar was dead, but tyranny, cruel and vindictive, tyranny in some of its most hideous forms, still survived in Antony. Cicero accordingly left Rome and for many months wandered from villa to villa, and from place to place, with no definite plan for future action, once more an exile from the city he had served so well, and he was finally upon the point of bidding farewell forever to his loved Italy, when the glad tidings reached him that there was still hope and that his country needed him in her hour of peril. He hastily responded to her call. His return to Rome was hailed with joy and congratulation by the friends of the republic.

36. The First Two Philippics.—At the first meeting of the senate after Cicero's return, Antony denounced him in his absence as a coward and a traitor. The next day Cicero delivered in the senate the first of his fourteen Philippics against Antony, who in the meantime had gone to his villa at Tibur, where he remained two weeks studying the art of invective and personal abuse, and preparing his reply. He then returned to Rome, summoned the senate, stationed an armed guard in the senate house, and proceeded to attack his opponent with all the venom of his nature. Cicero's reply is known as his second Philippic, but it was never delivered, as Antony had already left Rome. It was, however, passed round in manuscript among the friends of the republic. It was a most remarkable exhibition both of bitter invective and of rhetorical power. A few sentences from the closing paragraph of this oration may be of some little interest in this connection.

"I implore you, Mark Antony, look at length upon your
country . . .; treat me as you will, but be no longer your country's enemy. I defended the commonwealth when I was young; I will not desert it now I am old. I despised the swords of Catiline; I am not likely to tremble before yours. Nay, I shall gladly lay down my life, if thereby the liberty of Rome can be secured. Indeed, conscript fathers, death can never be untimely to one who has been the consul of this great republic; to me it is almost an object to be desired, in view of the honors I have enjoyed and the duties I have been able to perform. I have but two wishes more,—one that at my death I may leave the Roman people free; the immortal gods can grant me no greater boon than this; the other that each of my fellow-citizens may receive from the state the reward which his conduct deserves."

37. Cicero continues his Philippics.—For the next few months Cicero continued to hurl his Philippics one after another against the tyrant, declaring him to be a public enemy and calling upon the senate and the Roman people to assert and maintain their liberty at all cost. The following sentences are from the closing paragraph of the sixth Philippic, delivered before the people in the Forum on the fourth of January, 43 B.C.:—

"That this Roman people should serve any master, when the gods above have willed us to be the masters of the world, is a crime in the sight of heaven. The final crisis is already upon us. The struggle is for our liberties. You must conquer, Romans, or die, rather than be slaves. Other nations may bear the yoke of slavery, but the birthright of the people of Rome is liberty."

38. Antony in Rebellion.—Meanwhile Antony was at the head of his legions in Cisalpine Gaul, in open rebellion
against the authority of Rome. The term of his office had closed; he was no longer consul, but a private citizen; the new consuls, Hirtius and Pansa, had already taken the oath of office. Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Julius Caesar, who had adopted him as his son and heir, had espoused the cause of the senate and was already on his way to Gaul at the head of three legions to relieve Decimus Brutus, the governor of that province.

39. Antony Defeated.—On the twelfth of April, 43 B.C., Antony still held Decimus Brutus closely hemmed in within the walls of Mutina, but the armies of the republic under Octavianus and the consuls were carefully watching his movements, while Rome in anxious suspense awaited the issue of the coming conflict; but the next few days saw Antony defeated, and the forces of the republic crowned with partial success. The tidings which soon reached Rome filled the streets and public squares of the city with scenes of wild excitement and unbounded demonstrations of joy. Cicero, whose counsels had contributed largely to the victory which had so suddenly brought joy to so many sad hearts, was once more the hero of the hour. He was escorted through the streets by throngs of exulting patriots. It was one of the proudest moments of his life; he fondly believed that the safety of his country was once more assured and that he was once more its savior.

40. The Fourteenth Philippic.—The next day the senate met in the temple of Jupiter, and Cicero rose in his place and delivered the fourteenth Philippic, the last of the orations that have come down to us. A motion was already before the house that a thanksgiving should be decreed to the immortal gods for their gracious intervention at this crisis in the history of the republic. He sec-
onded the motion with the amendment that the number of days for the thanksgiving should be increased to fifty, that the title of Imperator should be conferred upon Octavianus and upon both the consuls, and that a magnificent monument should be erected to those who had fallen in the battle. Then, in a strain that reminds us of the funeral oration of Pericles in honor of the brave soldiers who had fallen in the Peloponnesian War, he addressed words of comfort to those who were mourning the loss of relatives and friends.

41. Assassination of Cicero.—Such was the last public utterance that has reached us from the great Roman orator. But the general rejoicing over the recent victory was of short duration. Soon Octavianus, in defiance of the authority of the senate, stationed his legions at the gates of Rome and entered the city as a conqueror. He was then in his twenty-first year, but, regardless of all law, he demanded an immediate election to the consulship, an office to which no one was eligible under the Roman constitution until he had reached his forty-second year. He furthermore demanded that his adoption as Caesar's son should be ratified in due form by the curiate assembly, and his demands were granted while his legions stood at the gates. He then left Rome to join Antony and Lepidus in the formation of the second triumvirate, (one of the most atrocious compacts ever made) even by Roman generals. Plutarch regards it as an illustration of the fact that no beast is more savage than man, when possessed of power commensurate with his rage. Each one of the three was ready to sacrifice his nearest and dearest relatives and friends to the demand of either of his associates. Lepidus cheerfully sacrificed his own brother Paulus; Antony, his
uncle Lucius Caesar, and Octavianus allowed the name of Cicero, his friend and eulogist, to be placed upon the list of the proscribed. Thus was sealed forever the doom of the republic. The assassins were soon on the track of the proscribed; Cicero, after a feeble attempt at flight, was overtaken and assassinated on the seventh of December, 43 B.C., probably near his own villa at Formiae. Thus closed the checkered life of one of the most remarkable men that the republic produced.

CICERO AN ORATOR RATHER THAN A STATESMAN

42. From this rapid sketch of the life of Cicero, it is apparent that he was preëminently an orator rather than a statesman. The scenes of his great achievements were all laid in the Roman courts, the senate, and the Forum. With Demosthenes he divides the palm for the highest excellence in forensic oratory known to the ancient world; in Rome he was absolutely without a peer.

43. Characteristics of Ancient Oratory. — Ancient oratory had two distinct objects in view, — to persuade and to please. As exhibited in the person of Demosthenes at Athens and of Cicero at Rome, it was one of the fine arts. A model oration from either of these consummate artists was not only an embodiment of noble, grand, and inspiring thoughts, but also a stirring piece of musical composition, while the delivery was expected to conform to the best rules of the histrionic art. The oration of Demosthenes on the Crown, or Cicero's defense of Murena, is as truly a work of art as the Athena of Phidias or the Helen of Zeuxis.

44. Ancient oratory was not eminently argumentative;
it did not attempt long and labored trains of reasoning, but it usually presented to its hearers an unbroken series of facts and considerations, such as would lead most directly to the desired conclusion or the desired action, and always in the most attractive form which the orator could command; it often gave prominence to motives rather than reasons, to inducements rather than arguments, and yet fine specimens of compact logical reasoning are by no means wanting in the great masterpieces of Greek and Roman oratory.

45. Cicero and Demosthenes Compared. — Demosthenes and Cicero, the heads of the two great schools of ancient oratory, have often been compared. I think we may safely concur in the judgment of Quintilian, that they were alike in most of the great qualities which they possessed, yet each had his distinctive and characteristic excellence. Each was without a peer in his special sphere, Demosthenes in strength and the convincing power of argument, Cicero in grace and felicity of diction. The Roman orator cheerfully acknowledges his indebtedness to his Athenian master. "What I have attempted," he writes, "Demosthenes achieved," and yet he tells us that he was constantly striving after an ideal excellence which he had never been able to reach, and that enshrined in his inmost soul was an ideal of eloquence, never attained by mortal man, not even by Demosthenes himself.

46. Their Influence upon Modern Oratory. — It would be difficult to exaggerate the influence which these two men have exerted upon the history of oratory for almost twenty centuries. They have had many brilliant representatives in the English Parliament and in the American Congress. I recognize in William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, and in Daniel
Webster, true disciples of the Athenian orator, and in Gladstone, Edward Everett, and Rufus Choate, Ciceronians of the purest type.

CICERO A LEARNED SCHOLAR AND AUTHOR

47. De Oratore, Brutus, Orator. — But Cicero was not only an accomplished orator, but also a learned scholar and author. One of the earliest and perhaps one of the most interesting of his works is the De Oratore, which is regarded by many critics as the most finished example of our author's best style. This was followed some years later by the Brutus de Claris Oratoribus and the Orator. All these works belong to a field of study and investigation in which Cicero was a perfect master. The Brutus is a historical sketch of Roman eloquence, and the Orator portrays the characteristics of the true orator. Cicero believed that none but a good man could be a great orator, and that even he must renounce all pleasures, avoid all amusements, and bid farewell to recreation, games, and entertainments. In his judgment the candidate for oratorical fame must ever be of the number of those

"Who scorn delights and live laborious days."

48. Academica and Timaeus. — The other principal works of Cicero treat the three kindred subjects of Philosophy, Ethics, and Religion, and perhaps it is to these that we must look for our author's most valuable contribution to letters and to human thought. In philosophy he lays no claim to originality, and yet it has been justly said in his behalf that "no man ever approached the subject more richly laden with philosophic lore." Socrates, Plato, and
Aristotle were his great teachers and models. He had a great admiration for Greek philosophy; he regarded it as the knowledge of things human and divine, the guide of life and the mother of all good deeds. It was his laudable ambition to bring within the reach of his fellow-citizens the rich treasures of Greek learning and Greek thought, which had been to him a source alike of joy and of strength. He tells us that all he hoped to do was to clothe Plato in a Latin dress and to present this stranger from over the seas with the freedom of his own cherished city. All this he has accomplished and more. He has left a popular treatise on philosophy for the students of all time.

49. De Officiis.—The treatise *De Officiis*, on the common duties of life, was addressed by Cicero to his son, then a student of philosophy at Athens. A recent English writer declares this to be "the noblest present ever made by a father to his son." It discusses subjects of scarcely less interest to the modern scholar than to the ancient philosopher, and the moral tone of the entire discussion is surprisingly high. The author tells us that there is no condition in life without its duties and obligations; that the faithful discharge of these duties gives the highest nobility, and that the neglect of them is at once a crime and a disgrace; that we are born, not for ourselves only, but for our kindred, neighbors, and country; and that we owe duties not only to those who have done us favors, but even to those who have wronged us. "The noblest inheritance," he tells us, "that a father can ever leave to his son, infinitely more valuable than that of houses and lands, is the fame of his virtues and glorious deeds, and no sadder fate can befall a noble house than to be disgraced by a degenerate son."
50. De Natura Deorum.—In the dialogue entitled *De Natura Deorum* is discussed a subject upon which Cicero and his associates were not able to throw much light. The scene is laid at the house of Aurelius Cotta, the Pontifex Maximus. The speakers are Velleius, the Epicurean; Balbus, the Stoic; Cotta, the Pontifex Maximus; and Cicero. Velleius first sets forth with the utmost confidence the Epicurean view: that the popular mythology is a mere collection of fables; that there are gods indeed, but that they do not trouble themselves about the welfare of mankind; that exempt from labor and free from care they spend a blissful eternity. “Why,” he asks, “should the Deity concern himself with the affairs of mankind; why assume the duties of a Roman aedile and light up and decorate the world?”

51. In reply Cotta says that his friend, the Epicurean, speaks with such confidence that one might almost infer that he had just returned from heaven, where he had been in converse with the gods themselves, but that such careless and idle beings as he had described would be no gods at all.

52. Balbus next proceeds to set forth the grounds for the Stoic’s belief in the existence of a divine being. He attaches special importance to the argument from design, instancing the dial or water-clock intended to mark the hour, which some authors regard as the original of Paley’s well-known illustration of the watch, cited in his *Evidences of Christianity*. Balbus finally ventures the opinion that the Deity is the animating Spirit of the Universe.

53. Cotta, though a priest by profession, sees no evidence of an overruling Providence. The good suffer and the wicked often prosper; crimes are committed and the
thunders of Jupiter are silent. Thus are grave questions discussed but left undecided, and the learned philosophers find themselves very much in the situation of the poet Simonides at the court of Hiero of Syracuse, when asked by his royal patron who and what God was. At first he is said to have requested a day's time for deliberation, but on the following day he asked that the time might be extended two days, and at the termination of each subsequent period he doubled the time for deliberation, assigning as a reason for this strange course that the longer he studied the subject, the more difficult did it appear.

54. In this treatise Cicero appears in the character of an interested listener rather than as a disputant. His views, therefore, in regard to the questions here discussed must be gathered from his other works. Some of the beautiful sentiments which he put into the mouth of Cato the Censor in his treatise on Old Age are of special interest in this connection:

"I am persuaded that Publius and Gaius, my old and dearly loved friends, long dead, are living still, and living that life which alone deserves to be called life; for this prison-house of the body is not the true home of the heaven-born soul. . . . Therefore, I depart from this life as from a temporary lodging. O glorious day! when I shall join that blessed company, that assembly of disembodied spirits, for I shall see not only those great men of whom I have spoken, but also my own son, Cato, whose body I placed on the funeral pile, an office he should have performed for me."

55. Dream of Scipio.—In this connection should also be mentioned the testimony of an important fragment, called the Dream of Scipio, which has come down to us
INTRODUCTION

from Cicero's lost work on the republic. This has been justly accepted, in the language of a recent writer, "as the final and most hopeful pagan word in favor of the soul's immortality."

56. Letters. — But one of the most interesting parts of the literary inheritance which we have received from Cicero still remains to be mentioned, that remarkable collection of private letters, which reveals to us so much of the inner life of the Roman republic during the last quarter of a century of its existence. It is especially rich in trustworthy materials for the history of one of the most critical periods in all the annals of antiquity.

57. Highly praised yet severely censured. — Cicero, in all the frankness of his nature, once put this remarkable question to his friend Atticus, "What will history say of me six hundred years hence?" This or some similar question was doubtless often in his mind, for he never for a moment doubted that he was working for posterity; but could he have anticipated all that has been said of him during these two thousand years, what varied and conflicting emotions would have filled his soul! Few of the public men of ancient Rome have been more extravagantly praised or more severely censured.

58. Opinions of Erasmus and Petrarch. — The admiration which Erasmus had for Cicero is well known; he could hardly find language sufficiently emphatic to express his high appreciation of the Tusculan Disputations. "I cannot doubt," he says, "that the mind from which such teachings flowed was in some sense inspired by divinity. I always feel a better man for reading Cicero." In another connection he expresses the opinion that the author of these learned discussions, and of the De Natura Deorum,
was worthy to be canonized as a saint, but for the single drawback that he was not a Christian. The language of Petrarch is scarcely less emphatic. He says you would sometimes fancy it was not a pagan philosopher but a Christian apostle who was speaking. Whatever we may think of the extravagant encomiums bestowed upon our author by his chief admirers, and of the equally extravagant abuse to which he has been subjected by his most unreasonable detractors, we must all, I think, recognize in him the sincere patriot, the upright magistrate, and the true man. No more eloquent or earnest advocate ever pleaded the cause of right and of liberty, at the bar or in the Forum. His contributions to letters and to human thought excite our admiration and wonder, alike by their extent and by their excellence. He not only created a language which for centuries continued to be the language of scholars throughout the civilized world, but he also enriched it with those treasures of literature which have furnished models to succeeding generations. Conceive, if you can, what a void would have been made in the best literature of the world, if all the works of Cicero had perished in the general destruction which overtook so many of them. Well, then, may we endeavor to estimate at its true value, and with due appreciation, the priceless heritage which has come down to us through the centuries from the quiet study of Marcus Cicero.

ROMAN ORATORY

59. During the first three centuries in the history of the Roman Commonwealth, public speaking, though in constant demand for the practical purposes of the bar, the
senate, and the Forum, was simply the natural, unstudied utterance of earnest convictions on the part of the speaker. It was not cultivated as an art and laid no claim to literary excellence. Effectiveness was its single aim.

60. **Cato the Censor.** — The finest specimen of native eloquence that the Roman republic, unaided by Greek culture, ever produced was exhibited in the oratory of Cato the Censor. Born at Tusculum in the second half of the third century before Christ, bred and nurtured amidst the austere manners of the Sabine peasantry, he migrated to Rome in early manhood to seek his fortune in the capital. Though a member of an obscure plebeian family, he rose rapidly through all the grades of honor open to the highest and noblest patrician. A vigorous and effective speaker, he was at home alike at the bar, in the senate, and in the Forum. None of his orations have reached our time, but one hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who characterizes them as pointed, witty, and concise, as bitter in sarcasm, and clear and forcible in argument.

61. **Galba and Lepidus.** — Among the immediate successors of Cato may be mentioned Servius Sulpicius Galba, consul 144 B.C., and Marcus Lepidus, consul 137 B.C. Cicero commends them both, but he seems to award the palm of superiority to Lepidus, whom he regards as the founder of a new school of oratory under the influence of Greek culture and art.

62. **The Gracchi.** — Any history of early Roman eloquence would be incomplete if it did not accord some meed of praise to the illustrious tribunes, Tiberius Gracchus and his younger brother Gaius. Cicero says of them,
“Fuit uterque summus orator.” With rare natural gifts cultivated and trained under the best influences of the age, both Greek and Roman, they are entitled to the chief place among the orators of their day.

63. Roman Eloquence from 126 B.C. to the Age of Cicero. — The history of Roman eloquence during the half century that intervened between the age of the Gracchi and that of Cicero is adorned with many illustrious names. Among the orators of this period may be mentioned Gaius Curio, Mucius Scaevola, Publius Sulpicius, Marcus Antonius, Licinius Crassus, and Quintus Hortensius. According to Cicero, Antonius and Crassus were the first Roman orators who reached the high standard of excellence established by the illustrious ten of Greece. They were accomplished scholars, able statesmen, and consummate orators. Crassus excelled especially in felicity of diction, while his great rival surpassed him in graceful action. Crassus is made the chief speaker in Cicero’s treatise, De Oratore.

64. Quintus Hortensius. — But one of the most conspicuous names in the history of Roman oratory during this period is that of Quintus Hortensius. Born at Rome in the year 114 B.C., he made his first speech in the Forum at the early age of nineteen. His youthful earnestness and enthusiasm, and his showy and florid diction, at once attracted attention. He rose rapidly in popular estimation and soon won for himself a prominent place at the Roman bar. Cicero says that he had a remarkable memory; that he labored untiringly at his profession; that his diction was rich and polished, his voice clear and pleasing, and his action carefully studied. He passed rapidly through the successive stages of political preferment until he was
elected consul at the age of forty-four. He was then at the height of his fame, but he was destined soon to find a formidable rival in Cicero, who, though eight years his junior, was already beginning to be recognized as the foremost orator of Rome. Fortunately, however, the relation between these two eminent orators never assumed the form of a bitter rivalry, but rather that of a friendly emulation. For many years we find them laboring side by side in the senate, at the bar, and in the Forum. They were the two best representatives of the two styles of oratory then recognized at Rome: Hortensius, of the Asiatic style, which delighted in ornamentation and gave more attention to language and delivery than to thought; Cicero, of the Attic style, which aimed to unite strength and beauty in due proportion.

65. Three Kinds of Eloquence.—Roman rhetoricians recognize three kinds of eloquence,—the Judicial (genus iudiciale) for courts of justice, the Deliberative (genus deliberativum) for the senate and the popular assembly, and the Demonstrative (genus demonstrativum) for eulogy and invective. The orations in this volume illustrate these three kinds of eloquence, though no one of them is purely demonstrative. Those for Archias and Ligarius may be classed as judicial and all the rest as deliberative; but the praises of Pompey in the oration for the Manilian law, of Caesar in the orations for Marcellus and Ligarius, and of the generals and soldiers in the fourteenth Philippic, together with the invective against Catiline and Antonius, illustrate the general characteristics of the genus demonstrativum.

1 Quintilian says that to speak in the Attic style is to speak in the best style, and Professor Jebb says that Attic oratory was an art founded upon a theory; Asiatic, a knack founded upon practice.
66. A Roman orator in the time of Cicero needed to be not only an inspiring writer, but also a graceful and accomplished actor; a master, in fact, of the histrionic art. It would be difficult to exaggerate the importance attached to action in ancient oratory. Cicero calls it the eloquence of the body, and he gives it the first place in speech; he says that, without appropriate action, the best oration ever prepared would inevitably fail to move an audience, while any ordinary speech delivered by a Roscius would elicit the most enthusiastic applause. The testimony of Demosthenes on this point is equally explicit; he says that the first and highest qualification of a consummate orator is action.

67. Roman eloquence required the harmonious action of all the varied parts of man’s nature. Inspiring emotions, lofty thoughts clothed in the choicest language, required to be delivered in the pleasing and harmonious tones of a cultivated voice, but with great earnestness, and with all the accessories of a vigorous but graceful action. Thus the proper delivery of an oration in the senate or in the Forum required that the look, the tone, the gesture, the voice, the hand, the foot, and, in fine, the whole body, its pose and movements, should all contribute harmoniously to the desired effect.

1 Quasi sermo corporis. De Oratore, iii, 59.
2 Actio in dicendo una dominatur. De Oratore, iii, 56.
3 Roscius was the most famous actor in Rome, and the instructor of Cicero in the histrionic art; see 5.
4 Here may be added the famous saying of Demosthenes, that action was not only the first, but also the second and the third qualification for the bema.
TECHNICAL TERMS

68. Here may be added a few technical terms: —

1. Technical terms used in designating the work of the orator in the preparation and delivery of an oration: —

*inventio*, the act of collecting the materials for an oration.
*dispositio*, the act of arranging the material so as to produce the best effect.
*elocutio*,

1 the act of embodying the material in appropriate language.
*memoria*, the act of memorizing the oration.
*actio*, appropriate delivery.

2. Technical terms used in designating the general divisions of an oration constructed upon scientific principles: —

*exordium*,

2 introduction, intended to introduce the subject to the favorable attention of the hearer.
*narratio*, the statement of the facts on which the speaker relies to prove his case.
*propositio*,

3 the statement of the point to be proved, sometimes containing a *partitio*, a division into two or more statements.
*confirmatio*,

4 the course of reasoning intended to prove the case.

---

1 Not elocution.
2 This often consisted of two parts,— a *principium*, the introduction, in its strict sense, and an *insinuatio*, intended to secure the favor of the hearer.
3 Some ancient rhetoricians treat *propositio* and *partitio* as subdivisions under *confirmatio*.
4 This, of course, covers various forms of proof, each with its appropriate name.
refutatio, refutation, intended to answer any objections that may be raised against the position taken by the speaker.

peroratio, the conclusion, usually prepared with special care. This may, of course, take various forms, according to the needs of the occasion, and it may embrace one or all of the following subjects:—

1. enumeratio, a brief recapitulation of the leading arguments in an impressive and attractive form.

2. indignatio, an indignant protest against the position taken by the opponent.

3. conquestio, a pathetic appeal to the sympathies of those with whom rests the decision of the case.

69. Although these various terms are used by Roman rhetoricians in treating of eloquence, it must not be supposed that Cicero’s orations conform in every particular to the general outline here given. In fact, most of them omit one or more of these six divisions, and in some instances an hortatio, an earnest exhortation, or a deprecatio, an appeal to the court, takes the place of one of them. Thus the First Oration against Catiline contains a propositio, a narratio, an hortatio, and a peroratio; the oration for Ligarius, an exordium, a narratio, a confirmatio, a deprecatio, and a peroratio. The oration for the Manilian law is our best illustration of a finished deliberative oration.¹

¹ See the outline of this oration in the text.
## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Cicero's Age</th>
<th>70. Cicero's Boyhood, to the Seventeenth Year of His Age, 106 to 90 B.C.</th>
<th>B.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-17</td>
<td>Cicero was born on the 3d of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum, in Latium. He was sent at an early age to Rome to be educated. He studied under the ablest teachers.</td>
<td>106-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Birth of Cn. Pompey. Marius defeated King Jugurtha.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Victory of Marius over the Teutones, and of M. Antonius, the orator, over the pirates. Birth of Quintus Cicero, the brother of Marcus.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The poet Archias, the instructor of Cicero, came to Rome; see Introduction, p. 189.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Victory of Marius and Catulus over the Cimbri.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Birth of C. Julius Caesar. Death of Saturninus, the tribune, and Clau sia, the praetor.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Assassination of M. Livius Drusus, the tribune.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71. Cicero's Early Manhood, to the Twenty-sixth Year of His Age, 90 to 81 B.C.</th>
<th>B.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17-26</td>
<td>90-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero devoted himself especially to the study of eloquence, rhetoric, philosophy, and law. He was a diligent student of Greek literature, and an attentive listener in the courts of justice and in the Forum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero assumed the toga virilis and was placed under the instruction of Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning of the Social War.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero served under Cn. Pompeius Strabo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero studied philosophy under Philo, from the Academy of Athens.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departure of Sulla for the East.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year of Cicero's Age</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Revolution led by L. Cornelius Cinna. Marius returns. Reign of terror.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>January 1, 86 B.C., Marius enters upon his seventh consulship, and dies on the 13th of the month. Birth of Sallust, the historian. Despotism of Cinna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sulla wins the battle of Orchomenus against the forces of Mithridates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>End of the First Mithridatic War. Death of Cinna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Sulla in Italy. Second Mithridatic War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Sulla made perpetual dictator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72. Cicero at the Bar, to the Thirty-second Year of his Age, 81 to 75 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Cicero's first appearance as an advocate. He defended P. Quinctius in the course of the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sulla's reforms; he strengthened the senate, weakened the tribal assemblies and the tribunate, and reorganized the judicial system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Cicero distinguished himself by the defense of Sex. Roscius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pompey, at the age of twenty-six, was honored with a triumph for his victories in Africa, and received from Sulla the surname of Magnus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Cicero visited Athens, studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon, elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius, the Syrian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sulla resigned the dictatorship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Cicero visited Asia Minor. At Rhodes he heard Molo, the rhetorician, and Posidonius, the philosopher. Tactics of Sertorius in Spain. Death of Sulla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cicero returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Revolt of M. Aemilius Lepidus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pompey was sent to Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Cicero defended Q. Roscius. Birth of his daughter Tullia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year of Cicero's Age</td>
<td>73. Cicero's Political Career, to the Forty-fourth Year of His Age, 75 to 62 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Cicero quaestor in Sicily. He distinguished himself by his fidelity and integrity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>He returned to Rome and resumed the practice of his profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Beginning of the Third Mithridatic War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>L. Lucullus took command against Mithridates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>War with Spartacus and his gladiators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Sertorius was slain, and Perpenna, his successor in command, was defeated by Pompey. Success of Lucullus against Mithridates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Spartacus was slain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Consulship of Cn. Pompey and M. Crassus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cicero distinguished himself in the prosecution of <em>Verres</em> for extortion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Reaction against the institutions of Sulla. Equites represented on juries. Tribunian authority restored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Birth of Vergil, the poet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Cicero curule aedile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Lucullus defeated Tigranes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Mutiny in the army of Lucullus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Lucullus superseded by the consul Manius Acilius Glabrio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Gabinian law. Pompey in command against the pirates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Cicero praetor urbanus. He defended <em>Cluentius</em> and advocated the <em>Manilian law</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>End of the Piratic War. Pompey in command against Mithridates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>First Conspiracy of Catiline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Cicero declined a provincial government. Birth of his only son, Marcus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Birth of Horace, the poet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Cicero consul with C. Antonius as his colleague. He delivered his four <em>Orations against Catiline</em>, sup-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cicero's Political Career. — Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Cicero's Age</th>
<th>B.C.</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td>pressed the conspiracy, and was hailed Father of his Country; see Introduction, p. 85. He opposed the Agrarian law, and defended <em>L. Murena</em>, the consul elect, accused of bribery, and <em>C. Rabirius</em>, accused of murdering Saturninus. Birth of <em>C. Octavius</em>, subsequently known as Augustus. Death of Mithridates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Cicero delivered his <em>Oration for the Poet Archias</em>; see Introduction, p. 189. He also defended <em>P. Sulla</em>, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline. Pompey returned from the East; (Caesar praetor urbanus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Trial of P. Clodius for violating the mysteries of Bona Dea. Cicero testified against him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed for mutual support the coalition known as the first triumvirate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Consulship of Caesar and Bibulus. Cicero defended <em>L. Flaccus</em>. Clodius was elected tribune. Birth of Livy, the historian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Caesar went to Gaul with a commission as proconsul for five years. Cicero was driven into exile under a bill proposed by his personal foe, P. Clodius, the tribune. He went to Macedonia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>He was recalled from exile in August by a vote of the people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>He defended <em>P. Sestius</em> and <em>M. Caelius</em>. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus renew their triumviral agreement at Lucca.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year of Cicero's Age</td>
<td>Cicero as Ex-Consul. — Continued</td>
<td>B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Cicero wrote his <em>De Oratore</em>, in three books. Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Caesar's commission extended to ten years. His work in Germany and Britain.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Cicero wrote his <em>De Republica</em>, in six books. Caesar's second expedition into Britain.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Cicero was elected augur. Defeat of Crassus by the Parthians. Caesar's second expedition into Germany.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Clodius killed; the senate house burned; an interrex appointed and Pompey declared sole consul. Cicero defended <em>Milo</em>, charged with the murder of P. Clodius, and wrote his <em>De Legibus</em>, probably during the year.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Cicero proconsul of Cilicia. He administered the government well, gained some glory in the field, and was hailed <em>Imperator</em>.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td><strong>CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE, 49 TO THE 7TH OF DECEMBER, 43 B.C.</strong></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Cicero returned to Rome on the 4th of January, but did not enter the city, as he hoped to receive the honor of a triumph for his victories in Cilicia. Civil war was already imminent. On the 10th of January Caesar crossed the Rubicon and began his memorable march upon Rome, and a few days after the senatorial party, panic-stricken, fled from the city. At first Cicero attempted to remain neutral, but at length, in June, he joined Pompey in Greece. Caesar was made dictator.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>August 9, Caesar defeated Pompey in the memorable battle of <em>Pharsalia</em>. Cicero, who had not been present in the battle, returned to Italy. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was put to death. Caesar engaged in the Alexandrine War.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Caesar, having brought the Alexandrine War to a close, returned to Italy, and pardoned Cicero.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year of Cicero's Age</td>
<td>B.C.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Caesar gained the victory of Thapsus, in Africa. Suicide of Cato at Utica. Caesar again in Rome; dictator for ten years; reformed the calendar. Cicero wrote his <em>Brutus</em> and his <em>Orator</em>; delivered his <em>Oration for Marcellus</em> and <em>Ligarius</em>; see Introduction, pp. 206 and 219. He divorced Terentia and married Publilia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Caesar was made consul for ten years, dictator and censor for life. Cicero delivered his <em>Oration for King Deiotarus</em>; completed <em>De Finibus, De Consolatione, Academica</em> (in two books), and probably the <em>Tusculan Disputations</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Caesar was assassinated on the 15th of March. Cicero wrote <em>De Natura Deorum, De Officiis, De Divinatione, De Senectute, De Amicitia</em>. He delivered his <em>First Philippic</em> against Antony; wrote the <em>Second</em> (never delivered) and delivered the <em>Third</em> and <em>Fourth</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Cicero delivered the ten remaining <em>Philippics</em>; see 37, 40. Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus formed the <em>second triumvirate</em>. A general proscription followed, and, on the 7th of December, Cicero was put to death by order of Antony.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ROMAN PUBLIC LIFE

PATRICIANS—PLEBEIANS—CLIENTS

77. From the earliest times the free population of Rome consisted of three classes:—
1. Patricians, who formed the Roman nobility.
2. Plebeians, who formed the great body of the common people.
3. Clients, who were without political rights, and were dependent for protection on patrons to whom they owed allegiance.

Note.—This division of her population Rome seems to have inherited from prehistoric times.

78. Government.—At first the government was entirely in the hands of the patricians, who alone were recognized as citizens, but the vigorous efforts of the plebeians to obtain recognition and a share in the government were finally crowned with complete success. In the time of Cicero their rights and privileges were fully equal to those of the patricians. They were not, indeed, absolutely identical, as the patricians still retained a few of the less important of their original prerogatives, while the plebeians had the exclusive control of an independent legislative assembly, the concilium plebis, and were alone eligible to the important office of tribune. The senate, the centuriate and tribal assemblies, and all the higher political offices, including the con-
sulship and censorship, were open to patricians and plebeians alike.

79. Equites, or Knights. — In connection with the term *equites*, originally applied to the eighteen divisions of citizen cavalry under the Servian constitution (133), there was gradually developed in the course of centuries an aristocracy of wealth. To this order of *equites*, or knights, belonged all Roman citizens, not senators, whose wealth reached the equestrian standard, which is generally supposed to have been 400,000 sesterces,\(^1\) about $20,000.

MAGISTRATES

DURING THE REGAL PERIOD

80. During the regal period, from the founding of Rome to 509 B.C., the government of the city was a constitutional monarchy, limited only by traditions handed down from prehistoric times. One of these limitations required the king to consult his council of elders on important matters, and to submit certain questions to the popular assembly, the *comitia curiata*. He was the chief executive, lawgiver, and judge in time of peace, and the commander-in-chief in time of war. He was expected to nominate his successor, but the nomination required ratification at the hands of the senate and the *comitia curiata*.

DURING THE REPUBLICAN PERIOD

81. On the establishment of the republic, the power which, during the regal period, had been exercised by the

\(^1\) Greenidge, “Roman Public Life,” Oxford, 1901, says this was the census in the Principate and probably in the later Republic, but that there is no direct authority for this particular census earlier than the Principate.
king was at first vested in the hands of two chief magistrates, called praetors or consuls, but was subsequently distributed among a large number of magistrates with special duties.

82. Republican Magistrates. — The republican constitution as finally developed recognized the following magistrates:

1. Regular magistrates: the consul, praetor, censor, aedile (plebeian and curule), quaestor, and tribune.
2. Occasional magistrates: the dictator, magister equitum, and interrex.

Note. — All of these magistrates, except the plebeian aedile, the quaestor, and the tribune, were entitled to the use of an official state chair, called *sella curulis* (q1), which was regarded as a symbol of authority and majesty. They were, therefore, called *curule magistrates*.

83. Ius Imaginum. — Among the special privileges of the Roman nobility was the *ius imaginum*, the right of any family to display in the atrium painted portraits in wax of any of their ancestors who had held curule offices. Under each portrait was an inscription giving the name and deeds of the illustrious ancestor thus represented. These *imagines* were most highly prized because they furnished indubitable evidence of the nobility of the family to which they belonged.

84. Magistrates with the Imperium. — The consul, praetor, dictator, magister equitum, and interrex exercised the supreme authority, called the *imperium*, with which the highest magistrates were clothed outside of the city. Within the city the *imperium* of the consul and praetor was subject to the tribunician veto and to an appeal to the people in the centuriate assembly.
85. Election and Entrance on Duty. — The annual elections were generally held in July, but were sometimes postponed for special reasons. The quaestors entered upon the duties of their office on the fifth of December, the tribunes on the tenth, the consuls, praetors, censors, and aediles on the first of January.

CONSULS

86. On the establishment of the republic two consuls were elected from the patricians by the *comitia centuriata*; the election was ratified by the senate and the *imperium* was conferred by the *comitia curiata*. The consuls were clothed with almost regal power, but their term of office was limited to one year. At first they were not only the chief executive officers of the state but also lawgivers and judges, but subsequently the extension of the prerogatives of the senate, the development of the popular assemblies, and the election of censors, praetors, quaestors, and tribunes deprived them of some of their powers and relieved them of some of their duties. In general, they were civil magistrates in time of peace and military commanders in time of war.

87. Consular Tribunes. — In the year 445 B.C., in answer to the demand of the plebeians to be represented in the consulship, it was decided that it should be optional with the government each year whether they should elect consuls or military tribunes with consular powers, and that the plebeians should be eligible to the latter office. This arrangement was retained until the consulship was thrown open to the plebeians in 367 B.C. During this interval con-

---

1 See 133.
suls were in office twenty-two years and consular tribunes fifty-one; the office was vacant four years. Like the consuls, the consular tribunes were elected by the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of one of the chief magistrates. The normal number seems to have been six, but in some years only three or four were elected. After 367 B.C. two consuls continued to be elected annually, as under the early republic, but the Licinian laws, enacted that year, required that one of them should be a plebeian.

88. During the later periods of the republic, the consuls were still the chief executive officers of the year and the head of the administration, but most of the legislative and judicial functions which they had previously exercised had been assumed by the popular assemblies and the permanent courts. They still retained the right to summon the
senate and to preside over its deliberations; to introduce bills before the *comitia centuriata* and the *comitia tributa*. To them also belonged the exclusive right to preside over the election of magistrates in the *comitia centuriata*.

89. Proconsuls. — After the reforms of Sulla in the year 81 B.C. the consuls were, in general, civil magistrates during their term of office, but usually became provincial governors the following year with the title of proconsuls.

90. Lictors. — Each consul, when on duty, was attended by twelve lictors with fasces, which were the symbols of the authority of the magistrate and of his right to inflict punishment.

Note. — The fasces, consisting of a bundle of rods in which an ax was inserted, symbolized the right of the consul to order offenders to be scourged and even executed; but, after the Valerian law secured to every citizen under sentence of death the right of appeal to the people, the ax was removed from the fasces in the city, but retained in them in the provinces.

91. Insignia. — The official insignia of the consul, when in the city, were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, a white toga with a purple or scarlet border. In the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the *paludamentum*, a scarlet military cloak worn over the armor.

1 See 137.
2 See also Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 4.
3 For a representation of the *paludamentum* and the manner in which it was worn by the commander, see Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 1.
The praetorship was established in 366 B.C. to relieve the consul from jurisdiction in civil suits. At first a single praetor was elected annually by the comitia centuriata. He was regarded as the colleague of the consuls, and assumed their duties at home when they were in the field. His special duties, however, were those of a judicial magistrate, but in dispensing justice he was usually assisted by iudices, judges or jurors, selected originally from the senate.

After the year 242 B.C. two praetors were annually elected, a praetor urbanus, having charge of civil suits between citizens, and a praetor peregrinus, having charge of suits in which the interests of foreigners were involved.

On entering office the praetor urbanus issued an edict announcing very definitely what principles of law would govern him in his decisions, and these various edicts, extending through centuries of court practice, now serve as the basis of a large part of our code of Roman law. The praetor peregrinus in like manner issued similar decrees stating what principles would govern him in considering the interests of foreigners, and the various edicts derived from this source are a valuable contribution to international law.

NOTE. — Until the time of Gaius Gracchus the privilege of furnishing iudices to the Roman courts belonged exclusively to the senate; Gracchus took it from the senate and bestowed it upon the knights, but Sulla, 81 B.C., restored it to the senate. In 70 B.C., however, still another change

1 Under the judicial system of the Romans the index united in some measure the two offices of judge and juror, as he was expected to render a verdict in accordance with the law and the testimony.
was made, whereby it was provided that in future one third of the
indices should be senators, one third knights, and one third tribuni
aerarii; see 144, foot-note.

95. Number of Praetors. — The number of praetors was increased to
four in 227 B.C., to six in 198, and to eight in 81. From the year 227
B.C. two of the praetors performed the duties of the praetor urbanus
and the praetor peregrinus, and the others were provincial governors.
After the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla in 81 B.C., the
eight praetors were all made judges for one year and provincial
governors with the title of propraetor for the next year.

Note. — Subsequently the number of praetors was raised by Caesar
to sixteen.

96. Lictors and Insignia of Praetors. — In the city each
praetor when engaged in official duty was attended by two
lictors and in the provinces by six. His official insignia, as a
civil magistrate, were the sella curulis and the toga praetexta. In
the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the paludamentum.

Note. — In the city the ax was of course removed from the fasces of
the lictors.

CENSORS

97. The censorship was established in the year 443 B.C.,
when two patrician censors were elected in the comitia
centuriata under the presidency of the consul. At first
only patricians were eligible, but a century later the office
was thrown open to plebeians, and in 339 B.C. it was enacted
that in future one of the two censors should be a plebeian.
Censors were elected every fifth year, to serve eighteen months.

98. The censors occupied an anomalous position under the Roman constitution. They were curule magistrates of great dignity and influence, and could not be held responsible for any of their official acts; but they were without the imperium, which belonged to most of the higher magistrates, were not attended by lictors, and could not convene the senate or the comitia, yet they were entitled to the use of the sella curulis and the toga praetexta, or, as some critics think, of the toga purpurea, the toga of the royal purple or scarlet, inherited from the regal period.

99. Duties of the Censors.—The main duties of the censors were to assess the value of property, to arrange the citizens in tribes, classes, and centuries, to supervise their morals, to revise the lists of senators and knights, and to manage the finances of the state.

100. Lustrum.—At the close of their term of office the censors met the centurial assembly in the Campus Martius, and in their presence offered a sacrificium lustrale, in which
a boar, a ram, and a bullock, *suovetaurilia*, were offered upon the altar as an atonement for the sins of the people. The sacrifice was attended with thanksgiving for past mercies and prayers for future blessings. At the close of these exercises the censors conducted the people back to the city gate and dismissed the assembly; after which they deposited the list of the citizens in the *aerarium Saturni* (146) and laid down their office.

**Note.** — During the last century of the republic the censorship lost much of its importance and influence. In fact, during the interval from 86 to 70 B.C. no censors were elected.

**Aediles**

101. The plebeian aedileship was established 494 B.C.; the curule aedileship, 366 B.C. The plebeian aediles, two in number, were elected by the *concilium plebis*, under the presidency of a tribune; the curule aediles, also two in number, were elected by the *comitia tributa*, under the presidency of a regular magistrate. At first only patricians were eligible to the curule aedileship, but the office was soon thrown open to plebeians. The plebeian aediles were originally assistants of the tribunes, but ultimately their duties and powers became substantially the same as those of the curule aediles.

102. **Duties and Insignia of Aediles.** — The main duties of the aediles were to have the care of the streets, the public buildings, and the public places of the city; the general care of the market and the corn supply and the due celebration of the public games, often very largely at their own expense. The curule aedile was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, but the plebeian aedile had no official insignia.
103. The quaestorship is supposed to have existed under the monarchy. Under the early republic two quaestors were appointed by the consuls to act as their general assistants, but with two specific duties, criminal jurisdiction and finance. About the year 449 B.C. the quaestorship became an independent elective office, and from that time the quaestors were elected by the comitia tributa, and became regular magistrates of Rome.

104. Number of Quaestors. — The number of quaestors, originally two, was increased to four in the year 421 B.C. and to eight in 267. Of the four quaestors elected after 421 B.C. two were retained in the city in the discharge of their judicial and financial duties, and two were assigned to the consuls in the field. Their duties were mainly financial, but they were often employed in judicial and military business. The city quaestors continued to discharge their judicial duties until the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla. The four new quaestors elected in 267 B.C. were assigned to duty in different parts of Italy, to levy contingents on the allies, and in general to look after the interests of the government.

105. Rank of Quaestor. — In rank the quaestorship was the lowest of the regular magistracies of Rome; it was not a curule office, and was not vested with the imperium, but it was finally made a stepping-stone to the senate, as under Sulla all ex-quaestors were ex officio members of the senate.

1 Subsequently Sulla increased the number to twenty, and finally Caesar increased it to forty

1 See 144.
The tribunate, a plebeian office, was established in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians. The number of tribunes, probably two at first, was increased to four in 471 B.C. and to ten in 457 B.C. They were always elected by plebeians, and always by the plebeian tribal assembly, the concilium plebis, after the organization of that body in 471 B.C.

**Duties of Tribunes.** — From the first it was the duty of the tribunes to protect the plebeians against any arbitrary action on the part of magistrates. They were accordingly vested with a power of veto, which enabled them effectually to arrest the action of any magistrate. To enable them to exercise this power with safety, their persons were declared sacred, and they were clothed with authority to inflict summary punishment, even death itself, upon any one who violated the sanctity of their persons. They were without the imperium, and they had no official insignia, but they ultimately gained the right to convoke the senate and to submit bills for its consideration and action. They presided over all the meetings of the plebeian tribal assembly, which gradually gained power and influence until finally its decisions acquired the full force of laws. Under Sulla a plebiscitum required the preliminary approval of the patrician senators, but even this restriction was soon removed. Indeed, under the efficient management of the tribunes, the plebeians succeeded in the course of the fourth century B.C. in gaining admission to the consulship and all the other magistracies.

**Tribunician Veto.** — In the senate the tribunician veto was always in order and could stay action at any

---

1 Some accounts represent the original number as five.
stage of the proceedings; in the *comitia* it could arrest legislation and judicial action, but it could not interfere with the election of magistrates.

**DICTATOR AND MAGISTER EQUITUM**

109. Appointment of a Dictator.—In times of great national peril during the early republic a dictator with absolute powers was sometimes appointed by the consuls. His term of office, limited to six months, was supposed to end as soon as the crisis was passed. He was authorized to use any and all means to save the republic, and he could not be held responsible for any of his official acts. He was attended by twenty-four lictors, who carried fasces with axes even within the city. He was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, and in the field he assumed the *paludamentum* of the military commander. The last incumbent of this office in its regular form was appointed in the year 202 B.C. Sulla and Caesar were dictators, but not of the constitutional type.

110. The *magister equitum* was the military assistant of the dictator, from whom he received his appointment. He commanded the cavalry while the dictator commanded the infantry. He possessed the *imperium*, was attended by six lictors, and was entitled to the use of the *toga praetexta* and probably to that of the *sella curulis*.

**INTERREX**

111. In the regal period an *interregnum* occurred on the death of a king if no successor had been nominated, and an *interrex* was elected by the senate to nominate a
king. He was clothed with regal authority for five days, and at the end of that period he nominated a second interrex, and thus one interrex succeeded another until a king was nominated. The nomination thus made required the approval of the comitia curiata and of the senate. Under the republic an interregnum occurred on the death of the two consuls, and the procedure for the nomination of their successors was the same as that which was adopted in the case of an interregnum in the regal period. The election, however, took place, not in the comitia curiata, but in the comitia centuriata under the presidency of the interrex, and was approved by the patrician senators.

PRAEFECTUS URBI

112. Under the early republic, whenever both consuls were summoned to the field, they delegated full consular powers to an officer called praefectus urbi, to act for them in their absence; but after 366 B.C. the praetor urbanus assumed consular duties in the absence of the consuls.

MILITARY TRIBUNES

113. In the army of the early republic six military tribunes, tribuni militum, were assigned to each legion. They were appointed by the consuls, but after 362 B.C. some were elected by the comitia tributa, at first six, but finally twenty-four, the requisite number for the usual levy of four legions. If at any time the number thus elected did not suffice, additional appointments were made by the consuls.
INTRODUCTION

PONTIFFS, AUGURS, AUSPICES

114. The important influence which the colleges of pontiffs and augurs exerted upon the public life of the Romans seems entitled to a brief notice. These two colleges were among the institutions which the republic inherited from the regal period.

115. Pontifices. — The pontifical college consisted originally of five members, including the pontifex maximus, who was its president. This number was subsequently increased to fifteen. The college originally filled its own vacancies, but in the year 104 B.C. a law was enacted which required that whenever a vacancy occurred an assembly of seventeen tribes, selected by lot from the thirty-five tribes, under the presidency of a pontiff, should elect one out of three candidates nominated by the college. The pontifex maximus was elected by the comitia tributa. Caesar was elected Pontifex Maximus at the age of thirty-six. The pontifices had charge of all matters connected with the state religion. They exercised a general supervision over the priests, had charge of the calendar, and determined on which days legal business might be transacted. They held office for life.

116. Auspices. — It will be remembered that at Rome no election could be held, no assembly could meet, and no public business be transacted unless the auspices were first taken. In the regal period the auspices belonged to the king, and under the republic to the magistrates. They did not belong to the augurs, but were simply interpreted by them.

117. Augurs. — The college of augurs consisted originally of four members, afterward of six, then of nine, and
Roman Senate

Finally of sixteen in the time of Caesar. They were elected in the same manner as the pontiffs. Their special duty was to interpret the auspices for the magistrates. Cicero and Pompey were members of the college of augurs.

Roman Senate

I. During the Regal Period

118. During the regal period the senate was a council of elders of patrician rank,¹ selected by the king to act as his advisory board, or cabinet, in all important matters. The number of senators, originally one hundred, was increased to three hundred before the close of the regal period. Tradition says that the senate during this period, in addition to its office as a general advisory board, had two special powers,—the initiation of an interregnum at the close of any reign and the patrum auctoritas, the right to ratify the election of the new king.

2. During the Republican Period

119. During the early periods of the republic the members of the senate were selected by the consuls, but some time after the establishment of the censorship, in 443 B.C., the duty of revising the list of senators was transferred to the censors, with the power to remove unworthy members and to fill their places, but in doing so they were

¹ Tradition says that on the establishment of the republic a large number of new members were added to the senate to fill vacancies. Whether these new members were patricians or plebeians is not known, but soon we find plebeians in the senate, occupying a subordinate position and having no voice in the ratification of public acts, patrum auctoritas.
expected first of all to consider the claims of ex-magistrates. Sulla deprived the censors of this power and converted the senate into a body of ex-magistrates. After his time all the principal ex-magistrates, including tribunes, aediles, and quaestors, were *ex officio* members of the senate for life.

120. Character of the Senate. — The Roman senate in its best days, composed, as it was, very largely of statesmen who had held curule offices and had had large experience in public affairs, must have been a somewhat imposing body, not entirely unworthy of the encomium passed upon it by the envoy of Pyrrhus, who said that it seemed to him to be "an assembly of kings." The normal number of its members was three hundred till the time of Sulla, who raised it to six hundred. Caesar subsequently raised it to nine hundred.

121. Powers of the Senate. — During the early republic the senate was in a measure subordinate to the magistrates, but it gradually acquired a more independent position and continued to gain influence until it finally became the controlling power in the state. The dignified character of its members, representing birth, wealth, and experience, gave it immense influence as an advisory board, so that no magistrate dared to disregard its advice or to propose any action to the people without its consent, and the *patrum auctoritas*, the recognized right of the patrician members to ratify or annul any action of the popular assemblies, was for a long time a powerful instrument in its hands. Thus the Roman senate, which was originally only an advisory board, which could meet only when summoned by a magistrate and could give advice only when it was asked, which elected no magistrates and enacted no-
laws, practically controlled all legislation and all elections. But at length, in consequence of the growth of plebeian influence, both in the senate and out of it, the *patrum auctoritas* became little more than an empty form, as the Publilian law provided that the sanction of the patrician senators should be given in advance to the action of the centuriate assembly, and the Hortensian law, 287 B.C., gave to the enactments of the *concilium plebis* the full force of laws. This change, however, seems not to have diminished to any considerable extent the influence of the senate in the administration of public affairs. Long-established custom, an unwritten law, still required that the magistrates should consult the senate and be guided by its advice. Only magistrates could introduce bills before the popular assemblies, and it was natural that they should take pride in promoting the influence and prestige of that illustrious body of ex-magistrates of which it was their highest ambition to become life members. Thus the Roman senate continued till the end of the republic to exercise a controlling influence over legislation and the administration of public affairs.

122. Special Powers. — In times of great national peril it was the recognized right of the senate during the early republic to instruct the consuls to appoint a dictator with absolute powers to save the republic, and during the later periods of the republic it claimed and, in some instances, exercised the right to clothe the consuls with similar powers, but this right was finally questioned. In fact, it was declared unconstitutional by the plebiscitum of Gaius Gracchus, which forbade that any Roman citizen should be punished with death without the consent of the people. The execution of the Catilinarian conspirators on the sole
authority of the consul and senate was a direct violation of this law.

123. Influence in Military Affairs. — All diplomatic negotiations with foreign nations were conducted by the senate, but it never possessed the absolute right to declare war. It had, however, quite an important influence in the management of military affairs. It exercised the right to appropriate money, to provide reinforcements, and to grant or refuse a triumph. Moreover, no treaty of peace was valid without the consent of the senate.

124. Influence with Magistrates. — The assignment of provinces to ex-magistrates also belonged to the senatorial prerogative. This recognized right of the senate gave that body great influence with the consuls and praetors, as they could hope to secure valuable provinces only through its favor.

125. Influence in Financial Affairs. — The public revenues were largely under the control of the senate; the quaestors usually acted under the advice of that body of state counselors; the estimate of revenue and expenditure made by the censors was supervised by it; and the financial budget, containing the appropriations made to the several provincial governors, was voted by it.

126. Influence in Religious Affairs. — The pontifex maximus, assisted by his college of priests, was the recognized head of the Roman religion, and had the general oversight of the ordinary religious duties and rites; but in times of public alarm, in view of remarkable prodigies supposed to indicate the displeasure of the gods, the senate cooperated with the priestly colleges. It sometimes decreed extraordinary religious festivals and often appointed public thanksgivings for military successes.
127. **Senatorial Insignia.** — The official insignia of a Roman senator included a broad stripe of purple or crimson on his tunic, the distinctive senatorial shoe, and a gold ring. Moreover, any senator who had held a curule office was also entitled to the *toga praetexta* of the magistrate.

128. **Time and Place of Meeting.** — The senate met only when summoned by a magistrate to transact business. There were no regular sessions fixed by law. Under the republic it usually met in the Curia Hostilia,¹ though sometimes in temples, as in the Temple of Jupiter Stator,² or in that of Concord.³ See introductions to the orations against Catiline, pp. 85, 138.

129. **Presiding Officer.** — The consuls, praetors, and tribunes all had the right of summoning the senate, of laying business before it, and of presiding over its deliberations. In the exercise of this right the consuls, as the chief magistrates, had the precedence.

130. **Procedure.** — The presiding officer, after taking the auspices, introduced the business for which he had summoned the senate. He then proceeded to ask the opinion of senators present in the order of their rank,⁴ as determined by the offices which they had held. Those who had been consuls outranked all the rest; but in Cicero's time, if the consuls elect were present, they were asked their opinions first. If in the course of debate several motions were made, as often happened, the presiding offi-

---

¹ For a brief account of the Curia Hostilia, see 149.
² On the Temple of Jupiter Stator, see 151.
³ On the Temple of Concord, see 150.
⁴ Before the reforms of Sulla the censors usually designated some distinguished senator as *princeps senatus*, who was the first to be called upon to express an opinion when any new subject was laid before the senate.
cer might put to vote any one of them he pleased, and if it was carried, it was a senatus consultum; but if it was lost, he might call for the vote on any of the other motions, and the first one that received the majority of the votes constituted the final action of the senate. After the business introduced by the consul was disposed of, any other magistrate might introduce any additional business he pleased, if the presiding officer did not object.

**POPULAR ASSEMBLIES OF ROME**

**Comitia Curiata**

131. The comitia curiata, so called from the thirty curiae, or divisions, into which the patricians were divided under the early kings, was the most ancient popular assembly known to the Romans, and the only one known to them during the regal period. Its jurisdiction was undoubtedly very limited, but it elected kings, conferred the imperium upon them, and coöperated with them in matters of special importance. Its sessions were held in the comitium,¹ under the presidency of the king or an interrex. Each curia had one vote, determined by the majority of its members, and the vote of a majority of the curiae determined the decision of the assembly.

132. Comitia Curiata in the Time of Cicero. — Under the republic this assembly was superseded in a large measure by the comitia centuriata, but it retained its traditional right to confer the imperium upon the higher magistrates and to legislate on subjects of interest to the curiae. In the time of Cicero it seldom met except for religious purposes and

¹ See Comitium, 147.
under the presidency of the pontifex maximus, as it then usually conferred the imperium through the agency of thirty lictors representing its thirty curiae.

**COMITIA CENTURIATA**

133. The comitia centuriata, the centuriate assembly, takes its name from the one hundred and ninety-three centuries of which it was composed. It was based on the classification of the Roman people which was made by Servius Tullius. This classification, comprising patricians and plebeians alike, was originally a military organization, and was as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>18 centuries</th>
<th>Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in acres</td>
<td>in asses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>40 centuries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juniors</td>
<td>40 centuries</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juniors</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juniors</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juniors</td>
<td>10 centuries</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>15 centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seniors</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juniors</td>
<td>15 centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabri</td>
<td>2 centuries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornicines</td>
<td>1 century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubicines</td>
<td>1 century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capite censi</td>
<td>1 century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>193 centuries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. — The equites, or knights, were men of wealth. In the army they served as cavalry. The five classes were arranged according to wealth. The ages of the juniors ranged from seventeen to forty-five; those of the seniors, from forty-five to sixty.
NOTE 2. — The century, as the name implies, probably meant a hundred men originally, but as here used it means simply a division.

NOTE 3. — Observe that in this assembly wealth and age have the controlling influence, as each century has one vote and as the equites, or knights, and the first class, both representing wealth, have ninety-eight votes, a majority of the whole number, one hundred and ninety-three, and as a century of juniors doubtless contained more members than a century of seniors, each senior had more influence on the final vote than a junior in the same class.

NOTE 4. — The centuriate assembly, as it was founded upon a military organization, always met outside the city, generally in the Campus Martius.¹

134. Powers of the Comitia Centuriata. — During the first two centuries of the republic, the comitia centuriata was the chief popular assembly of the Roman people. Its powers were threefold. It had elective, legislative, and judicial functions.

1. Under the presidency of a consul it elected consuls, consular tribunes, praetors, and censors. This election, however, during the early republic, had to be ratified by the patrician senators, but after 287 B.C. the consent of these senators was given in advance of the election and thus became a mere matter of form.

2. During the first two centuries of the republic it was also the chief legislative assembly of Rome, though during the latter part of this period the comitia tributa and the concilium plebis began to exercise legislative functions. The ordinary procedure in legislation at this time was as follows: the consul, having the initiative, laid the subject before the senate and thus obtained a senatus consultum, which he next submitted to the vote of the comitia centuriata. If the bill was approved by that body it would, of

¹ See plan of Rome.
course, be ratified by the patrician senators and would thus become a law.

3. The Roman constitution gave all criminals under sentence of death the right to appeal to the people. All such questions of appeal were decided by the centuriate assembly under the presidency of the praetor; but the permanent courts, established by Sulla, 81 B.C., abolished the death penalty, and thus put an end to these questions of appeal.

135. Reform of the Centuriate Assembly. — About the middle of the third century B.C., the centuriate assembly, though still voting by centuries, was reorganized on the basis of tribes. Under the new arrangement each of the thirty-five tribes, into which the state was then divided, had five classes of seniors and five of juniors, and each class formed one century and cast one vote; each tribe therefore contained ten centuries and cast ten votes. Thus the thirty-five tribes contained three hundred and fifty centuries; to which must be added the eighteen centuries of knights and the five additional centuries as before, making a grand total of three hundred and seventy-three (350 + 18 + 5).

Note. — Observe that in this organization wealth has lost the immense advantage which it had under the previous arrangement, as the first class now has no more weight than the fifth. The only advantage that wealth and age still retained is found in the fact that the first class was probably smaller than the others and the seniors fewer than the juniors.

136. Decline of the Centuriate Assembly. — From this time the influence of the centuriate assembly declined rapidly, in view of the growing importance of the comitia tributa, which was gradually supplanting it. Still its exclusive right to declare war was recognized.
INTRODUCTION

COMITIA TRIBUTA

137. The *comitia tributa*, or the tribal assembly, was an assembly of the Roman people, patricians and plebeians, by tribes. A magistrate always presided over its deliberations. The voting was by tribes; the individual votes in each tribe determined the vote of the tribe and the vote of the majority of the tribes determined the decision of the assembly. It was established about the middle of the fifth century B.C. The number of tribes at that time was probably twenty-one, but it was subsequently increased to thirty-five, which continued to the end of the republic to be the normal number.

138. Powers of the Comitia Tributa. — During the last two centuries of the republic the *comitia tributa* became an important legislative assembly. A consul or praetor usually presided over its deliberations. This assembly also elected curule aediles, quaestors, and the regular twenty-four military tribunes, and sometimes tried cases of minor importance submitted to it by the curule aedile.

CONCILIIUM PLEBIS

139. The *concilium plebis*, a purely plebeian assembly, was organized in 494 B.C. for the special purpose of electing the tribunes and the plebeian aediles. It was probably a curiate assembly at first, but was reorganized on a tribal basis in 471 B.C. A tribune or plebeian aedile always presided over its deliberations. It elected all tribunes and plebeian aediles. At first its legislative functions were quite limited, but in the third century B.C. it became an independent legislative assembly, competent to legislate on
almost all subjects, except the declaration of war. After that date its action did not require the sanction of the senate. The Gabinian and Manilian laws, which invested Pompey with such remarkable powers, were enacted by it. The judicial functions of this assembly were never important, but under the direction of the tribunes it sometimes tried magistrates for certain minor offenses.

**Note.** — The two tribal assemblies seem not to have been restricted to any fixed places of meeting, but for the election of magistrates they probably met in the Campus Martius and for legislation in the Forum.¹

**140. Contiones.** — The Roman constitution recognized two distinct classes of popular assemblies: the *comitia* and the *concilium plebis* for legislation and election, and *contiones* for deliberation and discussion. The latter took no action whatever, but were simply preparatory to the former. Accordingly, before each session of an assembly for legislation or election, a *contio* was usually held to enable the people to learn the merits of the question, upon which they would soon be called upon to vote in the centuriate or tribal assembly.

**COURTS OF JUSTICE**

**141. Judicial Functions of Magistrates.** — We have already seen that originally the higher magistrates all had certain judicial functions, most of which were finally transferred to the permanent courts.

**142. Early Judicial System.** — The judicial system of the Romans before the establishment of the regular courts was substantially as follows: —

1. Suits between citizens were under the jurisdiction of the *praetor urbanus*. In suits of minor importance he

¹ See plan of Rome, facing p. 72.
sometimes gave judgment in person, and sometimes he referred the decision to a single *index*, judge or juror, selected from the senate. In suits involving the interests of foreigners the procedure, under the direction of the *praetor peregrinus*, was the same.

2. In cases of great importance, civil or criminal, the decision was referred to a special commission, consisting of a large body of *iudices*, created by a special law. The number of *iudices* varied from time to time; see 144.

3. Any citizen convicted of a capital crime was allowed to appeal to the *comitia centuriata*, whose decision was final.

143. Quaestiones Perpetuae. — The earliest permanent court was established by the lex Calpurnia, 149 B.C., to try provincial governors accused of extortion. It was called *quaestio perpetua de repetundis*. A praetor presided, and the *iudices* were senators.

144. Judicial System under Sulla. — In the year 81 B.C. Sulla introduced a new judicial system, consisting of eight distinct courts, each to take cognizance of some particular class of crimes. They were designated as follows: *quaestio perpetua de repetundis* (extortion), *de maiestate* (treason), *de vi* (assault), *de sicariis* (murder), *de ambitu* (bribery), *de falsis* (fraud), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de adulteriiis* (adultery). In these courts, as organized by Sulla, the *iudices* were all to be taken from the senate, but subsequently the Aurelian law, enacted in 70 B.C., provided that one third of the *iudices* should be senators, one third knights, and one third *tribuni aerariae*.¹ In these courts

¹The history of the *tribuni aerariae* is somewhat obscure. It seems probable, however, that they were originally financial officers of the local tribes, and that in wealth they ranked directly below the knights. The Aurelian law seems to recognize them as forming a distinct order in the aristocracy of wealth.
the number of indices, always large, varied from time to time, and in different suits. In the trial of Milo the number was fifty-one and in that of Piso, seventy-five.

PLACES OF SPECIAL INTEREST TO THE STUDENT OF CICERO

145. The Forum, Comitium, Curia, the Temples of Concord and of Jupiter Stator, the Tullianum, and the basilicas are somewhat closely connected with the public life of Cicero.

146. Forum. — The Roman Forum was originally a low open valley between the Palatine, Capitoline, and Quirinal Hills. It early became a market-place, with booths and stalls on its northern and southern sides. It was a little more than five hundred feet in length and about one hundred and fifty in width. In the course of centuries the rude stalls of the regal period, the tabernae veteres, gave place to better structures, and on the north side appeared the tabernae argentariae, occupied largely by goldsmiths and other skilled artisans, and finally temples and other stately edifices were erected in its immediate vicinity. At the close of the regal period it had already become an important place of business. The Capitolium, the famous temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus or Jupiter Capitolinus, the national sanctuary of the ancient Romans, crowned one of the neighboring heights of the Capitoline Hill. The cella consisted of three parts, of which the central was dedicated to Jupiter, the left to Juno, and the right to Minerva. The temple of Jupiter Stator probably occupied a declivity of the Palatine at a short distance to the east of the Forum.

1See the plan of Rome and the illustrations of the Forum and its surroundings, facing pp. 72 and 81.
During the early periods of the republic several other important temples were erected in the neighborhood, notably the temple of Saturn, of Concord, and of Castor and Pollux. The Temple of Saturn was not only a place of worship, but also the aerarium, or the state treasury of Rome. It was erected in the year 497 B.C., and was twice recon-

![Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus](image)

structed; once under Augustus, and once at an unknown date under one of the later emperors. The eight Ionic columns of imperfect workmanship still standing belong, doubtless, to this last restoration. For a reconstruction of this temple, see plate facing p. 81.

In the time of Cicero the tribal assemblies usually met in the Forum, and the regular courts held their
sessions either in the Forum or in the neighboring basilicas.

147. Comitium.—The Comitium was an open square of moderate dimensions, situated on the north side of the Forum toward its west end. For centuries after the establishment of the republic it was the center of the public life of the state, but in the second century B.C. public business was transferred to the Forum; see plan of Rome.

148. Rostra Vetera.—The ancient Rostra, the Rostra Vetera, dating from the fifth century B.C., was the platform from which the orator throughout the republican period addressed the people in their various assemblies. It stood on the border line between the Comitium and the Forum, and it could be used in addressing an assembly on either side of it. It was ornamented with beaks, rostra, of the war vessels captured at Antium in 338 B.C.

149. Curia Hostilia.—The Roman Senate House, the Curia Hostilia, was a stone structure eighty-five feet long and seventy-five feet wide. It was situated on the northeast side of the Comitium. It was originally furnished in the most simple manner, containing the speaker’s chair, several rows of benches, and a small apartment for archives. It had no artificial heat either in summer or winter. The Roman senate met in this primitive building until it was burned by the partisans of Clodius in 52 B.C. Eight years later Julius Caesar was commissioned to rebuild it under the name of Curia Julia. The new building was finally completed and dedicated by Augustus in the year 29 B.C. It was badly damaged in the conflagration in the reign of Nero, and two centuries later it was burned to the ground. It was subsequently reconstructed under the name Senatus. This building, the final reconstruction
of the Curia Hostilia, is now the Church of St. Adriano; see the accompanying illustration.

![Curia Hostilia](image)

**Curia Hostilia**

In its present condition as the Church of St. Adriano

150. **Temple of Concord.** — The Temple of Concord, erected according to tradition by Camillus to commemorate the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians, in 367 B.C., stood at the foot of the *Clivus Capitolinus*, between the Temple of Saturn and the Tullianum. The senate sometimes met in this temple, and in it Cicero delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. In its final

1 Taken by permission from Lanciani's *Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries*. 
Basilica Julia  |  T. Saturn  | T. Vespasian  | Column of Phocas  | Arch of Severus

ROMAN FORUM — Looking west
reconstruction, in 10 A.D., it was built of white marble, under the direction of the ablest architects of the age. When completed it was, in the words of Lanciani, "one of the finest monuments in the valley of the Forum and one of the richest museums of Rome." See restoration of Forum and its surroundings, facing p. 81.

151. Temple of Jupiter Stator. — The Temple of Jupiter Stator, Jupiter the stayer of the flight, seems to have been built during the earlier years of the republican period. It probably stood on the northern declivity of the Palatine Hill. The senate was in session in this temple when Cicero pronounced before it his first oration against Catiline.

152. Basilicas. — The court-houses of Rome were the basilicas, of which there were several. The Basilica Por-

POMPEIAN BASILICA
Restored ¹

¹ Taken by permission from Kelsey's Edition of Mau's Pompeii.

HARKNESS' CICERO — 6
cia, the oldest of all, stood near the Curia, and was erected in the year 184 B.C. Other basilicas especially worthy of mention were the Sempronia, on the south side of the Forum, erected in 169 B.C.; the Opimia, near the Temple of Concord, erected in 121 B.C.; and the beautiful basilica Aemilia, erected in 54 B.C. on the north side of the Forum. See the accompanying illustration.

153. Tullianum.—The Roman state's prison, called Tullianum from the spring of water, tullius, which issues from the rock within it, was situated a short distance west of the Comitium and the Curia. It is interesting as one of the few remains which have reached our time from the regal period of ancient Rome. It consisted of two subterranean chambers, one above the other. Sallust describes it as a dark and frightful dungeon twelve feet under ground. It was the scene of some "of the most tragic events in Roman history." In it Lentulus, Cethegus, and their fellow-conspirators were executed. Nichols in his work on the Roman Forum says that "the Carcer plays a part in Roman history like that of the Tower of London in the history of England."

1 Adapted from Middleton's Ancient Rome.
154. VALUABLE WORKS ON SUBJECTS TREATED IN THE INTRODUCTION


CICERO. Orations and Letters.


RICHTER, O. Topographie der Stadt Rom, in Ivan Müller’s Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, Bd. III. An excellent work.

SCHILLER, H. Staats- und Rechtsaltrertümer, in Müller's Handbuch, Bd. IV.


Strachan-Davidson, J. L. Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic. New York. 1894.


Tyrrell and Purser. The Correspondence of Cicero. London. 1899. An important work in seven volumes.
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE IN THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR,
on the EIGHTH OF NOVEMBER, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

L. SERGIUS CATILINE, against whom this oration was delivered, belonged to a patrician family which had become greatly impoverished. He was, therefore, the heir to a noble name, but to no large estates. Unprincipled and reckless, he early perverted to the basest uses the remarkable powers of body and mind with which he had been endowed by nature. As a zealous partisan of Sulla, he acted a conspicuous part in the bloody proscriptions which followed the triumph of the dictator.

Catiline held the office of praetor in the year 68 B.C., was governor of Africa in 67, and returned to Rome in 66 to canvass for the consulship, but was compelled to relinquish his suit by an impeachment for maladministration in his province. Burning with rage, he is said to have entered into an alliance with Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young but profligate patrician, and P. Autronius Paetus, who, having been convicted of bribery, was disqualified for entering upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected. The plan of the conspirators was to murder the consuls on the first of January, during the ceremonies of inauguration, after which Catiline and Autronius were to seize the consular power, and Piso was to take possession of the Spanish provinces. The execution of the plan was, however, subsequently deferred to the fifth of February, when it was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

In June, 64 B.C., Catiline resumed his revolutionary schemes on a larger scale and with renewed energy. Rome at that time furnished him abundant materials for such a work in the throngs of luxurious spendthrifts, desperate insolvents, and reckless adventurers, who filled her streets. He soon numbered among his accomplices eleven senators,
four members of the equestrian order, and several men of position and influence in the provincial towns. Thus strengthened, he boldly presented himself as a candidate for the consulship, but defeat awaited him. Marcus Cicero the orator and Gaius Antonius were elected consuls, the former by an overwhelming majority. This was a severe disappointment for Catiline, but it only rendered him more reckless than ever in his revolutionary designs. His audacity aimed at nothing less than the overthrow of the government.

It was at such a crisis as this, that on the first of January-in that memorable year, 63 B.C., Cicero, the accomplished orator and scholar, entered upon the arduous and perilous duties of the consulship, but he proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive cooperation of Antonius by offering, at the outset, to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office. He, moreover, opened communication with Quintus Curius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, and, by means of large promises, engaged him to keep the government informed in regard to all the movements of the conspirators.

When the consular election for 62 B.C. approached, Catiline, once more a candidate, adopted the bold project of murdering the presiding consul, and, if need be, the rival candidates, and of carrying the election by force of arms. In view of these dangers, the election, which was usually held in July, was deferred until the twenty-eighth of October. On the twenty-first of that month the senate clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. On the day of the election Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius, surrounded by a strong body-guard of armed men. The resolute bearing of the consul and his formidable guard so overawed the conspirators that no disturbance was made. Catiline was again defeated; Decimus Silanus and Lucius Murena were elected consuls for the ensuing year.

In the meantime, civil war had already commenced; Catiline had established his headquarters at [Faesulæ] in Etruria, and had placed Gaius Manlius in command of the forces which he had assembled at that place. On the night of the sixth of November, Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans at the house of Marcus Laeca. He announced his purpose to join the army at the earliest possible date, assigned to the leaders their several parts in the work of the conspiracy, and urged upon them the importance of taking the life of Cicero. Two
of his agents at once promised to call upon the consul the next morn-
ing and assassinate him in his own house; but Cicero, forewarned in
regard to their purpose, refused to admit them.

On the eighth of November, the senate met in the Temple of Jupiter
Stator, which was guarded by Roman knights. Catiline, contrary to
the expectation of all, had the effrontery to present himself at the meet-
ing, but no greeting welcomed him to his accustomed place; the seats
in his vicinity were instantly vacated; the traitor sat alone, an object of
scorn and contempt. It was then that Cicero, the consul, giving utter-
ance to his indignation in a torrent of invective, pronounced his First
Oration against Catiline.

ANALYSIS

I. Catiline's Audacity, i.
II. Catiline deserves the Punishment of Death in Accordance with
the Laws and Precedents of Rome, 2.
III. Exposure of the Movements and Plans of the Conspirators, 3, 4.
IV. Exhortation to Catiline to Leave the City, 5–10.
V. Reasons for Allowing such a Criminal to Go Unpunished. Invo-
cation to Jupiter, 11–12.

Propositio, 1, 2

You here, Catiline, in all your audacity! Your plans are
known; your crimes deserve death.

1. Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientīā nostrā?
Quam diū etiam fūror istine tuus nōs ēlūdēt? Quem ad
fīnēm sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilnē té noctur-
um praesidium Palātī, nihil urbīs vigiliāe, nihil timor
populi, nihil concūrsus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītīs-
simūs habendi semātūs locus, nihil hōrum ēra vultūsque
mōverunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Constrictam
iam hōrum omnium (scientiā) tenuēri coniūrātiōnem tuām nōn
vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi
fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsiliē cēperis, quem nos-
trum ignōrāre arbitrāris?
Formerly the consuls acted promptly in times of public danger, but we hesitate to act though the leader of a hostile army sits here in the senate.

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet; Nox nūlla intercessit; interfecit est propter quāsdam sēdītīōnum suspicīōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Simili senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valerīō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem postea L. Sātūrīnūm
tribunum plēbis et C. Serviliōm praetōrem mors ac rei publicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctoritātis. Habēmus enim huiuscē modō senātūs cōnsultum, vērum incluśum in tabulis tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfecit esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvīs, et vīvīs nōn ad dépōnendam sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscripī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reīs publicae periculis mē nōn dissolūtum vidēri, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitàeaeque condemnō.

Castra sunt in Ætīlā contra populum Rōmānūm in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta; crescīt in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus inestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem rei publicae mollentem. Si tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, si interfici iussēro, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hōc omnēs bonō seriūs mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dicat. Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā de causā nōndum adducor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficīre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui similīs invenīrī poterit, qui id nōn iūre factum esse fatēatur. Ἐrum diū quisquam erit qui tē defendere audēat, vivēs, et vivēs ita ut vivīs, multīs meīs et fīrmīs præsidīiis obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem publicam possīs. Multōrum tē ētiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcūt adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.
For what are you waiting, Catiline? Your treasonable designs are fully exposed.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius exspectēs, si neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vocēs conjuratīōnis tuae potest, si inlūstrantur, si èrumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiorum. Tēnēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua consilia omnia; quae iam mēcum licēt recōgnoscās. Memi

nístine mē (ante diēm xī Kalendas Novembrēs) dicēre in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, qui diēs futūrus esset ante diēm vi Kalendas Novembrēs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellīt, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tām atrōx, tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magīs est admīrandum, diēs?

Dīxī ego idem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contu-

līsse in ante. diēm v Kalendas Novembrēs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tūōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnifiāri potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs praesidīis, mēa diligentiā circumclūsūm commovēre tē contrā rem pūb-

licam nōn potuisses, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen quī remānsisse mūs cāede tē contentum esse dīcē-

bas? Quid? cum tē Praenēstē Kalendīs ipsīs Novembriōbus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfiderēs, sēnsistīne illam coloniām mēō iussū, meīs praesidīis, cūstō-

dīis, vigilīis esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.
Two nights ago you met your accomplices, including some of these senators, and you sent assassins to take my life.


Ô di immortáles! Ubinam gentium sumus? In qua urbe vivimus? Quam rem publicam habémus? Hic, hic sunt in nostrò numerò, patrés conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sàntissimò gravissimóque cōnsilió, qui dè nostrò omnium interitù, qui dè huius urbs atque adeò dè orbis terrarùm exitió cogitent! Hös ego videò cōnsul et dè re pública sententiam rogo et, quos fœrò trucidárì oportebat, eòs nondum vōce vulnerò! Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilína; distribuísti partès Italiae; statuísti quo quemque proficisci placèret; dèlégísti quos Rómæ relinquerês, quos tècum éducérès; discrisísti urbis partès ad incendia; confirmásti tè ipsum jam esse exitúrum; dixísti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego uiverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Rōmānī qui tè istā curā liberárent et sèse illà ipsà nocte paulò ante lúcem mē in meó lectulo interfectorös policerreunt. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetù vestro dìmissō comperì; domum meam maióribus praesidiis mūnivì atque fírmavì; exclúsi eòs quós tū ad mè salūtátum māne misérās, cum ildì ipsì vēnissent quòs ego iam multis ac summís viris ad mè id temporis ventúros esse praedíxeram.
5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge quō coepisti; ēgredere aliquando ex urbe. Patent portae; proficisciōre. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsi-
derant. Ėdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs, si minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus interset. Nōbīscum vērsāri iam dītius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiār, nōn sinām. Māgna dīs immōrtālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Īovi Statōri, antiquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribīlem, tamque īnfēstam rei publicae pestem totiēns iam elūgimus. Nōn est saeπius in ūnō homine summa salūs periclitandā rei publicae. Quam diū mīhī cōnsulī désignātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō sed privatā diligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in cāmpō et competi-
tōrēs tuōs interficere voluisti, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefā-
riōs amīcōrum praesidīō et cōpiīs nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnine, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi obstiūtī, quamquam vidēbam perniciēm meam cum māgnā calamitātē rei publicae esse coniūnctam.  Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis, templā deōrum immor-
tālium, tēcta urbīs, vitām omnīum cīvīum, Ītalīam totam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est primum, et quod huius imperii disciplīnæque maiōrōm proprium est, facere nōn-
dum audeō, faciam id quod est ad séverītātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam si tē interficī jussērō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliquā coniūrātorōm manus; sīn tū,
quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe
tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.
Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere
quod iam tua sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul
hostem. Interrogās mē, num in ēxsilium? Nōn iubeō, sē
sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

Why do you wish to stay when all men fear and hate you?

6. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe
dēlectāre possit, in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem
perditōrum hominum qui tē nōn metuat, nēmō qui nōn
ōderit? Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae
tuae est? Quod privātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haecrē
in fāmā? Quae libidō, ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus
umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui
tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebris inrētīssēs,
nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem prae-
tuliś? Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris
novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcīssēs, nōnne etiam aliō in-
crēdibilī scelere hōc scelus cūmulāstī? Quod ego praeter-
mittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc civitāte tānti facinoris
immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praeter-
mittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs impe-
dēre tībi proxīmīs Īdibus sentīēs. Ad illa venīō quae
nōn ad privātām ĭgnōminiam vītiorum tuōrum, nōn ad
domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdīnem, sed ad
summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam
salūtemque pertinent.

Potestne tībi haec īūx, Catilīna, aut huius caeli spīritus
esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem qui nesciā
tē prīdē Kalendās Īānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulisbus
Did you note the temper of the senate as you entered? Your fellow-citizens fear you; your mother country fears you and begs you to leave her.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odio permotus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnisti (paulō) ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā totque tuis amīcis ac necessāriās salūtāvit? Si hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēmini, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sis gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quōd omnēs cōnsulārēs, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdisti, partem istam subsellīorum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tībi ferendum putās? Servī mehercule meī si mē istō pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīves tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tībi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et si mē meis
civibus iniuria suspicium tam graviter atque offensum videre, carere me aspectu civium quam infestis omnium oculis conspici malem; tue cum conscientia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum et iam die tibi debitem, dubitas, quorum mentes sensusque vulneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare?

Si te parentes timere atque odissent tui neque eos ullae ratione placare posses, ut opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concideres. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odiit ac metuit et iam diu nihil te iudicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare; huivis tue neque auctoritate verèbère nec iudicium sequere nec vim pertimèscés?

Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit et quodam modo tacita loquitur: 'Nullo iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per te, nullo flagitium sine te; tibi un-multorum civium necès, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera; tue non solum ad neglegendae lèges et quae eòs, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valui sti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tulis; nunc vero mè tòtam esse in metu propter unum te, quicquid increpuerit, Catilinam timèri, nullo vidèri contra me consilium iniiri posse, quod a tuò scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discède atque hunc mihi timorem éripe; si est verus, nè opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere désinam.'

Lepidus and others refused to become surety for you. All good men wish you to leave the city, and are ready to escort you to the gate.

8. Haec si tècum, ita ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debet, etiam si vim adhibere non possit? Quid,
quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti, quod vitandae suspicionis causâ ad M'. Lepidum te habitaré velle dixisti? A quo non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es atque ut domi meae te adservarem rogasti. Cum a me quoque id respondentum tulisses, me nullö modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, quæ mágno in periculö essem, quod isdem moenibus contingeremur, ad Q. Metellum praetörem venisti. A quo repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum diligentissimum et ad suscipandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debeure, qui se ipse iam dignum custodiâ iudicari? Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitä, si èmorìaeque animó non potes, abire in aliquas terras et vitam istam multis suppliciis iustis debitisque eëreptam fugae solitudiniique mandare?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senatum;' id enim postulas et, si hic ordó placère dēcréverit tē ire in exsilium, obtémperāturum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret á meís mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiunt. Egre dere ex urbe, Catilīna, liberā rem pūlicam metū; in exsilium, si hanc vōcem exspectās, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctóritātem loquentium quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? At si hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, si fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi consuli hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Quod tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, décernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi auctóritās est vidēlicet cāra, vita vilissima, sed etiam illī equītes Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque
fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tui et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces (paulo ante) exaudire potuistis. Quorum ego vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eosdem facile adducam ut te haec quae vastare iam 
pridem studes relinquentem usque ad portas prorsus quantur.

But we cannot expect any of these things to move you? Yet why do I urge you, when you are already eager to go and join Manlius?

9. Quamquam quid loquor? Te ut ulla res frangat, tu ut umquam te corrigas, tu ut ullass fugam meditore, tu ut ullum exsilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! Tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus recenti memoriae scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tantae, (dum modo) ista sit privata calamitas et a rei publicae perilculis seiusungatur. Sed tui ut vitius tuuis commoveare, ut legeum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit. Quam ob rem, ut saepi iam dixi, proficiscere ac, si mihi inimico, ut praedicias, tuo confiare vis invidiam, recta perge in exsilium; vix feram sermones hominum, si id feceres; vix molem istius invidiae, si in exsilium iussu consulis ieris, sustinebi. Sin autem servire meae laudis et gloriae mavis, egressere cum importuna sceleratorum manu, confer te ad Manlium, concerta perditos cives, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsulta impio latricino, ut a me non eictus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos esse videaris.
Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolārentur armāti, cuī iam sciam pāctam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argentēam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnsidō perniciōsām ac fūnestam futūram, cuī domī tuae sacrāriūm cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ulla carōre diūtius possīs, quam vene-rārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

You will go gladly, for thither nature and inclination draw you. With what mad joy will you revel among your abandoned associates!

10. Ībis tandem aliquidō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdībilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quīdem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum.

Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudīis exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuō-
rum neque auditēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad huius vitae studium meditāti illī sunt qui feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad facinum obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum insidiantem somnō marītōrum vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illum praeclāram patientiam famīs, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē a cōnsulātū repuli, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset a tē scelerātē suscipīt latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōmi-nārētur.

**PERORATIO, II–13**

*I seem to hear the fatherland reproaching me for my remissness.*

**II.** Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs conscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaeō, diligenter quae dīcam, et ea penītus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Ètenim si mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est cārior, si cūncta Ītalia, si omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

perviciosos civés morte multárunt. An lēgēs quae dé cívium Rōmānōrum supplició rogātae sunt? An numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcérunt cívium iūra tenuérunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō referis grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne maiōrum tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnēs honōrum grādūs extulīt, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius periculī metum salūtem cívium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevēritātis ac tortūdinis invidia quam inertiāe ac nēquitiae pèrtimēscenda. An, cum bēllō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn existi-mās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?’

I answer, I consult the safety of the state. Catiline's death would avail little, but if he, with all his followers, will leave, the state is safe.

12. His ego sāntissimis reī pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum quī hoc idem sentiunt mentibus, paucā respon-

15 dēbō. Ego sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōn-

scriptī, Catilīnam morte vultāri, ūnius īsūram īrae gladiātōrī īsti ad vivendum nōn dedīsem. Etenim sī summi virī et clārissimī civēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flacci et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hoc parricīdā cívium interfecē invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundaret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hoc animō fui semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hoc ōrdīne, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulēnt; quī
spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērant coniūrātiō-
nemque nāscentem nōn crēdendo corróborāvērant; quōrum
auctōritāte multī nōn sōlum improbī- vērum etiam imperītī,
sī in hunc animadvertīsem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse
dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna
castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat
coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī
nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfēctō intellegō hanc reī
públicaes pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum com-
primī posse. Quod sī sē ēiōcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit
et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit,
exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adventa reī
públicaes pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum
omnia.
Qua re sècèdant improbí, sècernant sè à bonís, únum in locum congrégantur, mûrò dènique, quod saepe iam díxi, sècernantur à nobís; désinant insidiári domí suae consuli, circumstáre tribuínal prætòris urbáni, obsidère cum gladiís cúriam, malleolös et facès ad inflammandam urbem comparáre; sit dènique inscriptum in fronte únus cuíusque quid dé re pública sentiat. Polliceor hoc vóbìs, patrés conscriptí, tantam in nóbìs cónsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vóbìs auctòritátem, tantam in equitibus Rómaniis virtùtem, tantam in omnibus bonís cónsénsiônem, ut Catilínae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlústrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hisce òminibus, Catilína, cum summā rei públicae salúte, cum tua peste ac pernicié, cumque eórum exitió qui sè tècum omní scelere parricídióque iùnxe-runt, proficíscere ad impium bellum ac nefàrium. Tù, Iuppiter, qui ísdem quibus haec urbs auspiciís à Rómulò es cónstitútus, quem Statòrem huius urbis atque imperiì vèrè nòmināmus, hunc et huius sociós à tuís cèterísque templís, à tèctís urbis ac moenibus, à vítā fortùnísque civium arcèbis et hominès bonórum inímicos, hostès patriae, latrônès Italiæ scelerum foedere inter sè ac nefàrià societáte coniùnctòs acternís suppliciis vivòs mortuòsque mactábis.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Delivered before the People in the Forum, on the Ninth of November, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

The effect of the oration which we have just read was perfectly electrical. Catiline was for the moment paralyzed, but, quickly recovering his self-possession and assuming the tone of injured innocence, he implored the senate not to trust the base slanders which the consul had heaped upon him; he even ventured upon harsh and abusive language against Cicero, but his voice was at once drowned with cries of "Enemy," "Traitor," from the whole assembly. That night he left the city.

On the following day, the ninth of November, Cicero delivered his Second Oration against Catiline before the people in the Forum. His object was to justify the course which he had pursued in relation to the conspiracy, to allay the general excitement, and to intimidate the conspirators who had not yet left the city.

In the meantime, Catiline had repaired to the camp of Manlius, and had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power. The senate accordingly declared him an outlaw, ordered new levies of troops, and dispatched able leaders to different parts of the country where danger was apprehended. Cicero was directed to guard the city, and Antonius was appointed to the command of the army destined against Catiline.

ANALYSIS

I. Rejoicing over the Departure of Catiline, 1.
II. Cicero's Defense:
   1. Against the Charge of too Great Leniency in Having Allowed Catiline to Leave the City, 2-5.
   2. Against the Charge of too Great Severity in Having Driven Catiline into Exile, 6, 7.

1 This oration was not delivered before the comitia, but before the less formal assembly called contio; see 140.
Rejoice, fellow-citizens, Catiline, the traitor, the conspirator, is no longer within our walls.

Ⅰ. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbi ferrō flammāque munitantem ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem ver-bīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illus atque prōdictō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcīmus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dépulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impedi- ente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sīne dubīō perdidimus homīnem māgnificēque vīcīmus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cru- Ⅱ. 15 entum mūcrōinem, ut voluīt, extulīt, quod vivīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs cīvēs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse addīctum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs prefectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetāri vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.
It was not expedient to put Catiline to death, as all were not yet convinced of his guilt.

2. Ac si quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, quī in hoc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accusēt, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quīrītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperīi sevēritās et rēs pública postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis, qui quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs qui etiam dēfenderent! Ac si illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne periculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae periculō sustulīssem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quīrītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō; quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnēs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coopērat, Públicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī públicae mōtum adferre potērat; reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentēs quam nōbilēs!
His army outside is no match for ours, but those who remain are the real danger.

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legionibus et hoc dīlēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō conlēctum ex senibus désprētātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūstīcīs dē-coctōribus, ex īs qui vadimōnia déserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo si aciem exercītūs nostri, vērum etiam si ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, qui nitent unguentīs, qui fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset; qui si hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nobīs quam hōs, qui exercitum déseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hoc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scire sentiunt; neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sībi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedīs atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēci ēn senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstīnam lēnitātem perpetuam spērānt futūram.

Let them follow their leader, for all the worst elements in the city are among his adherents.

4. Quod exspectāvi, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē consūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam
vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similēs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putēt. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitāt. Únum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficiscantur, nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilīnam miserum tabēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter; Aurēliā viā pro-
fectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequen-
tur. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblīcam, sī quidem hanc sentīnām urbīs ēīcerit! Únō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō levāta mihi et recreātā rēs pūblīca vidētur. Quid enim malī aut 10 scelerīs fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Ætā venēficus, quīs gladiātor, quīs latrō, quīs sīcārius, quīs parricīda, quīs testāmentōrum subiectōr, quīs circumscriptōr, quīs gāneō, quīs nepōs, quīs adulter, quae mulīr īnĪamīs, quīs corruptōr iuventūtīs, quīs corruptus,
If my consulship can free the city from these abandoned,
but desperate men, the state will be safe.

5. Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione
perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludō gladiatorīō paulō ad 15
facinus audacior qui sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse factūtur,
nemo in scaena levior et nequior qui sē nōn eiusdem prope
sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprō-
rum et scelerum exercitatiōne adsuēfactus frigore et famē
et sītī et vigilīis perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, 20
cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtūtis in
libīdine audāciāque consumeret.

Hunc vērō sī secūti erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exerint
désprētōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs, Ō
rem publicam fortūnātām, Ō praecērānum laudem cōnsulātūs 25
meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdīnēs,
nōn humānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi
caedium, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua pro-
fūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem déseruit, fidēs nūper désicere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, lībidō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illi
quidem despérandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hoc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs fortissimēs virīs īnsidiāriī, stultissimōs prūdentissimēs, ēbriōsōs sōbriōs, dormientēs vigi-
lantībus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviis, complexī
mulierēs īmpūdicās, vinō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs re-
dimītī, unguentīs oblītī, débilitātī stuprīs ēructant sermōni-
bus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam
iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut
instāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs si meus 10
cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn
breve nescīō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit
reī públicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus,
nūllus rēx qui bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit.
Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūtē terrā marīque pācāta; 15
domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclu-
sum perīculum est, intus est hostīs. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs,
cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē
bellō ducem profiteor, Quīritēs; suscipiō inimīcitīās homi-
num perditōrum. Quae sānāri poterunt, quācunque ratione 20
sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad pernicem cīvi-
tātīs manērē. Proinde aut exeat aut quiēscant aut, sī et
in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur
exspectent.

I did not drive Catiline into exile. He has joined Manlius
at Faesulae.

6. At etiam sunt qui dīcant, Quīritēs, a mē ēiectum in 25
exsilium esse Cātilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī pos-
sem, īstōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim
vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre
nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit.
Hesternō diē, Quīntīs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essēm, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnēm ad patrēs cōnscripτōs dētuli. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātōr appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perdītum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncīpēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt. Hic ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, qui verbō cīvēs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne.

Cum ille homō audācissimus cōnscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō totius bellī dēscripta, ēdocuí. Cum haesitāret, cum tenē-rētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fasces, cum tubās, cum sīgna militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fecerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnām ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

*If Catiline should go into exile, I should be called a tyrann,*

*but he will not go; in three days he will be in arms against his country.*

25. 7. Ō condiciōνem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī publicae! Nunc si L. Catilīna cōnsiliis, labōribus, periculīs meīs circumclūsus ac
debilitatus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugām atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus innocēns in exsilium ōiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum existimāri velint! Est mihi tantī, Quīrtēs, huius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī periculum dēpel-lātur.

Dīcātur sānē ōiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mīhi crēdite, nōn est ītūrus. Numquam ego ab ċīs immortālibus optābō, Quīrtēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud tīmeō, nē mīhi sit invidiōsum ali-quandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs qui illum, cum profectus sit, ōiectum esse dīcant, īdem, sī interflectus esset, quid dīcerent?

Quamquam istī, qui Catilīnam Massiliam īre dīcitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericōrs, qui illum nōn ad Mānlium quàm ad Massi-liēnsēs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mehercule hōc quod agit numquam antea cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcīnantom sē interficī māllet quàm exsulem vivere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhúc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vivīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.
The forces of Catiline consist of six classes, the first of which is made up of rich men heavily in debt. These we need not fear.

8. Sed cùr tam diù dē únō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper volui, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ullō modo fierī possit, nōn tam ulciści studeō quam sānāre sībi ipsōs, plācāre reī publicae, neque id quā re fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbis, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deīnde singulīs medicīnam cōnsīliī atque orātiōnis mēae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessionēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modo possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est hones-
permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contra rem públicam quam arma lātūrī.

The second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum qui, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē públicā dēspērant, pertur- bātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipien- dum vidētur, ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōnsequī posse; prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rē públicae; deīnde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam con- cordiam, māgnās praeterē rē militum cōpiās; deōs dēnique immortālēs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcher- rīmāe urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentēs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod si iam sint id quod summō furōre cupi- unt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbīs et in sanguine cīvīum, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod si adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

The third class consists of Sulla’s veterans, who long for new proscriptions and fresh spoils.

Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exer- citātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hi sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniis quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvīm esse optimōrum et fortīssimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē in īnspērātīs ac repentīnis pecūniis sūmptuōsius īnso-
lentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praedīis lēctīs, familiis māgnīs, convīviis apparātīs dē-lectantur, in tantum aes alienōm incidērunt ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sīt īs ab īnferīs excitāndus; quī etiam nōn 5nullōs agrestēs hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdēm genere praedātōrum dīreptōrūmque pōnō, sed ēōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furēre ac prōscripτiōnēs et dictātūrās cogitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum 10 dolor inūstus est civitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pečudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The fourth class consists of hopeless bankrupts.

10. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmer-gunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim 15 etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadi-mōniōs, iūdiciōs, prōscripτiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrēs quam inftiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn 20 possunt, corrueant, sed ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicīni quidem proxīmi sentiānt. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, pērīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sóli pereant, arbitrentur.

The fifth class consists of parricides and criminals, and Catiline is welcome to them.

25 Quintum genus est parricidārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catīlīną nōn revocō;
nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt et pereant sānē in latrō-
ciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn
possit.

The sixth and last class consists of effeminate and disolute
young men, Catiline’s own most congenial associates.

Postrēmūm autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum
etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, 5
dē eius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs
pexō capillō nitidōs aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis,
manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs nōn togīs ; quō-
rum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs
cēnīs exprōmitur. In ħīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs 10
adulterī, omnēs īmpūrī īmpudīcīque versantur. Ħī puerī
tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī neque sal-
tāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna
didicērunt. Qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam į Catilīna
perierit, scītōte hoc in čē publicā sēmināriūm Catilīnārum 15
futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi ĩsti miserī volunt? Num
suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad
modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, ħīs praesertim īam noc-
tibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruī-
nās ac nīvēs perferent? Nisi ĭdcircō sē facilius hiemem 20
tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī ĵn convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Contrast our resources with those of Catiline. All the
advantage is on our side.

II. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc
sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam!
Instruite nunc, Quīrītēs, contrā ħās tam praeclārās Cat-
ilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prī-
mum gladiátóri illi cónfectó et saució cónsulés imperató- rèsque vestrós oppónite; deinde contrá illam naufragórum ejéctam ac débilitátam manum florem tótius Italiæ ac róbur édúcite. Iam vérō urbēs colōniárum ac múnicipiórum re- spondébunt Catilinae tumúlis silvestribus. Neque ego cété- rás cōpiās, ōrnámenta, praesidia vestrá cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestáte cónferre débeō.

Sed si omittis hís rebus, quibus nóss suppedítámur, eget ille, senátū, equítibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectígālibus, cūntā Italiā, prōvincií omnibus, extéris nátiōnibus; si hís rebus omittis causás ipsás quae inter sē cōnflīgunt conten- dere velímus, ex eō ipsó quam valdé illī iaceant in telle gère possumus. Ex hác enim parte pudor pügnat, illinc petul- lantia; hinc pūdicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc piétās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc fūror; hinc honestās, illinc turpitingūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libidō; dēnique acquitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prü- dentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignā- viā, temperate, cum vitīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perdītā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum désperātīōne cōn- flīgit. In eius modī certāmine ac prōeliō nōnne, si hominum studia dēficient, dī ipsis immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclāris- simīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

Peroratio, 12, 13

Citizens, guard your homes; I have taken all necessary precautions to meet danger from without.

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quīritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antea dīxī, vestrā tēcta vigiliis cūstōdīisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis
esset praesidiā, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōni omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnāe facile urbēs suās finēsque défendant; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praeūsī, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocāri vidētis.

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contra urbīs salūtem omniumque vestrīm in urbe ā Catilīnā relicktī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Meā lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vivendum aut prō hīs esse moriēndum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī qui exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuīus ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contra patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantēs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

All shall be done without tumult and without needless severity. The gods will be our protectors.

13. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūlō tumultū, bellum
intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūde lissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābo, Quīrītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vis manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae periculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectū perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvi esse possītis.

Quae quidem ego neque mēa prūden-tiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quīrītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificā-tiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longīnquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templā atque urbīs tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quīrītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrīmam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE IN THE FORUM, ON THE THIRD OF DECEMBER, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

According to the plan which Catiline unfolded to his associates before his departure, if we can trust Cicero, Cethegus was to assassinate the consul, the praetor Lentulus was charged with the general management of the affairs of the conspiracy in the capital, Cassius was to set fire to the city, and, in the midst of the general confusion attendant upon the conflagration, the conspirators were to open communication with Catiline. But, while the execution of the bloody plot was delayed, a deputation from the Allobroges in Gaul visited Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government. Lentulus, taking advantage of their disaffection, endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy, but Cicero finally succeeded in securing their co-operation, and encouraged them to continue their negotiations with the conspirators, and obtain from them a written statement of the proposition which they were to make to their people. The experiment was perfectly successful. The required statement was readily obtained. The Gallic ambassadors, having finished their work, left Rome on the night of the second of December, accompanied by Titus Volturcius, the bearer of dispatches for Catiline, but they had proceeded only a short distance beyond the city gate when they fell into the hands of an armed force in the employ of the government. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius were arrested the next morning. Later in the day the prisoners were all brought before the bar of the senate. The evidence of their guilt, in the opinion of Cicero, was overwhelming, and was finally confirmed by their own confessions.

After the adjournment of the senate, Cicero addressed the people¹ on the great events of the day in his Third Oration against Catiline.

¹ That is, at a contio.
ANALYSIS

I. EXPOSURE OF THE CONSPIRACY, i.


III. THE SIGNAL SUCCESS ALREADY ATTAINED TO BE ASCRIBED TO TWO PRINCIPAL CAUSES:
   1. TO THE POLICY OF THE CONSUL IN DRIVING CATILINE FROM THE CITY, 7.
   2. TO THE DIVINE INTERPOSITION IN BEHALF OF THE STATE, 8, 9.

IV. THE PEOPLE ARE EXHORDER TO RENDER GRATITUDE TO THE GODS AND TO RETAIN A GRATEFUL RECOLLECTION OF THE SERVICES OF THEIR CONSUL, 10, 11.

V. THE DUTY OF THE CITIZENS TO PROTECT THEIR CONSUL, 12.

EXORDIUM, 1

The conspiracy has been exposed and crushed; the state is safe.

1. Rem públicam, Quirítés, vítamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortúnás, coniugés liberósque vestros atque hoc domicilium cláriissimi imperii, fortúnátissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodierno diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliis, pēriculis méis ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbis cōnservātam ac restitütam vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt iī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendi incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum volup-tāte servāmur, prefectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortālēs benevolentia fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestros in honōre dēbēbit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque ser-vāvit. Nam tōtī urbi, templīs, dēlūbris, tēctīs ac moeni-bus subiectōs prope iam ignēs circumdatōsque restīnximus,
idemque gladiōs in rem públicam dēstrictōs rettudimus múcrōnēsque eōrum à iugulis vestrīs déiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbis iam expōnam breviter, Quirités, ut et quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne investigāta et 5
comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et īgnōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.
Prīncipiō ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum scelerīs suī sociōs, huiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrīmōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quirītēs, 10 quem ad modum in tantīs et tam abscondītīs insidiīs salvī esse possēmus.
I have secured unquestionable evidence against the conspirators in the letters which the envoys of the Allobroges were carrying to the Gauls and to Catiline.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam éiciébam—nón enim iam vereor huius verbí invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vívus exierit—sed tum, cum illum exterminárí volébam, aut reliquam coniúrátórum manum simul exitúram aut eös qui restitissent inírmós sine ílló ac débilés fore pútábam. Atque ego ut vídí, quós máximó furóre et scelere esse ínflammatós sciébam, eös nóbíscum esse et Rómae remánisisse, in eó omnés diés noctésque cónsúmpsi, ut quid agerent, quid mölirentur, sentírem ac vidérem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incrédíbilem mágntúdi-nem sceleris minórem fídem faceret) órátió mea, rem ítã comprehenderem ut tum démum animís salúti vestrae pró-víderétis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum víderétis. Itaque, ut comperi légátós Allobrogum bellí Tránsalpíní et tumultús Gallicí excitándi causá à P. Lentuló esse sollici-tátós, eösque in Galliam ad suós cívés eódemque itinere cum litterís maundátísque ad Catilínam esse missós, comi-temque ís adiúnc tum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilínam datás litterás, facultátem mihi oblátam putávi, ut, quod erat difficíllimum, quodque ego semper optábam ab dis immortálibus, ut tóta rès nón sólum á mè, sed etiam á senátú et à vóbís manifestò deprehenderétur.

Itaque hesterno diè L. Fláccum et C. Pomptínum praetó-rés, fortíssímos atque(amanístássímos rei públicae virós) ad mè vocávi, rem exposuí, quid fierí placéret ostendi. Illí autem, qui omnia dé ré públicá praeeííara atque égregia sentírent, sine recúsátióne ac sine úllá morá negotiúm
... suscēpérunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et īpsi sine cuiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complurēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rei publicae praesidīō, cum gladiīs miseram. Interim tertiā

ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi incipereūt unāque Voltūrcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et 10 ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, ignōrabātur ā cēterīs.

I have arrested the leaders and convened the senate.

3. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flacci pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant in eō
comitatu, integris signis praetoribus traduntur; ipsi com
prehensii ad me, cum iam dilucisceret, dedicuntur. Atque
horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem,
Cimbrum Gabinium, statim ad me nihildum suspicantem
s vocavi; deinde item accessitus est L. Statilius et post
eum C. Cethegus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō
quod in litteris danūs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā
nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs et clārissimīs huius cīvitātīs
virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad me māne convenērant,
litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēserī placēret,
nē, si nihil esset inventum, temere ā mē tāntus tumultus
infectus cīvitātī virūs, nemē esse factūrum ut dē
periculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integrām
dēserērem. Etenim, Quīrītēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta
reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tāntūs rei
publicae periculīs esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimē-
scendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī.
Atque interē statim admonītū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium
praetōrem, fortēm virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethegī, sī
quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille máximum sīcā-
rum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Volturcius and the Allobroges revealed the whole plot.

4. IntroductorVolturcius sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam
iussū senātūs dedī; hortātūs sum, ut ea quae scīret sine
timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vīx sē ex māgnō
timōre recreāset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnām
mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō üterētūr, ut ad
urbem quam prīmum cum exercītū accēderet; id autem
eō cōnsilīō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad
modum discriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent cæ-
The prisoners, in view of the overwhelming evidence against them, admitted their guilt.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcebantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō; sigillum cognōvit. Nōs ānnum incidimus, lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātūr et populō sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs confirmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut ōtīm illī facerent quae sībi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant deprehēnsa respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterās debilitātus atque abiectus conscientiā repente conticuit.
Intrōductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātæae sunt tabellae in eandem fērē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendē tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. Est vērō, inquam, nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tui, clārissimi virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvēs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.

Leguntur ēadem ratione ad senātum Allobrogum populi rumque litterae. (Si quid dē hīs rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem nēgāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvīt ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum īīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaeśissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllinīs locūtus, tum ille subītō scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae virī essest ostendit. Nam cum id possēt īnstitiāri, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōn fessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam prōpter vim scel eris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnēs, improbitāsque défectī.)

mihi quidem, Quiritis, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, dēnique ūnūs cuiusque confession; tum multō certōra illa, color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnītas. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrēm non numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut non iam ab alīs indicāri, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The senate thanked the consuls and praetors, ordered the prisoners to be held in custody, and appointed a thanksgiving.

6. Indiciūs expositiūs atque editūs, Quiritis, senātum consuliū vel summa ré pública quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā principibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ulla varietate est secūtus. Et quoniam nondum est perscriptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. Prīnum mihi grātiae verbis amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, consiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pública māximīs perīculīs sīt liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fideīlique ūsus essēm, merītō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgāe meō, laus impertētur, quod eōs qui huius consūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suīs et ā reī públicae consiliīs remōvissent. Atque ita cēnsuērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hoc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, qui sībi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbīs dē- popōscerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium,
qui est ex iis colonis quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chilōnem, qui ūnā cum hoc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poena rē pūblicā cōnservātā reliquōrum mentēs sānāri possē arbitrārētur.

Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulāri eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbīs est, quod urbem incendīās, caede civēs, Italiam bellō liberāsse. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēteris supplicātiōni-bus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indicīs, confessionibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō puniendō liberārēmur.

Our success is largely due to the absence of Catiline. He would have given us trouble.

7. Nunc quoniam; Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimi periculō-sissimique bellī nefāriōs duces captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnēs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnēs spēs atque opēs hīs dépulsīs urbīs periculīs concidisse.
Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remotō Catilīnā non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex īstīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbīs moenibus contīnēbat. Omnia nūrat, omnium adītūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī consilium ad facīnus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. iam ad certās rēs cōnsiciendās certōs hominēs délēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum ē aliquot mandārat, consēctum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn īpse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, ōamem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam pa(ratum, tam callīdum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditūs rēbus diligentem nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiās in castrēnse latrōciniōm compulsīssem—dicam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestris dépulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset neque tantō ante exitī ac fātī diem reī publicae dēnūntiāvisset neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifestī scelerīs dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvatā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in re publică coniūrātiōnīsīs manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod si Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstītī, tamen; ut levissimē dicam, dimicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostīs esset, tantōs periculīs rem pūblīcam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentīō liberāssēmus.
Our success is largely due to Divine Interposition, manifested by signs and wonders.

8. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirites, ita sunt a me administrata ut deorum immortaliun nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsiliī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulerunt ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omiṭtam, visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae motūs relinquām, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fiunt canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, hoc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō (memoria tenētis) Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus complūrēs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dépulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus ētiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quīm inaurātum in Capitōliō parvum atque lac- tentem überibus lupīnīs inhiāntem fuisses meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspīces ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnīsent, cædēs atque incendia et lēgum interītum et bellum civile ac domesticum et tōtīus urbīs atque imperīi occāsum appropinquāre dixērunt, nisi dī immortālēs omnī ratione plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

25 Itaque illōrum responsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iōvis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixērunt, sī
illud signum, quod vidētis, sólis ortum et forum cōriamque conspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contra salūtem urbis atque imperiū, inlūstrārentur, ut à senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud signum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

_Jupiter is our protector and guardian._

9. Hic quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceans, tam ments captus, qui neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrāri? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedes, incendia, interitum reī publicae comparāri, et ea per cīvēs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdībilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vérō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis optimī māximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō omnia quae erant contra salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis.

Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī qui nōn sōlum vestris domiciliis atque tēctis, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque délūbris sunt funestōs ac nefāriōs īgnēs in ferre cōnātī. Quibus ego si mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūntam urbem, ille vōs omnēs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus
ductibus hanc mentem, Quirites, voluntatemque suscepi atque ad haec tanta indicia perveni.

Iam vero ab Lentulo ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dementer tantae res credita et ignotis et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent profecto, nisi ab dis immortallis huic tantae audaciae consilium esset ereptum. 

Quid vero? Ut homines Galli ex civitate male pacata, quae gens una restat quae bellum populo Romano facere et posse et non nolle videatur, spem imperii ac rerum maximarum ultero sibi a patriciis hominibus oblatam neglegerent vestramque salutem suis opibus anteponerent, iid non divinitus esse factum putatis, praesertim qui nos non pugnando, sed tacendo superare potuerint?

**Peroratio, 10–12**

Fellow-citizens, celebrate these days of rejoicing. Thank the gods for their timely interposition.

10. Quam ob rem, Quirites, quoniam ad omnia pulvinaria supplicatio decreta est, celebratote illos diés cum coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multi saepe honores dis immortallis iusti habitu sunt ac debiti, sed profecto iustiores numquam. Erepti enim estis ex crudelissimo ac miserrimo interitu; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dimicatione togati me uno togato duce et imperatore victis. Etenim recordamini, Quirites, omnès civilis dissensiones, non solum eas quas audistis, sed eas quas vosmet ipsi meministis atque vidistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppres-
sit; C. Marium, custodem huius urbis, multosque fortês virós partim ciécit ex civitáte, partim interémit. Cn. Octávius cónsul armís expulit ex urbe conlégam; omnís hic locus acervís corporum et cívium sanguine redundavit. Superávit posteá Cinna cum Marió; tum véro clárrissimís virís interfectís lúmina civitátiis extincta sunt. Ultus est huius victóriae crüdelitátem posteá Sulla; nē díc quidem opus est quantá déminütióne cívium et quantá calamitáte reí publicae. Dissénsit M. Lepidus á clárrissimó et fortissímó viró Q. Catuló; attulit nón tam ipsíus interitus reí publicae lúctum quam céterórum.

Atque illae tamen omnés dissénsiónes erant eius modi quae nón ad délendam, sed ad commútandam rem públicam pertinérent. Nón illí nùllam esse rem públicam, sed in eá quae esset sē esse principés, neque hanc urbern cónflagráre, sed sē in hác urbe flórere voluérunt. Atque illae tamen omnés dissénsiónes, quárum nulla exitium reí públicae quaesívit, eius modi fuérunt ut nón reconciliátióne concórdiae, sed internecióne cívium diúdicátae sít. In hóc autem únó post hominum memoriam máximó crüdelíssimo-que belló, quàle bellum nùlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in belló lēx haec fuit á Lentuló, Catíllná, Cethegó, Cassió cónstituíta, ut omnés qui salvá urbe salvi esse possent in hostium numeró dúcerentur, ita mē gessí, Quirités, ut salvi omnés cónserváremíni, et cum hostés vestrī tantum cívium superfutúrum putássent quantum infinitáe caedí restitíssit, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obíre nón potuisset, et urbem et cívēs integrós incolumésque servávi.
For myself, I ask only that you cherish the memory of my deeds.

11. Quibus pró tantís rebus, Quirítês, nullum ego a vôbís praemium virtútis, nullum įnsigne honóris, nullum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huīus diēi memo-

rium sempiternam. In animís ego vestris omnēs trium-

phós meós, omnia ōrnamenta honóris, monumenta glóriae, 

laudis įnsignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mútum 

potest délectāre, nihil tacītum, nihil dēnique eius modī 

quod etiam minus dīgni adsequī possint. Memoriā vest-

rā, Quirítês, nostrae řés alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, 

litterārum monumentis invetérāscent et corrōborābuntur ; 

eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, 

prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbīs et ad memoriām 
cōnsulātūs meī, ůnōque tempore in hāc, řē públicā duōs 
cívēs exstitisse, quōrum alter řīnae imperīi nōn ter-

rae, sed caeli regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperīi 
domicilium sēdēsque servāret.

I rely upon your devotion, fellow-citizens, to protect me 

against my enemies. Go now to your homes and keep 

guard for one night more.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessī nōn 
eaedem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī ex-

terna bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum īs vivendum est, 

quōs vicī ac subēgī, illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppres-

sōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quirítês, si cēterīs facta 
sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. 

Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātæ ac nefā-

riae nē vôbís nocēre possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi noceant
vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quīrītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocēri potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē públicā dīgnitās, quae mē semper tacīta dēfēndēt; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quīrītēs, ut nōn modo nūl-lius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnēs improbōs ūltrō semper lācessāmus. Quod sī omnīs impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum convertērit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quīrītēs, quā condicīone posthāc eōs esse velītis quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiāe perīculīsque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vītæ frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praeāre neque in honōre vestrō neque in gloriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere? Illud perficiam pro-fectō, Quīrītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ėrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōnservāndā rē públicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad gloriām. Dēnique ita mē in rē públicā trāctābō ut meminerim sem-per quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quīrītēs, quoniam iam est nox, vene-rātī loven illum, cūstōdem huius urbīs ac vestrum, in vestra tēctā discēdite et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aeque ac priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliāsque dēfendēte. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Delivered in the Senate in the Temple of Concord, on the Fifth of December, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

On the fifth of December the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of the prisoners D. Junius Silanus, consul elect, recommended the punishment of death, but C. Julius Caesar, praetor elect, objected to capital punishment as illegal, and recommended imprisonment for life. It was in the course of this debate that Cicero pronounced his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The sentence of death was decreed by the senate, and executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself.

In the meantime, Catiline was in Etruria, at the head of a formidable force, where, in the ensuing spring, he was defeated in a desperate contest, and fell in the thickest of the fight.

ANALYSIS

I. The Duty of the Senate to consult only the Safety of the State, i, 2.

II. Statement of the Case. Two Different Measures proposed for the Disposition of the Prisoners, 3-5.

III. The Relative Advantages and Disadvantages of these two Measures, 6-9.

IV. The Duty of the Senate to the State and to the Consul, 10, 11.

Exordium, i, 2

Senators, I see that you are anxious for my safety, but I beg you to think only of the safety of the state.

i. Videō, patrēs cōnscripītī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē ves-
Mihi haec condicio tro ac rei publicae, verum etiam, si id depulsum sit, de meo periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iucunda in malis et grāta in dolore vestra ergā me voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālēs, dēpōnite atque oblii salūtis meae de vōbis ac de vestrīs liberīs cōgitiāte. Mihi si haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnes acerbitātēs, omnēs dolōres cruciātūsque perferrem, feram non sōlum fortiter verum etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbis populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs conscripti, cui non forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, non campus cōnsulāribus auspiciis consēcrātus, non curia, summum auxilium omnium gentium, non domus, commūne perfugium, non lectus ad quītem datus, non dénique haec sēdēs honōris unquam vacua mortis periculō atque ipsis fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa concessi, multa meō quōdam dolore in vestro timōre sānāvi. Nunc si hunc exitum cōnsulātūs mei dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templā atque dē löbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ítaliām ex bellō et vastitāte ēri-
perem, quaecumque mihi ūni prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātum. Etenim, sī P. LENTulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī publicae fore pu-tāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

I am not unmindful of the fears of my family, but the situation is too grave for personal considerations.

2. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscriptī, cōnsulīte vōbis, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīnum dēbeō spērāre omnēs deōs, quī huic urbi praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relāturōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, (aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium lacrimis, ā quībus mē circum-sessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat examināta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs publica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī exspectāns huius exitum diēī stat in cōnspectū meī, gener. Moveor hīs

1 Taken by permission from Lanciani's Ancient Rome.
rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnēs, etiam si mē vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nōs ūnā rei pūblicae peste pereāmus.

NARRATIO, 2–5

Quā rē, patrēs cōnscripīti, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnēs procellās, quae impendent nisi 5 prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmiōm occīdit, in discrīmen alīquod atque in vestrae sevrētātis iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur iī quī ad urbīs incendium, ad vestram 10 omnium caedem, ad Catilīnām accipiēndum Rōmae restītērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessū; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servītia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfecīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem 15 populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandum tantī imperīi calamītātem relinquātur.

The guilt of the prisoners has been fully proved, you must now decide their fate.

3. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessū sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvīstis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgīstis singulāribus verbīs et meā virtūte atque diligentiā perditōrum homīnum conjūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvīstis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā cōgīstis, tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuīstis, māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvīstis, quī honōs togātō habitu ante 25
mē est nēmini; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi ut iī qui in cūstōdiam nōminātim dati sunt sine üllā dubitātiōne ā vōbis damnātī esse vide-

5 antur.

Sed ego īstitūi referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tam-
quam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versāriī furōrem et nova quaedam

miscēri et concitāriī mala iam prīdem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habēri coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus num-

quam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis.

15 Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnes esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ítaliām, vērum etiam trānscedit Alpēs et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimi sustentandō aut prōlatandō nūllō pactō potest;

20 quācumque ratiōne placer, celerīter vōbis vindicandum est.

Silanus proposes the penalty of death, Caesar, that of imprisonment for life.

4. Videō duās adhúc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Sīlānī, qui cēnset eōs, qui haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs, alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnēs acerbitātēs amplexitūtur. 25 Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum māgnitudine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs qui nōs omnēs vitā privāre cōnātī sunt, qui dēlēre imperium, qui populī Rōmānī nōmen extinguēre, punc tum temporis fruī vitā et hoc com-

Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs custōdiās circumdat et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla homines in miseriīs cōnsolārī solet. Bona praetereā publicāri iubet; vitam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus; quam si ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolorēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenas adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs
It would be for my interest to favor Caesar’s proposal, for he voices the sentiments of the people’s party.


Videō dé istīs, quī sē populārēs habēri volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicationem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō dīē maximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Jam hoc nēmini dubium est, quī reō custōdiam, quaesitōri gratulātōnem, indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgēm Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōstitūtām; qui autem reī publicae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniuissū populī poenas reī publicae dependisse. Ídem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prō-
digum, non putat, cum de pernicié populi Römání, exitió huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crúdéliter cōgitārit, etiam appellāri posse populārem. Itaque homō mítissimus atque lēnissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum nē quīs huius suppliantiō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populi Römánī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātōnem bonōrum, ut omnēs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicītās cōnsequātur.

**Propositio, 6**

*In the case of so monstrous a crime, severity to the criminals is simple justice to the state.*

6. Quam ob rem, sīve hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad contiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs à crūdélitātīs vituperātiōne populō Römānō purgābō atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

**Confirmatio, 6—9**

Quamquam, patrēs conscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitātē pūniendā crūdélitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā re pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor, —quīs enim est mē mītior? — sed singulāri quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus.
Cetheglī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposūi rēgnantem Lentulīm, sīcūt ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mā-strum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestāliōn perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntūr miserā atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementem-que praebeō. Etenim quaeō, sī quis pater familiās liberīs suiā servō interfecitūs, uxorē occisā, incēnsā domō supplīcium dē servō nōn quām acerbissīmum sūmpserit, utrūm is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mīhi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentīs suum dolōrem cruciātum-que lēnīerit. Sīc nōs in his hominibus, quī nōs, quī con-iugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt, quī singulās ānīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hōc āniversum reī pū-blicae domicilium dēlēre cōnāti sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestīgiās huius urbīs atque in ĉinere dēflagrātī imperīi conlocārent, si vehementissimī fuerimus, misericōrdēs habēbimūr; sīn remissīōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbis crūdēlitātīs in patriae civiumque pernicīē fāma subeunda est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir for-tissimus et amantissimus reī pūblīcae, crūdēlīor nūdīus tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulis interfecum filiumque eīs impūberem lēgātum ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dē-lendāe reī pūblīcae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in reī pūblīcae versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus,
armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē públicā déminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda rē públicae fundāmenta Gallōs accessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvēs interficiendōs Gabīnīō, urbem īnflammandam Cassīō, tōtam Ítaliām vāstandam dēripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāmini cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāmini; multō magis est verendum nē remissionē poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversionīs nimis' vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostēs fuisset videāmur.

Make your decision without fear or favor. The people are united in support of the government.

7. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurēs meās, eōrum quī vērērī videntur ut habeam satis praeśidīī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentiā, tum etiam multō maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnēs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ĵūrim homīnēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aētārum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēni omnēs aditus huius tempūl ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in qua omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. Hōsece ego homīnēs excipīō et sē-cernō libenter neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.
Ceteri vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commune salūtem dignitātemque consento
unt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem, quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsiliūque concēdunt, ut vōbīs-
sum dē amōre reī publicae certent? Quōs ex multōrum
annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concord-
diamque revocātōs hodiēris diēs vōbīcum atque haec
causa coniungit. Quam si coniunctōnem in cōnsulātū
cōnfīrmātām meō perpetuām in rē publicā tenuerimus,
cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domestīcum
ad īullān reī publicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō
defendendae reī publicae convēnisse vidēo tribunōs aerāriōs,
fortissimōs virōs; scribās item unīversōs, quōs cum cāsū
hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset, videō ab exspectātiōne
sōrtis ad salūtem commune ōrdinis esse conversōs. Omnis in-
genōrum adēst multītūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis
est enim cui nōn haec templā, aspectus urbīs, possessiō
libertātīs, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commune patriae solum
cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

Even the freedmen and slaves are in favor of law and order.

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscripī, libertīnōrum
hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnām huius
civitātīs consēcūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdīcunt,
quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam
suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego
hōsc̄ hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs privātēs fort-
ūnae, quōs commune rēs publica, quōs dēnique libertās,
eaque dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae defendendam
excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābili condiciōr e
sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī
nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis. Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentuli concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō sperāre sollicitāri posse animōs egentium atque 5

imperītōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūlli sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte per-
dītī quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī
dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vítae suae salvum esse 10

1 Taken by permission from Kelsey’s edition of Mau’s Pompeii.
The exigencies of the case demand prompt and decisive action.

9. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vobis populi Römānī praesidia non désunt; vōs nē populus Römānō deesse videāmini prōvidēte. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiās atque ex mediā morte, non ad vītam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbis supplex manūs tendit patria communīs, vōbis sē, vōbis vītam omnium cīvīum, vōbis arcem et Capītōlium, vōbis ārās Penātium, vōbis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbis omnium deōrum templum atque dēlūbra, vōbis mūros atque urbīs tēctā commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnās omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestrīs hodiernō dīē vōbīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnēs ōrdinēs, omnēs homīnēs, universum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīüssi causā hodiernō dīē primum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantis laborībus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum bēnignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnścī,
sed ne cogitari quidem possit a cibus, hodierno die providendum est. Atque haec, non ut vos, qui mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitärem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vox, quae dēbet esse in rē públicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulāri vidērētur.

**Peroratio, io—ii**

*With a full appreciation of the danger which threatens me, I can never regret the measures which I have adopted to save my country.*

io. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē paucas dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscépisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et īnfirmam et abiectam. Quod si aliquandō alicuius furōre, et scelere concitāta manus ista plus valuerit quam vestra ac reār publicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam īlli fortasse mīnītantur, omnibus est parāta; vītæ tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē públicā grātulātīōnem dēcrēvīstis.

Sit Scipio clārus ille, cuius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in África redire atque Ītāliā dēcedere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Africānus, quī duās urbēs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rēx potentiōsus, quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītāliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompeius, cuius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōni-
bus ac terminis continentur; erit profecto inter horum laudés aliquid loci nostrae gloriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nóbis prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī qui absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

5 Quamquam est ūnō locō condicio melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvīum dēmentiā alīquā dé-prāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā
erniciē reī publicae reppuleris, nec vi coercēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō
bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hoc populō, quī servātus est, sed
in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsāri posse cōnfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vis reperīetur, quae coniūnctiō-
nem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactōre possit.

For myself I only ask that you remember my consulship and protect my son. I only await your decision to execute it.

20 11. Quae cum īta sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudīs insignibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbīs vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiā repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitiūsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor
quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in
vōs singulāribus studīs prōque hāc quam perspicītis ad
conservandam rem públicam diligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi
huius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō;
quaerum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me muro saeptum esse arbitror. Quod si meam spem vis improborem fefellerit atque superaverit, commendobis vobis parvum meum filium, cui profecto satis erit praesidi non solum ad salutem venum etiam ad dignitatem si eius, qui haec omnia suum solius periculolum conservaret, illum filium esse memineritis.

Quapropter de summa salute vestra populique Romani, de vestris coniugibus ac liberis, de aribis ac focis, de fatis atque templis, de totius urbis tectis ac sedibus, de imperio ac libertate, de salute Italiae, de universa re publica de cernite diligenter, ut instituistis, ac fortiter. Habetis eum consulem qui et parere vestris decretis non dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad vitet, defendere et per se ipsum praestare possit.
ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

Delivered in the Forum before the Roman People in the Year 66 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

In this oration, Cicero appeared for the first time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. He was already forty years of age, and held the important office of praetor. He spoke in support of a bill, proposed by the tribune Manilius, conferring upon Pompey the sole command in the war against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

Gnaeus Pompey, upon whom it was proposed to confer such extraordinary powers, had already greatly distinguished himself in the field, and was rapidly becoming the favorite of the people. His career had been in many respects very remarkable. At the age of twenty-five he was permitted, contrary to all precedent, to celebrate his victories in Sicily and Africa with a triumph. Ten years later, his victories in Spain secured him the same honor a second time. He entered the city in triumphal procession on the thirty-first of December, 71 B.C., and, on the following day, entered upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected, though legally ineligible (as he had never filled the lower offices of quaestor and praetor). His administration was marked by several bold reforms in the interest of the people.

Three years later, having been appointed under the Gabinian law to the sole command in the war against the pirates, he entered upon a vigorous campaign which, in the brief period of ninety days, was crowned with complete success.

But the Romans were still engaged in another war which required in its leader the rarest gifts and powers. Upwards of twenty years before, Mithridates, king of Pontus, having allied himself with Tigranes, king of Armenia, by giving him his daughter in marriage, had formed the bold design of expelling the Romans from their extensive possessions in Asia Minor. For a time, brilliant success seemed likely to crown the
undertaking. City after city threw open its gates and welcomed the victor as a deliverer from the Roman yoke. Elated by these early successes, he issued an order almost unparalleled in cruelty, for a general massacre of Roman citizens in Asia, an order which was executed with relentless severity. Eighty thousand Romans, without distinction of age or sex, were ruthlessly massacred. At this juncture the great Sulla was sent against him. The victories won by this famous general and by Pompey, who succeeded him after murdering the consul Flaccus, led, in 84 B.C., to a treaty of peace. A second Mithridatic war, unwisely instigated by Murena whom Sulla had left as propraetor of Asia, was soon brought to a close through the influence of Sulla, 81 B.C., and for the next six years Mithridates was nominally at peace with the Romans, but in 75 B.C. he invaded Bithynia, which led to the renewal of hostilities. In 74 B.C. Lucullus was appointed commander of the Roman armies in Asia. For seven years he prosecuted the war with great vigor and success; he conquered Mithridates, took the greater part of Pontus, invaded Armenia, defeated Tigranes, and took the Armenian capital; but this brilliant career of conquest was finally checked by the disaffection of his soldiers. Accordingly, in the year 67 B.C., he was superseded by Gabrio, who proved to be a very inefficient commander. Mithridates and Tigranes promptly availed themselves of the opportunity thus offered them of recovering the territory and power which they had lost. It was at this crisis in the Roman affairs in the East, that the tribune Gaius Manilius, in the spring of 66 B.C., moved that Pompey, who had just achieved such signal success in the war against the pirates, and who was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army, should be intrusted with the chief command in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes. The bill, generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to clothe Pompey with almost unlimited power, and accordingly met with violent opposition from Catulus and Hortensius, on the ground that it would be perilous to the best interests of the republic to place such extraordinary powers in the hands of any one man. It was, however, warmly advocated by Caesar and Cicero, and was carried by acclamation. It was on this occasion that Cicero pronounced his oration for the Manilian law.

Pompey, on receiving this appointment, hastened to encounter Mithridates, over whom he soon gained a signal victory. The vanquished king barely escaped with his life, and, unable to find shelter in Armenia,
the dominions of his own son-in-law, he made his way through the rugged defiles of the Caucasian Mountains to the Crimea, where he finally terminated his life with his own hand.

ANALYSIS

I. Cicero's Reasons for this, his First Appearance before his Fellow-Citizens, I.

II. Statement of the Case, 2.

III. The Character of the War against Mithridates, 3–7.

IV. The Greatness and Importance of the War, 8, 9.

V. The Appointment of a Commander to conduct it:
   1. Pompey alone has the Requisite Qualifications, 10–16.

VI. Cicero offers Manilius Encouragement and Support, 24.

Exordium, I

Citizens, in this, my first speech before you, I pledge my best efforts in your behalf in return for the honor of the praetorship to which you have elected me; and surely the virtues of Pompey furnish a worthy theme.

1. Quamquam mihi semper frequens conspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornātissimus est visus. Quiritēs, tamen hoc ādītū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn meā mē voluntās adhūc, sed vitāe meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aeōtē suspectsae prohibuerunt. Nam cum anteā per aētātem nōndum huius auctōritātem locī attingere adeōrem statueremque nihil āhūc nisi perfectum ingenīō, elaboratūm industriā adherēt oportēre, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trānsmissendum putāvī. Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab īs qui vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor (inh privātorūm pēriculis) castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum consecūtus. Nam cum propter dīlātionēm comi-
Two powerful kings are at war with the Roman people, and the situation is grave. I shall treat of the matter under three heads: the character of the war, its magnitude, and the choice of a commander.

2. Atque, ut inde oratiō mea proficiscātur unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestris vectigālibus ac sociās à duobus potentissimīs rēgibus infer-
tur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relīctus, alter
lacessītus occasiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotīdiē litterae, quōrum (māguae rēs) aguntur in vestris vectigālibus exercendīs occupātāe; quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī publicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzanīs, quod fīnitimum est vestris vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestātē; L. Lūcullum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; (huic quī successerīt) nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expeti, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metui, praeterea nēminem.

**Partitio, 2**

15 Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōnsiderātē. Prīnum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre délīgendo esse dicendum.

**Confirmatio, 2–17**

Genus est enim bellī eius modī, quod māximē vestrīs animōs exītāre atque inflammāre ad perseverōndī studium débeat, in quo agitur (populī Rōmānī glōria) quae vôbīs ē maiōribus cum māgna, in omnibus rēbus tum summa, in rē militāri tràdita est; agitur (sālūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum), prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrīs māgna et grāvia bellā gesserunt; aguntur (certissima populī Rōmānī vectigālibīs et māxīmā), quibus ēmissīs et pācīs ornāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur (bōna multōrum cīvinum) quibus est ē vôbīs et ipsōrum et reī publicae causā cōnsulendum.
This war involves the honor of Rome. Our generals have gained triumphs, but the enemy is still in the field.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentēs atque avidi laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vôbis illa macula Mithridāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitēs iam īnsēdit ac nimis īnvētērāvit in populi Rōmānī nōmine, quod īs, quī ūnō dīē tōtā in Āsiā tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne littērārum cīvēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscēpit, sed ab īllo tempore annum iam tertium et vigēsimum rēgnat, et īta rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latēbris occultārē velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque īn vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est īn Āsiae lūce, versārī. Ētenim adhūc ītā nostrī cum īllo rēge contenderūnt imperatōrēs ut ab īllo īnsignia victōriāe, nōn victōriām reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Suḷḷa, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperatōrēs, sed īta triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperatōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgerunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Suḷḷam īn Ītaliām rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Suḷḷa revocāvit.

The strength of the enemy is still so great that the glory of the Roman name and the prestige of the Roman empire are in danger.

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblivionem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-
tulit. Qui postea, cum máximás aedificásset ornássetque classes exercitúsque permágnós quibuscunque ex gentibus potuisset comparáset, et sē Bosporánís, finitímís suis, bellum ínferre simuláret, úsque in Hispániam légátos ac lit-
terás núsit ad eós dúcēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duóbus in locís disiúncitissimís máximēque diversís (únō cōnsiliō a binís hostium cópiis) bellum terrā marīque gerētur, vōs ancipitī contentióne districtī dē imperiō dimicārētis. 

Sed tamen alterius partis perículum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plús firmāmentī ac rōboris habē-
bat, Cn. Pompēi dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpul-
sum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque
praeclára nōn fēlicitāti eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem ex-
trēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita dīcam, Quīrītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrā-
tione meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestri
imperī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exòrsus ōrā-
tiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suspiciendum
putētis.

Our allies are in danger, and they are looking to Pompey
for deliverance.

5. Maiōrēs nostri saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriis
nostris iniūriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt; vōs tot mēlibus
25 cīvium Rōmānōrum únō núntiō atque únō tempore necātis
quō tandem animō esse débētis? Lēgātī quod erant ap-
pellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtius Graeciae
lumen, exstīntum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum
esse patiēmini, qui légātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit! Allī libertātem imminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vitam neglegētis? Iūs légātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs légātum omni suppliciō interfectorum relinquētis? Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrīmum ruit tantam vōbis imperīi glōriam trādere, sīc vōbis turpissimum sīt id quod accēpistis tuēri et cōnservāre nōn posse.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre debētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminēnt duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcipīmī sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcis; civitātēs autem omnēs cūntā Asīā atque Graeciā vestrūm auxiliōm exspectāre propter periculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere, cum praesērtim vōs (alium) mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrāntur. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tamētī ille ad marītimum bellum vēnerit, tamen īmpetus hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loqui nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque sīcūt cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tāli virō commendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modi hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. Hunc audiebant anteā, nunc praeSENTem vident tantā temperantīa, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut iī
beātissimi esse videantur apud quōs ille diūtissime com-
morātur.

The revenues of the state are in danger.

6. Quā rē si propter sociōs nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacerā
diūtūrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlis,
cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenīt
iniūriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum īmperī
vestī dignitātēs dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximīs
vestīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum
vectīgālia, Quīritēs, tanta sunt ut īsi ad ipsās prōvinciās
tūtandās vīx contenīt essē possibilitūs; Asia vērō tam opīna
est ac fertilis ut et ūbētātēs agrōrum et variētātē frūctuum
et māgnītūdine pāstōnis et multītūdine ēarum rērum quae
exportentur facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec
νōbīs prōvincia, Quīritēs, si et belli utiītātem et pācis dig-
nitātēm retnīère vultis, nōn modo ā calamitātē, sed etiam
ā metū calamitātīs est dēfendenda. Nam in cēterīs( rēbus)
cum vēnīt calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in
vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī, sed etiam metus ipse
adfert calamitātēm. Nam cum hostīum cōpiiē nōn longē
absunt, etiam si inruptīō nūllā factā est, tamen pecuāriā
relinquitur, agrī cultura dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvīgātiō
conquiēscit. ἀta neque ex portū neque ex dēcumīs neque
 ex scriptūrā vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtīus
anni frūctus ūnō rūmōre perīculī atque ūnō belli terrōrē
āmittitur.

Quō tandem animō esse existimātīs aut eōs qui vectīgālia
nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo
rēgēs cum māximīs cōpriēs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō
equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtīus anni vectīgal auferre
possit, cum publicānī familīās māxīmās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portūbus atque cūstōdīs, māgnō periculō se habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs (rūcī sunt) cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātīs formīdine liberātōs?

The financial ruin of citizens with large investments in Asia means financial disaster at Rome.

7. Ac nē illud quīdem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi eōg extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē belli genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvīm Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et publicānī, homīnēs honestissimī atque ornātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs ĉūrae essē dēbent. Etenim si vectīgālia nērvōs esse reī publicae semper dūximus, eum certē ārdinēm, quī exercet illa fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ārdinōrum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ārdinibus homīnēs gnāvī atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negotiāntur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in ā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātīs vestrēs māgnōm numerum ēōrum cīvīum calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiēs vidēre multōrum cīvīum calamitātem ā rē publicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīnum illud (parvī rēfert) nōs publicānīs omissīs vectīgālia postēa victōriā recuperāre; neque enim ēisdem āedimēndī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

Deinde, quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem āste Mithridā-
The Magnitude and Importance of the War, 8, 9

Great as is the war, we must not despair of success. The achievements of Lucullus deserve high praise.

8. Quoniam de genere bellī dīxi, nunc de māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīci, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnum ut sit per-timēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant me L. Lū-cullō tantum impertīre laudis quantum fortī virō et sapientī homīni et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeatur, dīcō eīs adventū māximās Mithridātīs cōpiās omnibus (fēbus) ornātās atque 25 instrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiæ clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam Κyzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēgē māximā multitudine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam
L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis periculīs liberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Italiam studiō inflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praeterea cōpiās multīs proelīs esse, dēlētās patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, qui anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinō-pēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse cap-tās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integris vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quīrītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, a nūllō istōrum, qui huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

But Mithridates, though defeated, is still unsubdued. He has gained new allies, won a great victory, and now, through the removal of Lucullus, has a good chance of success.

9. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnum esse bellum. Cōgnō-scite, Quīrītēs, nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur: Prīnum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedīcānt in fugā frātris suī membra in īs locīs quā sē parēns persequētur dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctīō dispersa maerorquē patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argenti pul-
cherrimārumque rērūm omnium quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bēllō superiōre ex totā Asia direptās in suum rēgnüm congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquīt. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Ar- menius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit et adfīctum ērēxit perdītumque recreāvit. Cuiūs in rēgnūm postēa quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitu vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contra imperātorem nostrum conicitātēae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus īōs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacessendās bēllō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīnīō, quae animōs gentium barbararum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimi et religiō-sissimi diripīendi causa in ēas ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnes multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proelīs ēsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac désideriō suōrum commōvēbātur. Hic iam plūra nōn dicam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex īīs locīs ā militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam processīō longīor quaerērētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat et eōrum qui sē ex ipsīs rēgnō conlēgerant et māgnīs adventīciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum
et nātionum iuvābātur. Nam hoc fere sīc fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum qui aut rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut īs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānctum esse videātur. (Itaque tantum victūs efficere potuit quantum incolūmis numquam est ausus optāre.) Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit ēō contentus quod ēī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem īmpetum fēcit.

Sinite hoc locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētae solent ārī Rōmānās scribunt, praetēriōre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proelīō nūn- tiōs, sed ex sērumō rūmō adferret. Hīc in illō īpsō malō gravissimāque bellī orēnsione L. Lūcullus, quī tamen āliquā ex parte īs incommōdis medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperīi diūturnitāti modum statuem dum īmpērēs suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus īmpērātor nōster accipiāt vetere exercitu pulso.

The Choice of a Commander, 10–17

Four qualifications are essential in a great commander—scientia, virtus, auctoritas, and felicitas. Pompey alone has the requisite military knowledge and experience.

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset īmpērēs pulso bellum genere īpsō necessārium, māgnitūdine perīcapiēs.
losum; restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dicendum esse videātur.

Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficultis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, qui nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt gloriām, sed etiam antiquātātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cuiusquām animum in hāc causā dubium facere possibilit? Ego enim sīc existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor ārēs inesse oportēre, scientiam rēi militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, felicitātem.

Quis igitur hōc homine scientiōr umquam aut fuit aut esse débuit? Quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplīnis bellō máximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplīnam profectus est, qui extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā máximī ipse exercitūs imperātōr, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimico concertāvit, plūrā bella gessit quam cēterī lēgerunt, plūres prōvinciās cōnfecit quam alīī concupīverunt, cuius adulēscentiā ad scientiam rēi militāris nōn aliēnis praecipīs sed suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn ‘stipendīsus sed triumphīs est ērūdīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rēi publicae?

Civile, Afrīcānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātīōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecit, nūllam rem esse dēclarant in ēsū posītam militārī quae huius virī scientiām fugere possibilit.
Second qualification, virtus. No words can do justice to his military greatness, but many lands and seas bear witness to it.

11. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignō aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtes imperātoriae, quae vulgō existimantur, labor in negotiis, fortitūdō in periculis, industria in agendō, celeritās in conficiendō, consilium in prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hoc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperātoribus, quōs aut vidimus aut audīvimus, non fuērunt.

Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidīō confessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculīs non terrōre bellī, sed consiliī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium copiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispaniām Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs ab hoc superātōs prōstrātōsque conspexit. Testis est itērum et saepius Italia, quae cum servīlī bellō taetrō periculōsōque premerētur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetīvit, quod bellum exspectatiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātionēs, dēnique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam ērumpit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigationīt qui nōn sē aut mortīs aut servitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut reftō praedōnum mari nāvīgāret? Hōc tantum
bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divīsum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre conficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbis tūtum fuit? Quem socium défendistis? Cui praeсидiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? Quam multās existimātīs insulās esse desertās, quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

The pirates controlled the Mediterranean until Pompey drove them from the sea.

10 12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre et prōpūgnaculis imperīi sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēctā défendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisio nisi hieme summā trānsmiserint? (Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secūres in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vītam ac spiritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātīs portum Cāiectae celeberrīmum ac plēnissimum nāvium (inspectante praetōre) ā praedōnibus esse direptum, ex Misenō autem eius ipsius liberōs, quī cum praedōnibus antea ībi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Īstiēnse incommodum atque illam lábem atque ignōminiam reī públicae querar,
ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

cum prope inspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populi Rōmānī praepositus esset, a praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnius hominis incrēdibilis ac divīna virtūs tam brevi tempore lūcem adferre reī públicae potuit, ut vōs, qui modo ante ōstium Tiberīnūm classem hostium vidēbatis, iī nunc nūllam intrā Oceanī ōstium praedōnūm nāvem esse audiātis?

But Pompey has not only military genius, but many other rare qualities of great value.

13. Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēteraē, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim bellandi virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaeerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius admissāe comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rébus temperantia, quantā fidē, quantā facilitātē, quantō ingeniō, quantā humanitātē! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēio considerēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quīritēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegi possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possimus ūlī in numerō pu-tāre, cuius in exercitu centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnīerint?

15 Quid hunc hominem māgnum aut amplum dē rē publicā cogitāre, quī pecūniam ex aerāriō deprimtām ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem provinciae magistrātibus diviserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quīritēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi qui ante dē sē voluerit cōnsītēri. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat?

Itinera quae per hōsce annōs in Italīā per agrōs atque oppida civīum Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statētis quid apud exterās nātīōnēs fierī existimētis. Utōrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs militūm vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hibernīs sociōrum civitātēs esse
Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevēros esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hic mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēteris, cuius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo sē vestīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hibernent, cotīdiē sērōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēmini vīs adferitur, sed nē cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avaritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostri in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

No unworthy motive has ever turned him aside from his purpose. He has won the gratitude and friendship of the allies.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā considerātē. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilēm cursum inventum putātīs? Nōn enim illum eximīa vis remīgūm aut ars inaudītā quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remōrārī solent nōn retardārunt; nōn avarītia ab institūto cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvo-cāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenītās ad dēlectā- tionem, nōn nōbilitās urbīs ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna et tabulas cētera-que ornāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sībi ille nē vīsenda quidem existimāvit.

Itaque omnēs nunc in īs locīs Cn. Pompeium sicut ali-quem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fusisse hominēs
Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incredībile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperīi vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiores suōs ūstum, cum ea temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō

ita facilēs adītūs ad eum privātōrum, ita liberae querimōnīae dé aliōrum iniūriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitāte principibus excellit, facilītāte inimīs pār esse videātur. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dicendi gravitāte et copiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fīdem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs existimārī putātis, quam
hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārīnt? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dīctū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pūgnantēs timueriunt an mān-
șuētūdinem victī dīlıexerīnt. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn
hūc hōc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia 5
nostrae memoriae bella cōnsienciā divīnō quōdām cōnsiliō
nātus esse videātur?

*Third qualification, auctoritas. Pompey's prestige as a
commander is very great.*

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administran-
dīs multum atque in imperiō militāri valet; certē nēmini
dubium est quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor (plūrimum pos-
sit.) Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda
quīd hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs existiment
quis īgnōrat, cum scīamus hominēs, in tantīs rēbus ut aut
contemnant aut metuant aut ōderīnt aut amēnt, opīniōne
nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā rētōne certā commoverī?
Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārīus fuit?
Cuius rēs gestae parēs? Dé quō homine vōs, id quod
māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia
fēcistīs? An vērō ūllum īsquam esse ōram tam désertam
putātīs, quō nōn illius dīēi fāmā pervāserīt, cum ūniversus 20
populus Rōmānus, refertiō forō complētīsque omnibus
templīs, ex quibus hīc locus cōnspectī potest, ūnum sibi
ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium im-
perātōrem dēpopōscit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dicam neque
aliōrum exemplīs cōnfirmem quantum auctōritās valeat in 25
bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ėgregiārum
exempla sūmantur; quī quō dīē ā vōbīs maritimiō bellō
praepōsitūs est imperātor, tanta repente vīltās annōnae
ex summā inopia et caritāte rei frumentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spe ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eo proeliō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invitūs admonuī, cum sociī pertīmusissent, hōstium opēs animique crēvissent, sātis fīrmum prae sidīm prōvincia nōn habēret, āmisissētīs Asiam, Qurītēs, nisi ad ipsum discriminēm eius temporis dīvinītus Cn. Pompēium ad ēas regiōnēs fortūna populi Rōmānī attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridātem insolitā inflammātum victōriā continuīt et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, qui tantum auctoritāte perfecerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

Fourth qualification, felicitas. Pompey is the favorite of fortune.

Reliquum est ut de felicitate, quam praestare de se ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorare de alterō possusmus, sicut aequum est hominēs de potestate deōrum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scipionī, Mariō et ceteris māgnīs imperātōri-bus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitus esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās divinitus adjūncta fortūna. De huius autem hominis felicitate, de quō nunc agimus, hāc utar moderātiōne dicendi, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortūnam posītam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spē-rāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dis immortālibus orātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā marīque, quantāque felicitāte gesserit, ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint, sociī ob- temperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestā-tēsque obscurārint. Hōc brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērant. Quod ut illī
proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirítès, cum commúnis salútis atque imperii tum ipsíus hominis causá, sícuti facitis, velle et optáre débétis.

Quá ré cum et bellum sit ita necessárium ut neglegi nón possit, ita mágnum ut accúrátissimé sit administrandum, et cum ei imperatörem praefícere possísis, in quó sit eximia bellí scientia, singuláris virtús, clárissima auctórítás, égregia fortúna, dubitátis, Quirítès, quin hóc tantum boní, quod vóbís ab dís immortálibus oblátum et datum est, in rem públicam cónservandam atque amplificandam cónferátis?

17. Quod si Rómae Cn. Pompéius privátus esset hóc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat déligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad ceterás summás utilítátes haec quoque opportúnitás adiungátur, ut in íis ipsís locís adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab íis qui habént accipere statim possit, quid exspectámus? Aut cúr nón dúcibus dís immortálibus eídem, cui cetera summá cum salúte rei públícae comíssä sunt, hóc quoque bellum régium committámus?

Con futat i o, 17–23

The objection of Hortensius that so great power ought not to be intrusted to one man is fully answered by the success of the Gabinian law, which gave similar powers to Pompey.

At enim vir clárissimus, (amantíssimus reí públícae) ves-trís benefícis amplíssimís adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summís ornáméntís honóris, fortúnae, virtútís, ingenií praedi-tus, Q. Horténsius, ab hác ratióne dissentíunt. Quórum ego auctóritátem apud vós multís locís plúrimum valuisse et valère oportére cónsiteor; sed in hác causá, tametsí cóg-nóscétis auctóritátés contráriás virórum fortissímorum et clárissímorum, tamen omíssis auctóritátibus ipsá ré ac rati-
Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si unā omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad unum tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ēratiō ré multō magis quam verbēs refuētā. Nam tū ēdēm, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tua summā cōpiā ac singulāri facultāte dīcendi et in sēnātū contrā virum fortēm; A. Gabēnium, graviter ōrniētēque dīxisti, cum is dē ēnō imperātōrē contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta ītem contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortālēs! si plus apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populi Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodīē hanc gloriām atque hōc orbis terrae imperium ūnērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populi Rōmānī lēgātī, quaeōstōrēs prae-tōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciās commeātū et prīvātō et públicō prohibēāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia, ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnām neque públicam iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae civitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēnēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dicitur, nōn Carthāginiēnsium, qui permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhōdiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram me-moriam disciplīna nāvālis et gloria remānsit, — quae civitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuiās, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa défenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabēniam ille populus Rō-mānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum
in nāvāibus pūgnīs permānsērit, māgnā ac multō máximā parte nōn modo utilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperī caruit. Nōs, quōrum maiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvāibus pūgnīs Carthaginēs, hominēs in maritimis rēbus exercitātissimōs parā-

tissimōsque, vīcērunt, iī nūllō in locō iam praeōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, qui anteā nōn modo Ītaliām tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ērīs auctōritātē nostri imperīi salvōs praestārē poterāmus, tum cum ēnsula Dēlos tam prōcul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō mari posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta divītīs, parva, sine mūrō nihil timēbat, īdem nōn modo prōvinciēs atque ērīs Ītaliāe maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs,
sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum escendere, cum eum nōbis maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nautīcis et classium spolīs ornātum reliquissent!

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs quī erant in eādem sententiā dīcere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūnā lex, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitudīne liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

Accordingly no opposition should be made to the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant to Pompey in this war.

Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhuc — Gabīnīō dīcam annē Pompeīō an utriquē, id quod est vērius? — nē lægārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompeīō expētenti ac postulantī. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad ūntum bellum lægātum quem velīt, idōneus nōn est qui impētret, cum cēterī ad expildandō sociōs dīripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērant lægātōs edūxerint, an ūpse, cuius læge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, exprē esse débet glōriae eīus imperātōris atque eīus exercitūs, quī cōnsiliō ipsiūs ac periculō est cōnstitūtus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris causā nōminō, cūm tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lægātī esse potuērant; in ūnō Gabīnīō sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hoc bello quod læge Gabīniā geritur, in hoc imperātōre atque exercitū quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuo ĵūre esse débēret? De
The objection of Catulhus that we must not disregard the traditions of the country has little weight, as the safety of the state has always been the supreme law.

20. Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Quis cum ex vobis quaeeret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid e o factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum omnibus una prope voce in eo ipsi vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille non et consiliis regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipsi ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, quo minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortalis licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute.

At enim ne quid novi fiat contraria exempla atque instituta maiorum. Non dicam hoc loco maiores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in belli utilitati parrisse, semper ad novos casus temporum novorum consiliorum rationes ac-
Many new measures already adopted in regard to Pompey were approved by Catulus.


commodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella máxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēnse, ab únō imperātōre esse cōnfecta duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō máximē mīnitāban-tur, Carthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse délētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patri-busque vestris esse vīsum ut in únō C. Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut īdeīn cum Iūgurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūtā recordāmini.
oportère mitti hominem prò privatum prò cōnsule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prò cōnsule, sed prò cōnsulibus mittere79 Tanta in eō reī publicae bene gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnius adulēscēntis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulae quam ut (ex senātūs cōnsultō) lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret quam ģllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam increādīble quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omni-

bus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hoc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dīgnitātis amplissimōrum hominum 15 auctoritātē.

Therefore let Hortensius and Catulus yield to the judgment of the Roman people.

22. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēī dīgnitāte ā vōbīs com-
probātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine iūdiciōm populiōque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, prae-
sertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hoc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnēs qui dīssentiunt possit dēfendere, propterea quod īsdem īstīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgītis quem Běllō praeōnōm praepōnerētis. Hōc sī vōs temere fēcistis et reī publicae 25 parum cōnsulūstis, rēctē īstī studia vestra suīs cōnsilīs regere cōnāntur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē ēūbīnā vi-
distis, vōs īs repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dīgnitātēm huic imperīō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulisti, aliuardō
isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Römānī āniversalī àuctoritātī pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum militāris illa virtūs quae est in Cn. Pompeiō singularīs, sed aliae quoque (virūtēs animī) māgnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asīā, Cili-ciā, Syriā rēgnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiam sī qui sunt pudōre ac temperantīa moderatiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitudinem cupidōrūm hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō simus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter cōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō misi-mus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religīōsum, quam cīvitātem sānc-tam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Ur-bēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causā bellī propter dēripīendi cupidītātem ūnferātur. Libenter haec cōrum cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōverunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident cōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mutere putātis an hostium simulātīone contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asīā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnīs tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spiritūs capere possit?

23. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis, qui (conlātīs sīgnīs) exercitus regios superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit idem qui sē ā pecūniis sociōrum, qui ab cōrum coniugibus
ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fánorum atque oppidórum, qui ab auró gazáque régiá manús, oculós, animum cohíbère possit, nón erit idóneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum régium-que mittátur. Ecquam putáris cívitétem pácatam fuisset quae locupléss sit, ecquam esse locuplétem quae ístís pácata esse videátur? Óra marítima, Quirítês, Cn. Pompéium nón sólum propter reí mítíarris glóriam, sed etiam propter (animi continéntiam) requísivit. Videbat enim imperátorés locuplétaí quóttannis pecúniá públicá praeter paucós, neque eós quicquam aliud adsequí classium nómíne, nisi ut détrímentís accípiéndís máiore adésci turpítúdine vidéremur. Nunc quá cupidítáte hóminés in próvinciás et quibus iactú-rís, quibus condició nibus profíciscantur, ígnórant vidélicet ístí qui ad únum déferenda omnia esse nón arbitrantur.

15 Quasi vérō Cn. Pompéium nón cum suís virtútibus tum etiam aliénís vitíís mágnum esse videámus. Quã ré nólite dubitáre quin huic uní crédatís omnia, qui inter tot annós únus inveníus sit, quem socií in urbés suás cum exercitú vénisse gauðeant. Vò

20 Quod si auctóritátíbus hanc causam, Quirítês, cónfírmán-dam putáris, est vóbís auctor vir bellórum omnium máxi-márumque rérum perítissimus, P. Servílius, cuius tantae rés gestae terrá maríque exstitérunt ut, cum dé belló déli-berétis, auctor vóbís gravíor esse némó débeat; est C. Cúrió, summís vestríis benefícii máximísque rérus gestís, summó ingenió et prúdentíá praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quá omnés pró amplíssimi máximís vestríis honóribus summum cónsilium, summam gravitátem esse cógnóivistis; est C. Cassius, integritáte, virtúte, cónstantiá singularí. Quã ré vidéte hórum auctóritátíbus illórum orátióní qui dissentii-unt respondérene posse videámur.
Manilius, stand firm; I am with you. I advocate the passage of the law in the interest of the state.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīli, prīmum istam tuam et légem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendi facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, consiliī, labōris, in genīī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte prætōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnfiendiām tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō testorquē omnēs deōs, et eōs māximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentēs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut prae-sidia periculis aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, propitērē quod pericula facile, ut hominem præstāre oportet, inno-centiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locā, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratione vitae, si vestra voluntās feret, consequēmur.

Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rē pūblicae causā suscepisse cōnfirmō, tantumque abest ut aliquid mihi bonam grātiam
quaesísse videar, ut multás mé etiam simulítátes partim ob-
scúrás, partim apertás intellegam mihi nōn necessáriás, 
vōbís nōn inútileś suscēpisse. Sed ego mé hōc honōre 
praeditum, tantís vestrís beneficiís adfectum statuí, Quirí-
tés, vestram voluntàtem et reī pūblicae dīgnitātem et salú-
tem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs 
et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.
ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

Delivered in Court before the Praetor, Quintus Cicero, in the Year 62 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

The poet, A. Licinius Archias, whom Cicero here defends, was born at Antioch, in Syria, about the year 119 B.C. He early acquired a reputation among his fellow-citizens by his poetical gifts and his ready wit, and subsequently during an extended course of travel through various parts of Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy, he became a general favorite with the refined and cultivated, was welcomed to the best society, and loaded with honors.

In the year 102 B.C., in the consulship of Marius and Catulus, Archias came to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of many distinguished and influential citizens, and became the special favorite of the Luculli. He afterward accompanied Marcus Lucullus to Sicily, and, on his way back to Rome, visited Heraclea, in Lucania, where he was honored with the right of citizenship.

In the year 89 B.C. the lex Plantia-Papiria was enacted, extending the Roman franchise to all residents in Italy who were already enrolled as citizens in any allied town, provided they presented their names to the praetor within sixty days. Archias at once availed himself of the provisions of this law by presenting his name for registration to the praetor Quintus Metellus. When, however, the Roman census was next taken, in the year 86 B.C., and again in 70 B.C., he was absent from Rome in the retinue of Lucullus, and accordingly was not enrolled in the censor’s lists. Taking advantage of this fact, a certain Grattius brought an action against him on the charge of having illegally assumed the franchise, and demanded that the lex Papia, which required the removal of all foreigners from Rome, should be enforced against him.

Cicero, who appears to have been both the friend and the pupil of Archias, at once undertook the defense. The case was tried before a
court over which the praetor Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator, presided. Cicero proved that his client was in the strictest sense a Roman citizen, as the three conditions specified in the law had all been fulfilled: he had been enrolled as a citizen of Heraclea, as was proved by the testimony of her citizens and of Lucullus, though the archives of the town could not be produced in proof, as they had been destroyed by fire; he resided in Italy when the law was enacted; and he presented his name within the prescribed time to the praetor, as the record of the transaction itself showed.

Having thus completed the directly argumentative portion of the defense, the orator proceeded in the second place to set forth the praises of poetry and letters, to enlarge upon the value of a life devoted to polite and learned pursuits, and thus to show that the presence of Archias in Rome was a public blessing, and that, even if he were not already a citizen, it would be the best and wisest course for the state to confer the franchise upon him, rather than lose the society and services of so valuable a man and so gifted a poet.

For the modern scholar this beautiful oration possesses a peculiar interest from the just appreciation which it shows of the pleasures and advantages of a cultured and literary life. The defense was undoubt edly successful, as we subsequently hear of Archias as still resident at Rome.

**Exordium, i, 2**

*Surely, gentlemen of the jury, A. Licinius is entitled to my best services in his defense, for to him I owe the impulse which made me an advocate.*

1. Si quid est in me ingenii, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis
et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad susci piendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox huius hortatu praeeptisque conformat a non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo 5 ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognitione quadam inter se continentur.

Allow me to conduct this novel suit in a somewhat novel way, but I shall prove that A. Licinius Archias is a Roman citizen, and that, if he were not, it would be our duty to confer the franchise upon him now.

2. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaes-tione legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam accommodatam huic req, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exerce tense iudicium, iamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum
paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi.

**Propositio, 2**

Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

**Narratio, 3**

*A native of Antioch, he came to Italy and finally to Rome, after having traveled extensively in Greece and Asia. Here he won the friendship of our most eminent citizens.*

3. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab iis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae —nam ibi natus est loco nobili— celebri quondam urbe et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria coepit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus celebrabantur ut famam ingenii exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. Erat Italia' tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc isdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrenses et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemii donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniiis poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt.
Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus, etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae huius adulescentiae prima favit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur. Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiabatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

4. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit.

CONFIRMATIO, 4–12

He was honored with citizenship at Heraclea, and was subsequently enrolled, according to law, as a Roman citizen.

Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: Si qui foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissent, si tum cum lex ferebatur in Italia domicilium habuissest et si Harkness Cicero — 13
The fact that his name does not appear on the last two census lists is explained by his absence from Rome at that time.

5. Nam—cum Appi tabulae negligentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quam diu incolmis fuit, levitas, post
damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset — Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnum, tanta diligentia fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit et unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praeertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scaeniciis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingenii praedito gloria noluisse! Quid? Ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt; hic qui (ne utitur quidem) illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur?

Census nostros requiris. Scilicet; est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore, L. Lucullo, apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis, Iulio et Crasso, nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed—quoniam census non ius civitatis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum qui sit census ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive—iis temporibus, quem tu criminaris (ne ipsius quidem) iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro console.

Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.
Poetry and letters furnish us an unfailing source alike of enjoyment and of strength.

6. Quaeres a nobis, Gratti, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt ut nihil possint ex iis neque ad communem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius unquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?

Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc eo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe quae summa sunt ex quo fonte hauriam sentio. Nam nisi multorum praeeptis multisque litteris mihi ab adolescentia suasissem nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem perseveranda omnes cruciatus corporis,
omnia pericula mortis atque exsilii parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obieceris. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum verum etiam ad imitantum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt; quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitazione hominum excellentium conformabam.

Many of our most illustrious citizens have been men of culture.

7. Quaeret quispiam: ‘Quid? Illi.ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?’ Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certum quid respon... Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine doctrina et naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego hoc contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere existere. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem, Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipi-
endam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuverantur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impedient foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

_The poetical gifts of Archias challenge our admiration._

8. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. _Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? Qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse._ Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? _Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices, — utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versusum de iis ipsis rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret._ _Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem?_
Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accipimus, ceterarum rerum studia ex doctrina et praeeceptis et arte constare, poëtam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflati. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.

Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedi caverunt; permuti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt.

Archias deserves our gratitude for his great services in celebrating the glories of the Roman people.

9. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam. Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur quod acroama aut cuius vocem
libentissime audiret: *eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari.

Mithridaticum vero bellum magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum et regis quondam opibus et ipsa natura

---

**Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatis**

---

et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus eodem duce non maxima manu innumerables Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum ingeniiis efferuntur, ab iis populi Romani fama celebratur. Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex
marmore; cuius laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. \[30\] In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

But Archias writes in Greek; all the better; Alexander longed for a Homer. Some of our generals and statesmen would have honored Archias with citizenship, if he had not already been a citizen.

10. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc Heracliensem multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum de nostra civitate eiciemus?

Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propter quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur. Qua re, si res eae quas gessimus orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare quod cum ipsis populis de quorum rebus scribitur haec ampla sunt, tum iis certe qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: 'O fortunate,' inquit, 'adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praecognem inveneris!' Et vere. Nam, nisi Ilias illa extitisset, idem tumulus qui corpus eius contexerat nomen etiam obruisset. Quid?
Noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaenam, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et Gallos donaret, credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantum modo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus quas tum vendebat iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam, huius ingenius et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? Quid? A Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate
multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetra-
visset? Qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi
cuperet ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pinge quiddam
sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

We all love glory, and should therefore honor the poet who
becomes the herald of our achievements.

II. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari;
non potest, sed praeb nobis ferendum; trahimur omnes
studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducituir.
Ipsi illi philosophi, etiam in iis libellis quos de contem-
nenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso,
in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedi-
cari de se ac nominari volunt. Decimus quidem Brutus,
summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus
templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum.
Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit,
Fulvius non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare.
Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum
nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent
togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute
abhorrere.

Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices,
indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimirum ac ri-
tasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confessior. Nam quas
res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute
huius urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque uni-
versa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inco-
havit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda
visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum. Nullam
enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculumque
ORATIONS OF CICERO

Many men leave statues of themselves, let us rather leave some memorial of our wisdom and virtue.

12. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiosè multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigièm nonne motto malle debemus summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebamus, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac dissemine arbitrar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad alium animi mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.
Oration for the Poet Archias

Peroratio, 12

Archias the poet, gentlemen of the jury, is a Roman citizen; protect him in his rights.

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudoré eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniiis expetitum esse videatis; causa yero eius modi quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniiis commendatio debet esse, ut eum qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus; quae a forensi aliena iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipso studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eo qui iudicium exercet certo scio.
REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS

Numerals with p. and l. refer to pages and lines in the Latin text.
Numerals standing before individual notes refer to lines.
H = Harkness's Complete and Short Latin Grammars.
(H) = Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.
A = Allen and Greenough's New Latin Grammar. (A list of parallel references to the previous edition will be found after the vocabulary.)
G = Gildersleeve.
B = Bennett.
LM = Lane and Morgan.
Other numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.
An asterisk is placed before assumed forms not found in Latin authors.

cf. . . . . confer, compare
comp. . . . composition
compar. . . comparative
def. . . . defective
dem . . . . demonstrative
freq. . . . frequentative
imp. . . . imperative

impers. . . . impersonal
incept. . . . inceptive
intens. . . . intensive
lit. . . . . literally
p. p. . . . . perfect participle
pres. p. . . . present participle
NOTES

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE; see Introduction, p. 85.

Propositio, 1, 2

Note that, as this oration opens with an outburst of surprise and indignation, it has no Exordium, introduction, in the ordinary sense of that term.

Page 87, line 1. Chapter 1—Quo usque . . . nostra: note the abrupt and impassioned beginning of the oration, explained by the fact that Catiline has just taken his place in the senate.

tandem: pray. Sometimes best rendered by an impatient tone of the voice. This idiomatic use of tandem, expressive of impatience and surprise, is not uncommon in Cicero. Cf. Sall. Cat. 20, Quae quo usque tandem pati-eminì, fortissimi viri?

abutere: note the quantity of the penult. Forms in -re instead of -ris are usual in Cicero, except in the present indicative; abuti means here to wear out, use up, rather than to abuse.

Catilina: note the position here. H. 680; B. 350, 3; (H. 569, VI).

2. Quam diu, quem ad finem: synonymous with quo usque; quam diu, how long, giving prominence to the duration of the action; quem ad finem, how long, to what limit; quam diu etiam, how much longer.

iste tuus: that of yours. H. 505; LM. 1053; A. 297, c; G. 306; B. 87; (H. 450).

nos eludet: baffle us.

3. Nihilne: H. 416, 2; 513, 3; LM. 507; A. 390, c; G. 334; B. 176, 2, b; (H. 378, 2; 457, 3). Note the difference between nihilne, not at all? and nonne, not? The repetition of nihil furnishes a fine example of the figure anaphora. H. 666, 1; LM. 1148; A. 598, f; G. 682; B. 350, 11, b; (H. 636, III, 3).

4. praesidium Palati: the Palatine Hill was the site of the original city, Roma Quadrata, and occupied a commanding position in the midst of the “seven hills.” Here the senate was in session in the temple of Jupiter Stator, and special care had been taken to fortify the place by strong guards, thus making it munitissimus locus, l. 5; see 151 and Plan of Rome.
vigilae: cf. Sall. Cat. 30, itemque decrevere uti . . . Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur iisque minores magnistratus praesent.

timor: Sallust, Cat. 31, gives a vivid description of this timor populi.

5. honorum: referring probably to the loyal citizens who surrounded the senate.

6. ora vultusque: ora, referring to the features, the face; vultus, to the expression of the face, the looks. The looks of surprise and indignation with which the senate received Catiline as he took his seat are here meant.

7. non sentis: this form of question shows greater passion than that with nonne. H. 378, 1; LM. 697; A. 332, a; G. 453; B. 162, 2, d; (H. 351, 3).

Constrictam teneri: is held in check.

9. proxima, superiore nocte: last night, the night before. The dates were November seventh and sixth respectively. The events referred to are not entirely clear. On the night of November sixth, a meeting of the conspirators was held at the house of Laeca, where Catiline explained his plans and set forth the necessity of putting Cicero out of the way; cf. Sall. Cat. 27. The following night may have been the time for the attempt on Cicero's life, but a comparison of all the passages referring to this matter seems to indicate that this attempt was made early in the morning of November seventh. Some movement otherwise unknown may be referred to here.

10. quos convocaveris: the names of the chief conspirators are found in Sall. Cat. 17.

quid consilii: H. 441; LM. 564; A. 346, a, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2; (H. 397, 3).

nostrum: H. 500, 4; LM. 1041; A. 295, b; G. 100, r. 2; B. 242, 2; (H. 446, N. 3).

11. arbitraris: note the form in -ris, regular in Cicero in the present indicative.

Page 88, line 1. — O tempora: H. 421; LM. 512; A. 397, d; G. 343, 1; B. 183; (H. 381).

2. Immo vero etiam: note the accumulation of particles, with the force of each. Immo, nay more; strengthening the previous statement, which contains only a part of the truth.

in senatum: as an ex-praetor, Catiline was of course a senator.

3. publici consilii particeps: Catiline, notwithstanding the leading part he had taken in the conspiracy, had the effrontery to take his seat in the senate. Sallust, Cat. 31, gives his reasons for attending as follows: Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi in senatum venit.

consilii: H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).
5. fortés viri: ironical.

rei publicae: H. 426, i, n. 2; I.M. 531; A. 368, 2; G. 346; B. 187, II; (H. 385, II, n. 3).

si vitemus: subjunctive in indirect discourse. The conclusion is satis facere; videmur is equivalent to a verb of thinking. H. 643; I.M. 1026; A. 580; G. 650; B. 314, 1; (H. 524).

isti: in a contemptuous sense, common in the demonstrative of the second person, since this pronoun is regularly used of an opponent in debate. H. 507, 3; I.M. 1053; A. 297, c; G. 306, n.; B. 246, 4; (H. 450, 1, n.).

7. Ad mortem te duci iam pridem oportebat: long ago ought you to have been put (led) to death. Note the difference of idiom between Latin and English in the use of tenses, which makes it necessary to render the imperfect oportebat by the present ought, and the present duci, by the perfect to have been led (put). Observe the force of the imperfect. H. 535, 1; I.M. 738; A. 471, b; G. 234; B. 260, 4; (H. 469, II, 2).

iussu consulis: a decree called decreto ultimum had been passed by the senate on the twenty-first of October; this clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. Whether it gave the consuls authority to put a citizen to death without a trial is an open question, and was so to the Romans themselves; see 122.

9. An vero: or did indeed? Observe the ellipsis, readily supplied from the preceding sentence: Is not this so? H. 380, 3; I.M. 702; A. 335, b; G. 457, 1; B. 162, 4, a; (H. 353, n. 4).

P. Scipio: P. Scipio Nasica Serapio, consul in 138 B.C. Ti. Gracchus, tribune in 133 B.C., revived the Licinian laws which forbade citizens to hold public lands in large amounts. Gracchus wished to be chosen tribune for 132 B.C. to complete his reforms, but was attacked and killed by a mob of senators headed by P. Scipio. Cicero seems here to approve the action of Scipio, but it is because he wishes to take similar action against Catiline. In another speech, de Lege Agraria, he calls the Gracchi amantissimi plebis Romani viri, and adds non sum autem is consul qui, ut plerique, nefas esse arbitrer Gracchos laudare. In our passage, Cicero is speaking as a politician, quoting history as Satan does scripture.

10. mediocrer: in a moderate degree only, as compared with the trea-

sonable plot of Catiline.

11. privatus: the office of pontifex maximus, being religious, was not a ma-
gistratus, hence its incumbent was a privatus. It is probable, however, that Scipio did not, at the time referred to, hold the office of pontifex maximus.

orbem terrae: the circle of lands about the Mediterranean Sea; to the Romans the whole world.
13. *illa nimis antiqua*: the use of the plural *illa* implies that Cicero had in mind a class of cases of which he gives that of Ahala as an example.

*quod*: *that*, or *namely that*. The clause is in partitive apposition with *illa.*

H. 393, 3; LM. 848; A. 572; G. 525, 2; B. 299, 1, a; (H. 363, 5).

Ahala, *Maelium*: Servilius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus, was sent in the year 439 B.C. to arrest Spurius Maelius, who was suspected of aiming at regal power. Maelius refused to obey the summons of the dictator, and was accordingly slain on the spot. It is, however, by no means certain that the suspicions against Maelius were well founded. By distributing grain among the poorer classes at a time of great scarcity, he made himself the idol of the Plebeians, but an object of hatred and suspicion to the Patricians. It is, accordingly, impossible to say whether he fell as a traitor to his country, or as a martyr to his own generosity. Cicero, doubtless, believed him guilty.

Livy tells the story as follows: *Cum fame populus Romanus laboraret, Sp. Maelius eques Romanus frumentum populo sua impensa largitus est; et ob id factum conciliata sibi plebe regnum adfectans a C. Servilio Ahala magistro equitum iussu Quincti Cincinnati dictatoris occisus est.*

15. *Fuit, fuit*: an emphatic repetition to mark the contrast between the past and the present. H. 538, 1; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, 1; (H. 471, 1, 2).

*ista*: here used with nearly the force of *talis*, correlative with *ut* following. *Is* is more common in this sense.

17. *Senatus consultum*: this refers to the *decretum ultimum* of the twenty-first of October; see 122.

18. *rei publicae*: dative with *deest*. H. 429; LM. 542; A. 373, b; G. 349, 4; (H. 386).

19. *huiss ordinis*: *of this order*, i.e. of the senate. This genitive limits both *consilium* and *auctoritas*. The senate had discharged its duty, the executive only was remiss.

Study carefully the various uses of *iste* in this chapter.

Note how emphasis is often secured by placing the word or phrase to be emphasized out of what is called the normal order.

21. *Chapter 2. — quondam*: this was in the year 121 B.C. C. Gracchus, brother of Tibrius Gracchus, had incurred the enmity of the senate and the nobility by his bold reforms in the interest of the people. By the *decretum ultimum* Opimius the consul had been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state. In a riot which followed Gracchus and many of his adherents were killed. The other consul, Quintus Fabius Maximus, was not
included in the *decretum ultimum*, as he was at that time absent from Rome, commanding in the Gallic province.

**ut . . . videret, ne . . . caperet**: object clauses involving the idea of purpose. H. 565; LM. 893; A. 563; G. 546; B. 295; (H. 498).


24. *suspiciones*: Cicero purposely uses this mild term in contrast with Catiline's treason.

clarissimo *patre, avo, maioribus*: ablatives of characteristic.

*avo*: Publius Cornelius Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal, whose daughter Cornelia was famous as "the mother of the Gracchi."

25. **M. Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, a partisan of C. Gracchus; he had been consul in 125 B.C. Fulvius was put to death with his two sons by order of the consul Opimius.

26. **C. Mario**: the occasion here referred to was the consular election in the year 100 B.C., when the agents of Saturninus and Servilius sought to secure the election of Servilius by assassinating his rival, C. Memmius. Though Marius had previously favored the designs of Saturninus and Servilius, he felt compelled by the senate's decree to move against them, and in the struggle which followed Saturninus and Servilius were killed.

27. **Num**: what answer is expected?

---

**Page 89, line 1.** — mors ac rei publicae poena: *hendiadys*, *the death penalty imposed by the state*. H. 751, 3, N. 1; A. 640; G. 698; B. 374, 4; (H. 636, III, 2).

2. *remorata est*: reprieve, or permit to live, lit. detain, cause to wait.

nos: emphatic, in contrast with the consuls above mentioned.

*vicemimum diem*: Cicero speaks in round numbers. It was only the eighteenth day (nineteenth by the Roman reckoning) since the decree was passed. The construction is accusative of duration of time. H. 417; LM. 513; A. 423; G. 336; B. 181; (H. 379). The phrase is practically equivalent to *viginti dies*, and the meaning suggests the common use of the present tense with *iam pridem*, etc. We are allowing the edge of the senate's authority to grow dull, and have been doing so for twenty days.

3. *hebescere aciem*: observe the figurative language in which the decree of the senate is spoken of as a sword; see also below *in vagina reconditum*.

4. *huiusce modi*: of this very kind, i.e. of the same kind as those under which Opimius, Marius, and Valerius had acted.

5. *in tabulis*: *in the public records*. *Senatus consulta* were inscribed on
tablets and deposited in the treasury, *aerarium*, in care of the *quaestores*; see 103.

7. *interfectum esse convenit*: convenit is perfect, and the construction is parallel with *oporet* in similar connections; convenit, however, refers rather to the propriety of the act than to the need of it. The present infinitive is more common in such a connection; cf. duci *oportebat*, p. 88, l. 7, but the perfect emphasizes the completion of the action. Translate and by the terms of this decree, Catiline, you ought to have been a dead man at once. H. 620, 2; A. 486, b, n.; G. 280, 2, r. 2; B. 270, 2, a; (H. 537, 2).

10. *Cupio, cupio*: note the anaphora of the verb and the omission of the conjunction *autem* or *vero*. The second statement is really adversative.

*patres conscripti*: the senators were originally called *patres*, fathers; afterward *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i.e. fathers enrolled on the lists of the senate. The common explanation, that the phrase was at first *patres et conscripti*, the latter word referring to the new members added when the republic was established, is of doubtful authority. Cicero once uses the singular form, *pater conscriptus*.


13. *me inertiae*: H. 456; LM. 582; A. 352; G. 378; B. 208; (H. 409, II).

*inertiae nequitiaeque*: synonyms, of which the latter is the stronger.

14. *Castra*: this was the camp of Manlius at Faesulae in northern Etruria, the headquarters of the conspiracy. The choice of Faesulae was wise, as it gave easy communication with Cisalpine Gaul, and was one of the colonies occupied by the restless veterans of Sulla who favored Catiline’s plans; see Map of Italy.

*in Italia*: in Italy, emphatic; not in a foreign land, but near home.

15. *indies singulos*: from day to day; distinguish from *cotidie*, l. 18, every day.

16. *imperatorem ducemque . . . moenia*: i.e. the commander-in-chief and actual leader (not Manlius, but Catiline) is not so far away as Faesulae even, but right here among us.

17. *atque adeo*: and even.

18. *molientem*: H. 613, 4; J.M. 1019; A. 497, d; G. 536; B. 337, 3; (H. 535, I, 4). We see Catiline actually at his work.

19. *iussero*: future perfect because the future action denoted by it must precede the future action denoted by *erit verendum*. Notice that the Latin is much more exact than the English in the use of tenses.

*credo, erit verendum*: I shall have to fear, I suppose, — not that all good citizens will say I have acted too slowly, — but that some one will say that I have acted with excessive cruelty. The thought is that he has reason to fear the charge of slackness rather than of cruelty. *Credo* is ironical and parenthetical, not affecting the construction of *erit verendum*. 
20. **serius**: too slowly. H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, a; G. 297, 2; B. 240; (H. 444, 1).

22. *hoc*: object of *faciam* and referring to *si te...iussero* above.

*factum esse oportuit*: note again the force of the perfect infinitive as in *interfectum esse* above, l. 7. The meaning is, which ought long ago to have been an accomplished fact.

*certa de causa*: not equivalent to *quadam de causa*. The reason is given in the next two sentences. Cicero evidently desired to wait until public sentiment would fully sustain him in his action.

24. **tuis similis**: *like you*, i.e. in character. H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, c, 2; G. 359, N. 4; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, II, 4). *Similis* is commonly used with the genitive in Cicero when the reference is to living beings.

25. **qui fateatur**: relative clause of result.

{id}: the execution of Catiline.

28. **commovere te contra**: *to make a move against*, lit. to move yourself against. A transitive verb with a reflexive pronoun is often best rendered by an intransitive verb.

**Multorum**: note the emphatic position, *many there are, too, whose eyes and ears will keep watch and ward over you*. Do not hesitate to change the structure of a sentence if the force of the Latin can be better expressed in English in another form.

29. **fecerunt**: *have done*, i.e. have watched and guarded. Observe this special use of *facio*, like the English verb *to do*.

Study carefully the various uses of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Read in some standard history of Rome the story of the Gracchi; see 154.

**Narratio, 3, 4**

**Page 90, line 3.** **Chapter 3.**—**privata domus**: the house of Marcus Laeca, where on the night of November 6 Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans, is here meant.

**parietibus**: *muri*, walls, general term; *parietes*, walls of a house; *moenia*, walls of a city.

**coniurationis**: equal to *coniuratorum*, the abstract used for the concrete by the common figure of metonymy. H. 752, 3; (H. 637, III).

4. **inlustrantur**: *are brought to light*, opposed to *tenebris obscurare*; *erumpunt, burst forth*, i.e. come forth to public gaze, opposed to *parietibus continere*.

5. **istam mentem**: *that purpose of yours*, i.e. to kill and burn.

**mihi crede**: *believe me*, i.e. believe what I say and take my advice.
caedis: H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, b; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).
7. quae: object of recognoscas.
me cum licet recognoscas: there is no omission of ut here, though ut is often used. This is the earlier paratactic construction: it is allowable; review with me. The subjunctive clause, however, has become practically the subject of licet. H. 564, I, 1; LM. 782; A. 565; B. 295, 8.
Meministine: don't you remember? The context seems to require an affirmative answer, though the interrogative -ne merely asks for information.
8. ante diem XII ... Novembres: on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November, i.e. on the twenty-first of October. For the method of finding the English date, see H. 755; LM. 1174; A. 631, d; G., p. 491; B. 372; (H. 644, 2). Ante diem XII Kalendas is equal to die duodecimo ante Kalendas, but the whole expression is often treated as an indeclinable noun. It is here equivalent to an ablative of time. Consult H. 754, III; LM. 1171; A. 424, g; B. 371, 5 and 6; (H. 642, III, 3 and 4):
Novembres: the names of the months are adjectives.
dicere: the present infinitive is often used with memini when one's own experience is recalled to mind.
9. fore: the subject is Man li um below.
qui dies: for the common repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause, compare Caes. B.G. I, 6: Diem dicunt qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant.
ante diem ... Novembres: the phrase is here equivalent to a predicate nominative after futurus esset.
10. C. Man li um: the commander at Faesulae, an old centurion of Sulla.
11. Num me s e fellit, non modo res, verum dies: did, not to say the fact, but the day escape me? Cicero had ascertained not only the plans of the conspirators, but the very day on which those plans were to be carried into execution.
12. non modo: lit. not only. It may sometimes be best rendered not to say, as in this instance.
13. id quod: that which, i.e. the fact that not even the day had escaped his notice. Fix in mind this common use of id quod. Quod alone is often used in the same way; cf. quod te iam dudum hortor, p. 93, 1, 1.
14. Dixi ego idem: I said also; idem agrees with ego. H. 508, 3; LM. 1059; A. 298, b; G. 310; B. 248; (H. 451, 3).
optimatium: i.e. of the aristocracy or senatorial party.
contulisse in ... Novembres: had appointed for the fifth day before the Kalends of November, i.e. for the twenty-eighth of October, the day to which the consular election had been deferred. The phrase is here in the accusative case with the preposition in.
15. tum cum: at the time when, lit. then when.
16. sui conservandi: construe with causa, for the purpose of preserving themselves. For the use of conservandi, see H. 626, 3; LM. 1000; A. 504, c; G. 428, r. 1; B. 339, 5; (H. 542, I, n. 1).
17. profugerunt: this flight of prominent citizens is known only from this passage.
20. discessu ceterorum: notwithstanding the departure of the others; discessu may be treated as an ablative of time, though as opposed to tamen, it also involves a concession.
21. remansissemus: subjunctive in indirect discourse.
24. sensistene: cf. meministene, l. 7.
praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis: note the difference of meaning, garrisons, sentinels, watches.

Page 91, line 1. Chapter 4. — noctem illam superiorem: that former night, i.e. the night before the last, called priore nocte below. It was the night of November 6.
2. quam te: H. 613, 6; LM. 617; A. 407; G. 644; (H. 535, I, 5).
4. inter falcarios: into the street of the scythe-makers, lit. among the scythe-makers. Livy has a similar phrase, inter lignarios, among the carpenters.
non agam obscure: I will not treat the subject obscurely.
in domum: into the house.
7. qui tecum una fuerunt: distinguish carefully between this relative clause, which is merely explanatory, and a relative clause of characteristic; cf. qui ... cogitent below.
9. Ubinam gentium: where in the world? H. 443; LM. 567; A. 346, a, 4; G. 372, N. 3; B. 201, 3; (H. 397, 4).
11. in hoc consilio: in this council, the senate. Consitium means an assembly of counselors, while concilium designates the assembly itself rather than its deliberative character.
NOTES

15. sententiam rogo: I ask their opinion. Cicero, as the presiding officer, calls upon the senators in the order of their rank to give their opinion.

16. nondum voce vulnere: i.e. I do not yet name them.

igitur: then, the so-called resumptive use of igitur. The orator here resumes the topic which was interrupted by the exclamation O di immortales!

17. quo . . . placeret: indirect question, object of statuisti.

18. relinquere, educere: deliberative subjunctive in indirect question. Direct form, quos relinquam, quos educam. H. 559, 4; LM. 723; A. 444; G. 265; B. 277; (H. 484, V).

21. etiam nunc: even now, i.e. at the time of the remark; nunc is retained from the direct form instead of being changed to tum.

morae: partitive genitive with paulum.

quod ego vivere: why subjunctive?

22. duo equites: two knights, i.e. members of the equestrian order. The ordo equester was made up of those citizens of large wealth who were not senators. They formed a class intermediate between the aristocracy and the populace, and were the business men of Rome. Sallust, Cat. 28, says the two men were C. Cornelius eques Romanus et L. Vargunteius senator; see 79.

23. illa ipsa nocte: they offered to do it that very night, but whether the attempt was actually made on that night, or on the following, is an unsettled question.

24. vixdum etiam . . . dimissō: almost before your meeting had broken up; ablative absolute.

25. comperi: be obtained this information from Q. Curius.

27. salutatum manē: to pay their morning call. Distinguished Romans and magistrates were in the habit of receiving visits at a very early hour, especially from their clients.

cum venissent: both temporal and causal.

28. id temporis: equivalent to eo tempore; id is an adverbial accusative, temporis, partitive genitive.

What two modes of expressing purpose are found in this chapter? What other in chapter 3?

What sentence in this chapter shows that subordinate clauses in indirect discourse sometimes take the indicative?

Hortatio, 5-10
4. Edúc: what verbs have lost the final e in the second person of the imperative?

si minus: if not all, lit. if less, i.e. if less than all.

quam plurimos: H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, c; G. 303, r. 1; B. 240, 3; (H. 170, 2, 2).

6. me atque te: this is the usual order in the arrangement of pronouns, the first person preceding the second, and the second the third.

intersit: H. 587; LM. 920; A. 528; G. 573; B. 310, II; (H. 513, I).

7. non feram, non patiar, non sinam: note the climax, each successive verb stronger than the preceding. The effect is to bring out the emphasis very strongly; as we might say, I will not allow it under any circumstances whatever.

8. habenda est gratia: gratitude is due, lit. is to be had.

atque: and especially, emphasizing, as is usual, that which follows.

Hic ipsi Iovi: this very Jupiter, with a gesture toward the statue of the god in whose temple they were then assembled.

9. Statori: the Stayer, so called, according to Livy, because he was supposed to have stayed the flight of the Romans under Romulus in their struggle with the Sabines. Cf. Livy I, 12: At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostes, deme terorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste. Hic ego tibi templum Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua praesenti opes servatam urbem esse voveo; see 151.

10. rei publicae pestem: a curse to the republic; is this genitive subjective, or objective?

11. totiens: Catiline had commenced his revolutionary schemes three years before.

in uno homine: in the case of one man, i.e. Catiline.

13. consuli designato: a consul-elect was called consul designatus during the interval between election and inauguration.

insidiatus es: Sallust, Cat. 26, says: Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni.


proximis comitiis consularibus: at the last consular election; ablative of time. Generally the consuls were elected in July, but in this year the elections were postponed till October 28, because of disturbances in the city.

15. campo: i.e. the Campus Martius. The comitia centuriata for the election of consuls and other high officers were held in the Campus Martius; see Plan of Rome.

competitores tuos: D. Junius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena, and Servius Sulpicius. Silanus and Murena were elected.
17. nullo tumultu publice concitato: without exciting any alarm on the part of the public.

18. me petisti: aimed at me, and not at the state.

per me: by my own efforts.

20. rei publicae: to the republic; objective genitive.

esse coniunctam: was joined; perfect participle with esse, emphasizing the completion of the action. The statement here made is emphatically true. The death of the consul would probably have led to the complete success of the conspiracy.

Nunc iam: now already, practically an emphatic now.

21. rem publicam universam petis: you are attacking the entire state.

Universus denotes the whole as embracing all its parts; totus the whole as a unit without any reference to its parts; see totam, l. 22 below.

22. vitam: the lives. Latin often uses the singular where English requires the plural.

ad exitium vocas: you doom to destruction.

24. quod est primum: which is first, i.e. the first and most obvious thing to do, namely, to put Catiline to death.

huius imperii: of this authority, referring to the authority conferred by the senatus consultum ultimum. H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 385, c; G. 359, r. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

26. ad severitatem: so far as harshness is concerned.

Page 93, line 1.—quod te iam dudum hortor: as I have long been urging you to do. quod refers to the act of leaving the city as expressed by exieris. For the present hortor, cf. patimur, p. 89, l. 3.

2. tuorum comitum sentina rei publicae: the dregs of the republic, (consisting of) your companions. For the figure in sentina, cf. Sall. Cat. 37: Omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant. For two genitives with the same noun, see H. 446, 2; A. 348, b; G. 363, r. 2; (H. 398, 2).

4. quod faciebas: which you were preparing to do, namely, to leave the city; cf. confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum, p. 91, l. 20. For the imperfect, see H. 530; LM. 739; A. 471, c; G. 233; B. 260, 3; (H. 469, II, 1).

iubet consul hostem: a much more forcible and emphatic command than te iubeo, as it sets forth on the one hand the authority of Cicero as consul, and on the other the guilt of Catiline as a public enemy.

5. num in exsilium: abridged indirect question. The direct form in full would be: num me in exsilium ire iubes? you don't order me to go into exile, do you?
How were Roman consuls elected? Who presided? See 86, 134.

Distinguish between *consul*, *consul designatus*, and *consularis*.

7. **CHAPTER 6. — enim**: for, introducing the reasons given by Cicero why Catiline should go into exile.
   - *iam*: any longer.
   - *istam*: why not *illam*?
   - *hominum*: could *virorum* be substituted here?
   - *inusta*: burned into, a figurative expression, taken perhaps from the branding of vicious slaves.

8. **privatarum rerum dedecus**: disgrace of your private life. *Privatus* is more comprehensive than *domesticus*, used in the line above. *Privatae res* embraces the whole private life, while *domesticae res* is confined to that part of it which directly affects the family.

9. **non haeret in fama**: does not cling to your reputation.

10. **libido, facinus, flagitium**: lust, reckless act, shameless deed; observe the climax.


12. **ad libidinem facem**: a torch for his lust, i.e. as a Roman slave lighted his master with a torch on his way at night, so Catiline led the young into places of debauchery and crime.

13. **morte**: ablative of means, not time, implying that Catiline had murdered her, but no other author is known to have mentioned such a crime.

14. **proximo Idibus**: on the next Ides. The Ides and Kalends were the regular times for the payment of debts, and the Ides of November were alarmingly near.

15. **summam rem publicam**: the highest public welfare.

16. **horum**: of these men, i.e. of the senators.

17. **qui nesciat**: notice that, as this is a characterizing clause, the subjunctive would be required in the direct form.

18. **pridie Kalendas**: H. 420, 5; LM. 661; A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; (H. 437, 1).

19. **Lepido et Tullio consulibus**: Lepidus and Tullus were consuls in 66 B.C.
Page 94, line 1.—stetisse cum telo: stood armed. Catiline and his accomplices had formed the design, according to Sallust, of assassinating Cotta and Torquatus, the consules designati.

in comitio: the comitium was an open space in front of the senate-house, adjoining the Forum on the northwest, where the assemblies, comitia curata, were held in early times. It was then the center of the political life at Rome; later the Forum took its place; see Plan of Rome, also 147.

3. non mentem... tuum: no intention or fear on your part. The failure of the plan was due to a blunder of Catiline. Cf. Sall. Cat. 18: Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urben Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

4. neque sunt... postea: your later crimes are neither obscure nor few, non multa.

7. petitiones: thrusts, the technical term for the thrusts of the gladiator.

ut... viderentur: that it seemed impossible to avoid them. In such cases, contrary to English idiom, the Latin prefers the personal construction.

8. declinatione et corpore: hendiadys for declinatione corporis. The language is technical, taken from fencing or from the gladiatorial combats. The technical character of the language is also shown by the words ut aiunt. For the expression, cf. Curtius, vi, 1, 1; Alia tela clipeo, corpore alia vitabat.


12. Quae: this. H. 510; LM. 843; A. 308, f; G. 610; B. 251, 6; (H. 453).

abs te: abs is antiquated except in this phrase.

devota sit: indirect question. Weapons were often thus consecrated and devoted to special purposes.

Make a careful study of the relative clauses in this chapter and explain the mood in each.

14. Chapter 7.—Nunc vero: the impassioned oratory of the preceding chapter now gives place to a more calm and argumentative style.

15. permotus esse: why not permotum esse? H. 612; LM. 476; A. 284; 286, N.; G. 206, r. 3; B. 233, 3; (H. 536, 2, N.).

16. quae nulla: more forcible than quae non, may be rendered none of which, or which not at all. H. 513, 3; G. 317, 2, N. 2; (H. 457, 3). Cf. Sall. Cat. 52: Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt.

17. ex hac tanta frequentia: of this so large assembly, of senators.
18. hoc: this, i.e. to receive no greeting.

post memoriam: within the recollection.

19. contigit: more commonly used of a favorable occurrence, unless with a negative as here.

vocis contumeliam: the disgrace of expressed rebuke, lit. of the voice.

20. cum sis oppressus: concessive.

iudicio taciturnitatis: by the condemnation of silence. No one had greeted him on his entrance. Note the inverted order of words in these contrasted phrases, called chiasmus: vocis contumeliam, iudicio taciturnitatis. H. 666, 2; LM. 1150; A. 598, f; G. 682; B. 350, 11, c; (H. 562).

Quid, quod, etc.: there are really two questions, introduced respectively by quid and by quo animo (l. 24). Render well now, with what feelings do you think you ought to bear the fact that, etc.

21. ista subsellia: the seats near you. Note the force of iste used four times in the last twenty lines, always pointing to Catiline. The seats of the senators are called subsellia, in distinction from the sella curulis, the chair of the consul; see 91, and 149.

22. consulares: ex-consuls, who sat together in the senate, probably near the ex-praetors, praetorii, of whom Catiline was one.

tibi: remember that the dative of the apparent agent is regularly used with the second periphrastic conjugation, and often as here with the compound tenses of the passive verb.

constituti fuerunt: instead of the more common constituti sunt to suggest that these plans of Catiline have been defeated. H. 538, i; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, i; B. 349; (H. 471, II, 1, 2).

25. Servi mei: why placed before si? H. 677, i; LM. 1146; A. 598, a; G. 675; (H. 569, III, i).

si metuerent: note the form of the condition.

isto pacto ut: more forcible than ita ut. The ablative denotes manner.

27. tibi urbem: relinquuendam is readily supplied from the preceding clause.
Nunc: as the case stands. Cicero proceeds to set forth the real case, which, it will be observed, is stronger than the hypothetical one given above.

10. iam diu iudicat: cf. iam dudum hortor, p. 93, l. 1.
parricidio suo: her destruction; the term parricidio is chosen, because the country is here personified as parens omnium nostrum.
huius: i.e. patriae.

13. Quae: she. Note again the very common use of the relative where in English a demonstrative or personal pronoun is used.
agit: pleads. The country is represented as pleading with Catiline.
tacita: though silent. Note the figure in tacita loquitur. H. 752, 12; A. 641; G. 694; B. 375, 2; (H. 637, XI, 6).

14. aliquot annis: for some years, ablative of time within which.

15. per te: not by you, but through your initiative.
tibi: dative of interest. H. 425, 2; LM. 537; A. 376; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1; (H. 384, II, 1, 2).
multorum civium neces: Catiline was a zealous partisan of Sulla during his bloody proscriptions.

16. vexatio direptioque: referring to his extortions while propraetor in Africa in 67 B.C.

17. ad neglegendas leges valuisti: you have been able to disregard the laws.

18. Superiora illa: those former deeds, in contrast with the present conspiracy.

20. me totam: that I, the whole state, in contrast with unum te. This and the two following infinitive clauses form the subject of est ferendum.

21. quicquid increpuerit: whenever any noise is heard (lit. whatever may have made a noise). The subjunctive is used because the clause is dependent upon timeri. H. 652; LM. 793: A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

22. abhorreat: is free from. Note the literal meaning of the verb, which shrinks with a shudder from your wickedness.

24. mihi: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 347, 5; B. 188, 2, d; (H. 386, 2). What two forms of conditional sentences are found in this chapter?
What is the force of the mood and tense in each instance?

26. Chapter 8.—loquatur, debeat: note carefully the form of the condition.

27. impetrare: to obtain her request; what request is meant? possit: H. 585; LM. 936; A. 527, c; G. 604; B. 303; (H. 515, II).
Quid, quod: what of the fact that?

Page 97, line 1.—in custodiam dedisti: persons suspected of treasonable designs sometimes placed themselves thus voluntarily in the custody of some influential citizen until their guilt or innocence could be established. It shows
clearly the supreme effrontery of Catiline, that he went successively to Lepidus, an ex-consul, to Cicero, the consul, and to Metellus, the praetor, asking them to take him into free custody.

2. *ad M'. Lepidum*: at the house of *Manius Lepidus*. The usual preposition in this sense is *apud*. Manius Lepidus was consul with Volcanius Tullus in 66 B.C.; see p. 93, l. 29.

4. *domi meae*: observe that *meae* in agreement with *domi* is in the locative case.

5. *me nullo . . . contineremur*: in apposition with *responsum*. *isdem parietibus*, *in the same house* (lit. house walls), locative ablative; *isdem moenibus*, *by the same city walls*, ablative of means.


7. Q. Metellum: Quintus Metellus Celer is meant. He subsequently took an active part in the military operations against Catiline; cf. p. 107, l. 3, and Sall. *Cat.* 30 and 57. He was consul in 60 B.C.


11. *Quam longe videtur abesse debere*: a personal construction, but to be rendered impersonally, *how far does it seem that he ought to be?* The subject of *videtur* is the omitted antecedent of *qui*.

13. *custodia*: H. 481; LM. 654; A. 418, b; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

14. *emori*: *to die*, as justice demands.

15. *suppliciis*: ablative of separation.

17. *Refer ad senatum*: *refer the question to the senate*, the usual technical expression for the action of the consul in laying a subject before the senate.

18. *hic ordo*: i.e. the *ordo senatorius*.

*placere*: *that it is its pleasure*, lit. that it is pleasing, a common technical expression in legislation. What is the subject of *placere*?

*decreverit*: perfect subjunctive for future perfect indicative of the direct discourse.

19. *id quod abhorret a meis moribus*: *a course which would be* (is) *inconsistent with my character*. Perhaps Cicero means to imply that he is too merciful, that if the question were referred to the senate a decree of banishment would be passed, whereas without such reference Catiline may go into voluntary exile. The real reason for his refusal, however, doubtless was that the senate had no right to pass such a decree.

20. *faciam ut intellegas*: *I will make clear to you*; *ut intellegas* is an object clause with *faciam*. 
22. hanc vocem: this word, i.e. exsilium.
Quid est: uttered after a short pause, during which the silence of the
senate shows their approval of the consul’s course.
24. Patiuntur, tacent: they allow (me to say it), they are silent, i.e. by
their silence they assent to it.
Quid . . . perspicis: why do you wait for the expressed opinion of those
whose wish you plainly perceive by their silence? Would a literal rendering be
good English? loquentium agrees with the omitted antecedent of quorum.
26. P. Sestio: Publius Sestius, the quaestor, subsequently very active in
procuring the recall of Cicero from exile.
27. M. Marcello: Marcus Marcellus, consul 51 B.C., was a bitter
opponent of Caesar, by whom he was pardoned in 46 B.C. Upon this occasion Cicero
delivered his Oration for Marcellus; see p. 206.
consuli hoc ipso in templo: consul though I am, here in this very temple.
28. vim et manus: violent hands, lit. violence and hands. What figure
is this?
30. hi, equites Romani, ceterique cives: Cicero here means all loyal
Romans of every class. The senate (hi) was in session, the knights and the
people stood in crowds outside.
cum tacent, clamant: note the figure used, and cf. tacita loquitur, p. 96,
l. 13.
31. videlicet cara: because he had appealed to their decision; but the
expression is ironical, as videlicet shows.

Page 98, line 2.—studia: manifestations of zeal. H. 138, 2; A. 100, c;
G. 204, N. 5; B. 55, 4, c; (H. 130, 2).
voces paulo ante: perhaps at the words in exsilium proficiscere, p. 97, l. 22.
3. Quorum . . . eosdem: bear in mind that in Latin the relative clause
very often precedes the antecedent. In translating it is usually better to begin
with the antecedent clause.
iam diu contineo, iam pridem studes: note again this common idiom.
manus ac tela: referring no doubt to the armed guards stationed by the
consul, as private citizens were not allowed to carry arms.
4. ut te prosequantur: to escort you; citizens going into voluntary exile
were usually escorted to the city gates by their relatives and friends. Cicero
offers Catiline an armed escort.
haec: these things (with a comprehensive gesture), i.e. the city with all that
it contains.
What two further forms of conditions are found in this chapter?
Point out a good instance of hendiadys in this chapter; of oxymoron.
6. Chapter 9. — Quamquam: and yet, indicating a sudden transition in
the course of thought. Etri is often used in the same way, and occasionally
tametsi, as in l. 9 below. H. 586, II, 4; A. 527, d, n.; G. 605, r. 2; B. 309,
5; (H. 515, III, n. 2).

Te ut frangat: repudiating question; is it possible that anything would
break your resolution? Observe the emphatic position of the pronoun in this
and the succeeding questions. For the mood, see H. 559, 5; LM. 723,
7-4; A. 462, a; G. 558; (H. 486, II, n.).

8. Utinam...duint: a possible wish. H. 558, i; LM. 710, 711; A.
441; G. 260; B. 279, 1; (H. 483, 2); duint is an old form for dent; for
the ending compare velint, possint, etc.

istam mentem: such a purpose, i.e. to go into exile.

10. animum induxeris: you should determine; ire in the line above
depends upon this phrase, which is equivalent to a verb of determining.
H. 607, 1; LM. 956; A. 563, d; G. 423, 2; B. 328, 1; (H. 533, I, 1).

tempestas invidiae: a storm of hatred; a figurative expression by no
means uncommon.

11. nobis: nos may be used for ego, and noster for meus.

si minus: if not, as on p. 92, l. 4.

recenti memoria: on account of the fresh recollection, ablative of cause.

12. est tanti: it is worth while, i.e. the safety of the state is worth all
this sacrifice. H. 448; LM. 576; A. 417; G. 380, 1, r.; B. 203, 3; (H.
404).

13. sit privata: may be confined to myself; lit. private, personal; for the
mood, cf. p. 92, l. 6.

14. commoveare: Cicero generally uses the form in -re in the subjunctive
passive, but rarely the form in -ris as in videaris, l. 27.

15. temporibus: the exigencies.

16. est postulandum: what is the subject?

is: such a man. When followed by a clause of result, is is nearly equiva-
ent to talis; for iste used in a similar way, cf. p. 88, l. 15.

17. pudor, metus, ratio: these words correspond respectively to ut com-
moveare, ut pertimescas, and ut cedas, in the preceding sentence.

19. inimico, ut praedicas, tuo: your personal enemy, as you call me.

20. recta: = recta via, lit. by a straight road.

21. si id feceris: if you do this, lit. if you shall have done this; cf. p. 89,
l. 19.

25. secerne te a bonis: in such cases the preposition is regularly used
before the ablative of separation denoting persons.

26. non eiectus: note that non belongs only with eiectus.
ad alienos, ad tuos: to strangers, to friends.

27. isse: from eo.

videaris: is videri usually personal or impersonal? H. 611, N. 2; LM. 962; A. 582; G. 528, k. 2; B. 332, b; (H. 534, 1, N. 1).

Page 99, line 1.—quid invitem: why should I invite? Deliberative subjunctive.

2. a quo sciam: equivalent to cum a te sciam, since I know that by you. H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, c; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).


5. cui: dative of the apparent agent, perhaps here used to avoid the repetition of a quo.

7. aquilam illam argenteam: that famous silver eagle, an eagle which Marius is said to have had in the Cimbrian War. See Sall. Cat. 50. The silver eagle was the standard of the legion.

9. confido, constitutum fuit: why not in the subjunctive? H. 643, 3; LM. 1028; A. 583; G. 655, r. 2; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2).

11. cui: for which, referring to aquilam.

sacrarium: a shrine or chapel. In camp the standard of the legion was kept in the praetorium, near the tent of the commander. The eagle here mentioned is said to have been kept by Catiline in his own house.


illa carere: cf. carere aspectu, p. 96, l. 2.

16. a cuius altaribus: from whose altar; altaribus is singular in sense. Catiline, regarding himself as the real successor of Marius as leader of the popular party, venerates the famous standard of Marius.

Study carefully in this chapter the various forms of questions, direct and indirect, with reasons for the mood in each case; also relative clauses with the subjunctive.

20. Chapter 10.—haec res: i.e. this contemplated departure to the camp of Manlius as a signal of civil war.

22. Numquam tu non modo otium concupisti: not only have you never desired peace.

24. ab fortuna, spe: ablatives of agent with derelictis. Note the personification in fortuna and spe. H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, r. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, I, 2).

26. tu qua laetitia perfruere: what joy will you feel. H. 477, I; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, I).
Page 100, line 2.—Ad huius vitae studium: for the pursuit of such a life. meditati sunt: are designed. The passive force of this verb is confined to the gerundive and the perfect participle, as in the case of many deponents. qui feruntur: which are reported.

3. iacere, vigilare: in apposition with labores.
4. insidiantem: agrees with te, the omitted subject of vigilare; insidiantem somno maritorum illustrates ad obsidendum stuprum, and insidiantem bonis otiosorum illustrates ad facinus obeundum.
6. Habes ubi ostentes; you have an opportunity to show, lit. where you may show; clause of characteristic with the relative adverb ubi.
7. quibus: refers to famis, frigoris, inopiae.
9. ut posses: substantive clause of result in apposition with Tantum. exsul, consul: in apposition with the omitted subject of posses. Note the play upon words, frequent in Cicero.
10. esset susceptum: subjunctive because the clause is closely connected with the antecedent and is necessary to explain it. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

How do you account for the doubled letter in repuli? Cf. the similar forms repperi, rettuli, reccidi, and the form of the perfect in the simple verb.

Peroratio, 11–13

13. Chapter II.—Nunc, patres conscripti: Cicero now addresses the senate. It is not likely that this elaborate justification of his course was actually a part of the impromptu speech which Cicero delivered before the senate. It was probably added by him when, as Sallust, Cat. 31, tells us, he afterward wrote out and published his speech.

ut a me detester ac deprecer: that I may avert from myself by protest and entreaty. Note here the original middle force of these deponents; detestari, to avert from one's self by testimony; deprecari, to avert from one's self by prayer.

15. quaeso, old form of quaero, chiefly used parenthetically, as in this instance.
16. Etenim: this properly belongs to the conclusion of this conditional sentence, but as the condition with the quotation which it contains extends to the end of the chapter, the conclusion is made an independent sentence at the beginning of the next chapter: His... respondebo. Thus we have here an instance of the figure anacoluthon.

si patria... loquatur: this personification of the country, calling upon her servant Cicero to give an account of himself, has been greatly admired.
quae . . . est carior: this relative clause is merely explanatory and not closely connected with the main clause, hence it has the indicative.

22. evocatorem servorum: Catiline, though urged by Lentulus to enlist slaves (Sall. Cat. 44), refused on the ground that, by making common cause with them, he would lose the favor of the citizens, Sall. Cat. 56.

24. immisssus in urbem: because he may be expected to return to the city with an armed force.

hunc duci: depending on imperabis. Cicero uses the infinitive with impero only in the passive. The common construction is an object clause with the subjunctive.

26. Mosne maiorum: the country personified proceeds to consider the three excuses which the consul might urge for not putting Catiline to death: the custom of the fathers, the laws, and the dread of unpopularity.

27. At . . . multarunt: the country's answer to the first excuse which the consul might urge.

persaepe privati: we have undoubtedly a rhetorical exaggeration in the use of persaepe and of the plural privati. The only illustration which Cicero gives us is P. Scipio; see p. 88, l. 9.

Page 101, line 1.—An leges: the second excuse, that the laws—the Valerian, the Porcian, and the Sempronian—forbade that a Roman citizen should be put to death without the sanction of the people. The earliest of these laws de provocatiune was the famous Valerian law of 509 B.C., ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret. These laws saved the apostle Paul from scourging as related in Acts xxii, 25—29. This right of appeal and the alternative granted to accused persons of going into exile instead of standing trial made capital punishment very rare in Rome.

quae rogatae sunt: which have been enacted. Legem rogare may mean either to propose or to enact a law. Rogo was regularly used in putting the question on the passage of a law.

2. At numquam: the answer to this second excuse: those who have withdrawn their allegiance from the state are no longer citizens. This theory of the loss of citizenship by conspiracy against the state was acted upon by Cicero in the execution of the five accomplices of Catiline, but it afterward led to Cicero's exile.


Praeclaram vero . . . refers gratiam, etc.: remarkable gratitude you show to be sure, etc., ironical; the answer to the third excuse.

5. per te cognitum: known by your own efforts, i.e. with no recommendation to popular favor through illustrious ancestry. Cicero was a novus homo,
that is, the first of his family to hold any of the higher offices of state. Cicero's words in another speech (de Lege Agr. 11, 2) are of interest here: Reperietis me esse unum ex omnibus novis hominibus de quibus meminisse possimus qui consulatum petierim cum primum licitum sit, consul factus sim cum primum petierim.

6. tam mature: so early. Cicero was elected at the age of forty-two, the earliest age at which a citizen was eligible to that office.

summum imperium: the consulship.

7. per omnes gradus: Cicero was quaestor in 75 B.C., aedile in 69, praetor in 66, consul in 63. These offices were held in regular order, as the law required that a man must be quaestor before he was praetor, and praetor before he was consul.

10. severitatis invidia: unpopularity incurred by severity, lit. of severity. The genitive is possessive.

13. invidiae incendio conflagraturum: a figurative expression suggested by tecta ardebitunt.

What is the usual construction with verbs of commanding? What exception to this general usage have you noted in this chapter? What other verbs are exceptions to the rule?

14. Chapter 12.—His . . . respondebo: see note on Etenim, p. 100, l. 16.

15. qui hoc idem sentiunt: who entertain the same sentiments, i.e. that Catiline ought to be put to death.

mentibus: thoughts.

16. optimum factu: the best thing to do.

factu: H. 635; LM. 1007; A. 510; G. 436; B. 340, 2; (H. 547).

indicarem, non dedissem: if I judged (both then and now), I should not have given. The imperfect is used in the condition, in preference to the pluperfect, to show that his opinion still remains unchanged.


18. gladiatori: a term of reproach, like our ruffian.


21. verendum mihi non erat: I had no reason to fear.

22. parricida interfecit: ablative absolute, with the force of a condition.

23. Quod si: H. 510, 9; A. 397, a; G. 610, r. 2; B. 185, 2; (H. 453, 6).

si impenderet: observe that hoc animo semper fui states an independent fact, and is not really the conclusion from this condition; the real conclusion would be hoc animo esset, readily supplied from it.

24. ut invidiam . . . putarem: to regard unpopularity incurred by virtue as glory, not unpopularity. This clause of result explains hoc animo.
27. qui aluerunt: and these have strengthened, an independent statement with the indicative, and not like qui videant above a relative clause defining an indefinite antecedent.

Page 102, line 1.—mollibus sententiis: by their timid expressions of opinion, in previous meetings of the senate. Cf. pro Murena, 51; Partim ideo fortes in decernendo non erant quia nihil timebant, partim quia omnia timebant.

2. non credendo: by not believing, i.e. by not crediting the charges against Catiline.

3. non solum improbi...imperiti: not only the bad, but also the ignorant.

4. si in hunc animadvertissem: if I had proceeded against him, lit. had turned my attention to him; this is a common technical expression.

regie: tyrannically. The Romans under the commonwealth, with their traditional hatred of kings, often used the term in this sense.

5. intendit: explain the indicative.

6. stultum: recalling imperiti, as improbum recalls improbi.

8. hanc pestem: i.e. the conspiracy.

9. paulisper reprimi...comprimi posse: may be checked for a short time, not suppressed forever. Note again the play upon words.

11. naufragos: ruined men, lit. shipwrecked.

12. adulti: the force of this word will be seen by referring to stirps ac semen in the following line.

Study carefully the different conditional constructions in this chapter, noting the force of mood and tense in each.

15. Chapter 13.—iam diu: from the time when Catiline, three years before, first presented himself as a candidate for the consulship.

16. nescio quo pacto: in some way or other. This modifies erupit, the principal verb. Nescio governed originally an indirect question, but with the interrogative pronoun it is often in effect an indefinite pronoun equivalent to quidam. H. 189, 1; LM. 818; A. 575, d; G. 467, r. 1; B. 253, 6; (H. 191, n.).

17. omnium scelerum maturitas: the full development of all crimes; cf. adulta pestis above.

18. ex tanto latrocinio: from so large a band of robbers; the abstract for the concrete; cf. coniurationis for coniuratorum, p. 90, l. 3.

21. in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae: in the veins and in the vital of the body politic. By a natural metaphor, the state is here represented as a human body. Observe the repetition of the preposition in, which has nearly the same effect as in English.
22. morbo gravi: ablative of cause.
23. aestu febrique: with the heat of fever. What figure of speech?
26. reliquis vivis: if the rest (of the conspirators) remain alive. Ablative absolute denoting a condition.

Page 103, line 1.—secendant: jussive subjunctive. H. 559, 2; LM. 714; A. 439; G. 263, 3; B. 275; (H. 483).
a bonis: see note on secern to a bonis, p. 98, l. 25.
2. quod saepe iam dixi: as (lit. which) I have often said already. Id, the implied antecedent of quod, is in apposition with the clause muro denique secernantur a nobis. H. 399, 6; LM. 830; A. 307, d; G. 614, r. 2; B. 247, 1, b; (H. 445, 7).
4. domi suae: note that suae refers, not, as commonly, to the subject of the sentence, but to consuli the emphatic word. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, c; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).
5. circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani: i.e. to intimidate him in the discharge of his duties. The praetor urbanus had his tribunal in the Forum, and exercised jurisdiction in judicial questions between citizens, while cases in which one or both parties were foreigners were referred to the praetor peregrinus. At this time L. Valerius Flaccus was praetor urbanus; see 92, 93.
7. curiam: the Curia Hostilia was the regular meeting place of the senate, and was a hall on the northeast side of the Comitium, furnished with several rows of benches (subsellia) and the chair (sella curulis) of the presiding magistrate. The Curia was consecrated like a temple, as the senate could not pass a vote except in a templum, or consecrated place; see 149.
malleolos: fire-darts. In form these resembled hammers, hence the name. They were made up largely of pitch and tow, and were set on fire before they were hurled.
9. sit inscriptum: let it be written; jussive subjunctive. Here the attention is directed, not so much to the act of writing, as to the abiding result of the act, hence the perfect tense. What is the subject of sit inscriptum?
13. tantam . . . fore diligentiam, etc.: in apposition with hoc. Note that all classes of the Roman people, senate, knights, and populace, are included in this promise.
18. patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata: note the climax in this series.
20. Hisce omnibus: with these omens, i.e. with such prospects as those indicated in the last sentence.
21. cum tua peste ac pernicie: with your own ruin and destruction (sure).
23. Tu, Iuppiter: as this oration was delivered in the temple of Jupiter
Stator, these closing words were doubtless addressed to the statue of that god.

qui es constitutus: whose worship was established; lit. who wast established; haec urbs is the subject of constituta est, to be supplied.

isdem . . . auspiciis: with the same auspices with which this city was founded, see 116. Note the incorporation of the antecedent into the relative clause, a very common order. Livy tells us that the site of the promised emple was consecrated, i.e. was a templum; the temple itself was not constructed till 294 B.C.

25. Statorem: the name is here used in the sense of defender; see note on p. 92, l. 9.

hunc: this man, i.e. Catiline.

hunc . . . a vita . . . arcebis. In the use of the future indicative in this appeal to Jupiter, Cicero adopts a form of petition which would be appropriate in a prayer of faith, you will surely keep this man, etc.

28. inimicos, hostes: how do these words differ in meaning?

30. vivos mortuosque: observe that a future existence is assumed as certain.

Study carefully the use of the jussive or imperative subjunctive, noting the force of the tenses. What other way of expressing an imperative idea occurs in this chapter?

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Exordium, 1

Page 105, line 1. Chapter 1.—Tandem aliquando: stronger than tandem, now at last.

Quirites: citizens. This term designates Roman citizens in their civil capacity. Its derivation and literal meaning are uncertain.

furentem audacia: much more emphatic than a simple audacem, furious in his bold villany.

2. scelus anhelan tem: i.e. his very breath of life is wickedness.

3. vobis: H. 426, 2; LM. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II; (II. 385, II).

4. vel elecimus vel . . . vel: the orator speaks as if feeling for the right word to designate the part which he has played in bringing about the departure of Catiline. Eicio is to drive away, emitto to allow to go, while ipsum egredientem verbis prosequor, in irony, is not only to allow to go, but to escort to the gate; see note on ut te prosequantur, p. 98, l. 4. Perhaps verbis refers to the closing paragraph in the first oration,—Hisce omnibus, etc.
vel . . . vel . . . vel: this conjunction gives a choice of alternatives; the form is really an old imperative of volo.

   ipsum = sua sponte.

5. Abiit . . . erupit: a climax expressive of exultant joy. The asyndeton adds to the effect. Abire, to go away, gives the simple idea of departure, excedere, to withdraw, adds the idea of escape; evadere, to escape, is used especially of flight by night or in secret; erumpere, to break away, involves the use of violent or forcible means.

6. a monstro illo: by that monster, Catiline. Why not iste here?

   moenibus ipsis: against the city itself.

7. Atque hunc quidem, etc.: note the force of Atque,—and indeed, him at all events, the sole leader, etc.

8. domestici: not domestic.

   sine controversia: without doubt, unquestionably.

9. Non iam: no longer, lit. not now, i.e. as before.

   inter latera nostra versabitur: will be playing about our sides.

   sica illa: mentioned on p. 94, l. 11, Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus. Note illa instead of ista and the reason for it. This somewhat sensational opening seems intended to impress the people who thronged the Forum. Cicero would hardly have used such expressions in addressing the senate.

10. campo: i.e. campo Martio. See p. 92, l. 14, Cum proximis comitiss consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficiere voluisti.

   in foro: see p. 93, l. 29, te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias . . . stetisse in comitio cum telo. The comitium, it should be remembered, adjoined the forum on the northwest.

   in curia: see p. 103, l. 3, desinant . . . obsidere cum gladiis curiam.

   intra domesticos parietes: within the walls of our houses, referring to the plot to assassinate Cicero in his own house. See p. 91, l. 22, Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui . . . sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos esse pollucerentur.

11. Loco motus est: was dislodged from his position, a military expression.

   cum est depulsus: the indicative, as usual in the perfect tense in temporal clauses.

12. nullo impediente: ablative absolute. Nullus is regularly used instead of nemo in the ablative. H. 188, 1; LM. 170; A. 314, a; G. 70, E; (H. 457, 2).

13. bellum iustum: a regular war, as opposed to iatriocinimum, l. 15.

15. Quod vero: vero, but, is the general connective of the whole sentence, while quod, because, or that, only connects its own clause to esse afflictum et
profligatum putatis. Construe thus: vero quanto . . . putatis, quod non . . . extulit, quod . . . egressus est, etc.

Quod non . . . extulit: because he did not carry away his dagger bloody, i.e. because he had not made it bloody by assassinating Cicero. Observe the emphatic position of cruentum, which has the force of a predicate adjective. The same remark applies to vivis, incoluemes, and stantem.

16. mucronem: gladius, sword; sica, dagger; mucro, point or edge of a weapon or the weapon itself.

17. e e manibus: see note on tibi, p. 94, l. 10.

21. retorquet oculos . . . e suis faucibus e reptam: Catiline is here compared to a wild beast looking wistfully back at the prey which it has failed to secure.

22. quam . . . luget: whose rescue from his jaws he mourns, lit. which to have been snatched from his jaws he mourns. The clause cannot, of course, be literally rendered; we may say, however, which he mourns to see snatched from his jaws.

23. quae: i.e. haec urbs.

quod evomuerit: the city's reason for rejoicing, hence the subjunctive.

Notice in this passage the accumulation of nearly synonymous words to emphasize Catiline's condition,—ad afflictum, profligatum, iacet, prostratus, perculsum, abiectum, and again, from the city's point of view, evomuerit and proiecerit.

Study carefully the quod-clauses in this chapter.

Make it a point to distinguish carefully between the meanings of synonyms, and select English equivalents with care. Remember that Cicero had good reason for his choice of words.

Narratio, 2-11

Page 106, line 1. Chapter 2.—quales . . . oportebat: this remark, though parenthetical, is very significant. The force of the imperfect should be especially noticed, as expressing an obligation belonging both to the past and to the present; as all ought to have been, i.e. during the whole time. By this remark Cicero suggests the first point in his defence, because, had all been such, Catiline's arrest and execution would have been an easy matter. The great difficulty in the case was the fact that the senators were divided on the question.

2. in hoc ipso: in this very thing, explained by quod . . . emiserim.

3. quod . . . emiserim: explain the mood.

4. non . . . mea culpa: by a common ellipsis, admissible also in English,
the real conclusion is here omitted,—my defense is this, or I reply. ista: note the force of this demonstrative of the second person, that fault which you impute to me.

5. Interfectum esse ... adfectum: Cicero means that Catiline ought long ago to have been a dead man, and that in fact the severest possible penalty is none too severe. For the tense of Interfectum esse, cf. p. 89, l. 7.

7. idque: and this, i.e. the execution of Catiline.

acute: H. 411, 4; A. 396, a; G. 339, R. 1; B. 178, a; (H. 374, N. 3).

huius imperii: see note on huius imperii, p. 92, l. 24.

8. res publica: the public weal.

9. qui non crederent: who did not believe. These are the imperiti in the senate; cf. p. 102, l. 3.

10. qui etiam defenderent: these are the improbi in the senate.

Ac: and yet. This occasional "adversative" force of ac (atque) is further illustrated in Sall. Cat. 51, Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temperibus vereor. In this sense tamen is usually added.

depelli: here perhaps the future infinitive would be more exact.

11. iudicarem: note that the imperfect here refers to time both past and present; H. 579, 1; LM. 939; A. 517, a; G. 597; B. 304, 2; (H. 510, N. 2).

12. non modo invidiae ... periculo: at the risk not only of unpopularity but even of life.

invidiae meae: lit. my unpopularity, may be rendered unpopularity to me, or simply as above, unpopularity. The possessive is equivalent to an objective genitive.

13. cum viderem: since I saw, causal.

ne vobis quidem ... probata: as the fact (i.e. the existence of a conspiracy) even then was not regarded as proved by all even of you; lit. proved to all, etc. Remember that ne — quidem incloses a word which is to be strongly emphasized.

14. re probata: ablative absolute.

si morte multassem, fore ut, etc.: direct form, si multavero, non potero.

15. ut ... possem: substantive clause of result used as subject of fore. For the circumlocution, see H. 647, 2; LM. 984; A. 569, a; G. 656, N. 3; B. 270, 3; (H. 537, 3).

16. rem huc deduxi: I have brought the matter to this point.

ut ... possetis: a clause of result explaining huc.

depellere: open, apere: plainly, clearly.

17. cum ... videretis: subjunctive in an indirect clause.
18. *Quem quidem... putem:* and indeed how greatly I think this enemy, etc.; indirect question, object of *intellegetis.*

*quam vehementer:* ironical.


*hinc:* explained by the *quod*-clause following.

20. *quod exierit:* the subjunctive rests the statement upon common report, and not upon the authority of the speaker.

*parum comitatus:* *with too few followers;* lit. *too little attended.* According to Plutarch, Catiline went to the camp of Manlius with a force of three hundred armed men, but this estimate probably includes those who were to meet him at Forum Aurelium; see p. 99, l. 3. Sallust, Cat. 32, says: *Nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est.* Note the use of *comitatus* in the passive sense, and compare *meditati,* p. 100, l. 2.

21. *Utinam eduxisset:* H. 558, 1; LM. 710, 712; A. 441, 442; G. 260; B. 279 and 2; (H. 483, 1 and 2).

22. *Tongillum, Publicium, Minucium:* known only as worthless characters, and companions of Catiline.

*mihi:* ethical dative; *I see,* or *I notice.* H. 432; LM. 541; A. 380; G. 351; B. 188, 2, 2; (H. 389).

*in praetexta:* *in boyhood,* i.e. in the boyhood of Tongilius. The *toga praetexta* was the gown with purple border worn by boys until they assumed the *toga virilis.*

24. *nullum... poterat:* the petty debts of these men would not make them reckless and desperate.

25. *reliquit quos viros:* Catiline left his best men at Rome. Many of them were overwhelmed with debt (*quanto aere alieno*) and therefore reckless. Many were also influential (*valentes*) and of noble birth (*nobiles*).

*aere alieno:* ablative of characteristic.

Study carefully the subjunctives in this chapter.

Page 107, line 1. *Chapter 3.* — *exercitum:* object of *contemno.*

*praet Gallicanis legionibus:* *in comparison with our Gallic legions,* i.e. our legions in Cisalpine Gaul.

2. *quem Q. Metellus habuit:* which Q. Metellus has made. Cf. Sall. Cat. 30: *Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi,* etc., *sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, iisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent.*

*agro Gallico:* the *ager Gallicus* here referred to was the coast district of
Umbria, between Cisalpine Gaul and Picenum, occupied earlier by the Gallic Senones; see map of Italy.

5. senibus desperatis: i.e. the old soldiers of Sulla, settled in colonies in various parts of Italy, as at Faesulæ and Praeneste. See Sall. Cat. 28: Non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

ex agresti luxuria: from luxurious rustics, lit. from rustic luxury, the abstract for the concrete. Cf. coniuratio for coniurati (p. 90, l. 3), inven-tus for iuvenes (p. 108, l. 14).

6. vadimonia deserere . . . exercitum: to forfeit their bail rather than to leave that army. Vadimonia deserere is to fail to appear in court on the appointed day of trial, and thus to forfeit bail.

7. quibus ego . . . si: = qui . . . si iis ego.

non modo aciem: not to say the array.

8. edictum praetoris: the edict of the praetor. The praetor, on entering upon the duties of his office, issued a decree setting forth the principles which would govern him in his decisions; see 94. This edict would naturally set forth the consequences of forfeiting bail.

9. concident: note the force of the compound,—they will be utterly ruined.

Hos: object of eduxisset. While Cicero has no fear of those who have gone out with Catiline, he does fear the conspirators still left in the city.

11. qui fulgent purpura: who shine in purple, i.e. senators and knights. The tunic of the former was distinguished by a broad purple stripe (clavus latus); that of the latter, by a narrow stripe (clavus angustus).

mallem . . . eduxisset: would that he had taken with him as his soldiers. Cf. Utinam . . . eduxisset, p. 106, l. 21. In such wishes mallem, vellem, may take the place of utinam. In this use both subjunctives were originally independent and the construction was paratactic.

12. si permanent: the present tense used of an action really future. H. 533, 2; A. 468; G. 228; (H. 467, 5).

mementote: future imperative, as this verb lacks the present system.

16. neque tamen = et tamen non.

cui sit Apulia attributa, etc.: see Sallust, Cat. 27, C. Iulium in Apulum dimisit, but cf. p. 129, l. 26: In M. Ceparium, cui ad sollicitandos pastores Apulum esse attributam erat indicatum.

18. quis . . . insidias caedis . . depoposcereit: Cicero probably has L. Cassius in mind; see p. 129, l. 25, L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis depoposcereit. Sallust (Cat. 43), however, says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city.
19. superioris noctis: i.e. the night on which the meeting was held at the house of Laeca.

21. hi quid: observe the emphatic position of hi before the interrogative quid. Note also that hi here and illi in the next sentence refer to the same persons, with a change in the point of view.

Ne: indeed, truly; the approved form, not nae.

22. illam lenitatem: i.e. that leniency which I have thus far shown. Study to see the exact force of demonstratives.

From the map of Italy fix in mind the situation of the places mentioned in this chapter, and so always.

Find out the powers and duties of the Roman praetors; see 92.

24. Chapter 4.—Quod exspectavi: that for which I have been waiting. The antecedent of quod is id understood, which is explained by the substantive clause ut vos . . . videretis.

Page 108, line 1.—nisi si: except if, render unless.

Catilinae: genitive with similes; cf. p. 89, l. 24.

2. lenitati: dative of possessor.

3. Unum concedam: I will make one concession.

4. ezeant: imperative subjunctive. This line explains Unum.

desiderio sui: with longing for them; sui is objective genitive, referring to the subject of patiantur.

5. miserum tabescere: to pine away in misery; miserum, though an adjective agreeing with Catilinam, may be thus rendered as an adverb.

iter, via: iter, route, road; via, road, street.

Aurelia via: this road led northwest along the coast of Etruria to Pisa. Catiline chose this route to the camp of Manlius, though the Via Cassia would have been more direct.

7. si quidem . . . eicecerit: future perfect indicative in a condition. The conclusion is implied in 0 fortunatam rem publicam.

8. mehercule: = me Hercules iuvet, so help me Hercules.

exhausto: an appropriate word in connection with the figure contained in sentinam.

10. conceperit: why subjunctive?

11. Quis veneficus: what poisoner? Quis, though more commonly used substantively, may be used adjectively, when, as in this case, the inquiry relates not to the character of the person or thing, but to the person or thing itself. Thus quis veneficus is not what kind of a poisoner, but what poisoner. Secret poisoning was by no means uncommon at Rome.
tota Italia: H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 2; G. 388; B. 228, 1, b; (H. 425, 2).

13. circumscriptor: defrauder, especially one who deceives and defrauds the young.

Page 109, line 1. — se cum Catilina familiarissime vixisse: that he has lived on most intimate terms with Catiline.
non: construe with fateatur.
2. per hosce annos: during recent years; hosce restricts the period to the years which are now passing, or have just passed.
3. non per illum: without his agency.
4. iam vero: but again = moreover.
juventutis inlecebra: power of alluring the young; i.e. to ruin.
5. alios, aliorum: some, of others.
amabat: imperfect of customary action.
6. aliis, aliis: indirect object of pollicebatur.
fructum: the gratification.
7. impellendo: by inciting them, i.e. by inciting the children to murder their parents for their property.
13. asciverit: explain mood and tense.
This description of Catiline and his followers accords well with Sallust's account of the same subject, Cat. 14.

14. Chapter 5. — ut ... possitis: this clause expresses the purpose of an action readily supplied, as hoc dicam, I will say this, viz. nemo est, etc.
in dissimili ratione: in different relations in life.
15. nemo in ludo gladiatorio: = nullus gladiator. In the gladiatorial schools prisoners of war, refractory slaves, and sometimes criminals were trained under the direction of professional masters (lanistae) for the gladiatorial contests.
paulo audacior: a little more daring than the rest. H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, a; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1; (H. 444, 1).
16. intimum Catilinae: an intimate friend of Catiline; intimum is here used substantively.
17. nemo in scaena: actors at Rome were usually freedmen or slaves, and were generally despised.
nequior: compare this word.
18. sodalem: boon companion. This word is more specific than intimum, and refers especially to companionship in pleasure.
19. exercitatione: by the practice; ablative of means.
frigore ... perferendis: to endure cold, etc., lit. trained (adsuefactus) in enduring cold, etc.; ablative of specification, the regular construction in Cicero; later writers often use the dative, the accusative with ad, or the infinitive. Note that perferendis agrees with the nearest noun.

20. fortis: a hero.

ab istis: contemptuously, by those cronies of his.


industriae subsidia ... virtutis: aids of industry and means of virtue, i.e. this power of endurance, referred to in frigore et fame ... perferendis, which might have been so useful in an active (industriae) and virtuous (virtutis) life, he was utterly wasting. Notice the chiasmus.

23. Hunc vero: with these words Cicero resumes the thought from which he digressed on p. 108, l. 9, to characterize Catiline.

sui comites: i.e. his associates and accomplices who remained at Rome.

24. O nos beatos: this exclamation, it will be observed, is the conclusion of the condition si comites, si greges, and is much more emphatic than the declarative form, erimus beati, would have been; cf. the similar sentence on p. 108, l. 7.

26. hominum: of the men, i.e. the men referred to in sui comites.

libidines: lust; audaciae, recklessness. The plural is used because the reference is to the repeated instances, the regular habits of these fellows, hominum, with a touch of contempt.

Page 110, line 1. — obligaverunt: they have mortgaged.

res: ready money; fides, credit.

3. quae ... abundantia: which they had while in affluence, i.e. before they wasted their property.

si comissiones solum ... quaerereut: i.e. if they aimed only at reveling and debauchery, and did not also aim at the overthrow of the state. Note the form of the condition.

4. alea: games of chance were forbidden at Rome, except during the festival of the Saturnalia, and aleatores were always regarded as disreputable.

illi quidem: H. 507, 5; G. 307, r. 4; (H. 450, 4, n. 2).

Page 111, line 1. — desperandi. sed tamen ferendi: hopelessly ost, but yet endurable, i.e. they would, indeed, be beyond hope of reformation, but yet endurable, because not dangerous to the state.

2. possit: potential subjunctive. H. 557; LM. 717; A. 446; G. 259; B. 280, 2; (H. 486, II).

inertes: listless, contrasted with fortissimis, as homines is contrasted with viris.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

4. *mihi*: ethical dative; cf. p. 106, l. 22. It may be omitted in translation, though it gives a sarcastic tone to the sentence.

*accubantes*: *rectining*. The Romans did not sit at table, but reclined upon elevated couches, resting the weight of the body in part on the left elbow. These couches were placed on three sides of a square table, and were intended each to accommodate three persons. The waiters served at the fourth side of the table. The diagram represents the Roman table, M, on three sides of which are placed the couches, A, B, C, each accommodating three persons.

![Diagram of Roman table](image)

5. *sertis, unguentis*: Cicero doubtless refers to the excessive use of garlands and perfumes as indicating luxury and indulgence.

8. *Quibus*: *them*. Such connective relatives regularly stand at the beginning of the clause, and should of course be translated by demonstrative or personal pronouns.

11. *non breve nescio quod tempus*: *not some brief period; nescio quod = quoddam*. H. 189, 1; LM. 818; A. 575, d; G. 467, r. 1; B. 253, 6; (H. 191, N.).

12. *propagarit*: observe the force of the future perfect.


15. *Omnia externa*: *all things abroad.*

*unius*: *of one man*, i.e. Cn. Pompey, whose campaigns against the pirates (*mari*) and against Mithridates and Tigranes (*terra*) had been crowned with signal success.
NOTES

terra marique: H. 485, 2; LM. 625; A. 427, a; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, c; (H. 425, II, 2).

16. intus: observe the emphatic position in contrast with externa; also the anaphora.

17. nobis certandum est: we must contend. What literally?

19. inimicitias: why plural?

20. quacumque ratione: in whatever way I can, i.e. in every possible way; sanare potero is understood.

21. sanabo, resecanda erunt: medical terms. He will heal the disease in the body politic if he can; if not, he will cut off the diseased part.

22. aut . . . aut . . . aut: each act here excludes the others; cf. vel, p. 105, l. 4.

23. permanent: this verb is here used literally with in urbe, but figuratively with in eadem mente. It is better in English to use different verbs. Note that permanent has future force here as on p. 107, l. 12. Cf. si permanebunt, p. 114, l. 28.

ea quae merentur: i.e. capital punishment. Why not subjunctive? H. 652, 1; LM. 1028; A. 593, c; G. 629, r; B. 314, 3; (H. 529, II, n. 1).

Note the numerous instances of anaphora in this chapter and the rhetorical effect produced.

With what forms of the verb is the dative of apparent agent used?

25. Chapter 6. — a me, . . . Catilinam: observe the emphatic position. H. 665, 1 and 2; LM. 1147; A. 597; G. 672, 674; B. 349; (H. 561, I and II).

26. Quod ego si . . . possem: if I were able to accomplish this by a word, i.e. by a mere word or threat. Quod, this, i.e. to drive into exile.

27. loquuntur: for mood, cf. merentur above.

Homo . . . videlicet: the whole sentence is ironical, and Homo has a touch of contempt.

28. permodestus: very modest, with perhaps the accessory idea of docile, yielding.

29. simul atque: as soon as; cf. p. 94, l. 23.

Page 112, line 1. — Hesterno die: Cicero proceeds to give to the people an account of the occurrences which led to the departure of Catiline.

cum paene interfecit essem: when I had narrowly escaped being killed.

2. aedem: difference in meaning between singular and plural? H. 140; LM. 124; A. 107; G. 69, c; B. 61; (H. 132).

rem omnem detuli: i.e. in the First Oration against Catiline.

5. *ita ut*: *as*, lit. so as; *ita* is explained by *ut perditum civem*.

6. *Quin etiam*: *nay even*, adding a still stronger statement.

The *principes eius ordinis*, i.e. of the senate. These were the *omnes consulares* of p. 94, l. 21.


10. *fuisset*: in double questions the first interrogative particle (*-ne or utrum*) is frequently omitted.

11. *necne*: *or not*. In a direct question this would regularly be *annon*. H. 380, 1; LM. 813; A. 335, N.; G. 459; B. 300, 4, *a*; (H. 353, 2, N. 3).

12. *homo audacissimus*: *though a most audacious fellow*; an appositive with concessive force.

13. *quid in proximam constituisset*: this probably refers to the intended murder of Cicero.

14. *edocui*: *I fully explained*; note the force of the preposition in the compound.

15. *eo quo iam pridem pararet*: *to that place to which he had long been preparing to go*. In the direct discourse, *eo quo . . . paras*. Account for the change of mood and tense.


18. *feecerat*: why not subjunctive?

20. *Etenim, credo*, etc.: this whole sentence is strongly ironical, as if Cicero had said, "It is absurd to suppose that Manlius, that petty centurion, has declared war against Rome on his own account, and that it is not Catiline, their real leader, that they are waiting for."

23. *Massiliam*: Catiline and his friends reported that he was going to Marseilles into voluntary exile.
ut aiunt: as the saying is, implying that this “going to Marseilles” had become a sort of by-word.

24. haec castra: this camp. The same camp which is called illa castra above, l. 22. H. 505, 1; LM. 1049, 1054; A. 297, a and b; G. 305, 307; B. 87; (H. 450).

Where was the Temple of Jupiter Stator? Where were Massilia and Ager Faesulanus? See 151 and the maps.

Describe fasces, signa militaria, aquila, sacrarium; see 90 and p. 99.

26. Chapter 7. — si . . . pertimuerit: what word shows the mood of this and the following verbs? What is the form of the condition?

27. periculis meis: by my perils, i.e. the perils incurred by Cicero in his attempts to suppress the conspiracy.

Page 113, line 3. — ad fugam atque in exsilium: on which phrase is the emphasis?

7. vi et minis: hendiadys, by threats of violence.
8. si hoc fecerit: if he should do this, i.e. pertimuerit, mutaverit, etc.
10. velint: explain mood.
Est mihi tanti: it is worth my while. What is the subject of est?
tanti: genitive of price; cf. p. 98, l. 12.
11. dum modo depellatur: cf. p. 92, l. 5.
a vobis: from you.
14. Dicatur: imperative subjunctive. Notice that the personal construction is here used.
15. non est iturus: stronger than non ibit,— he has no thought of going.
16. invidiae . . . causa: for the sake of diminishing my unpopularity.
17. ut L. Catilinam . . . audiat: this would prove the correctness of Cicero’s accusations, and thus, by justifying his course, diminish his unpopularity. Why is the subjunctive used here?
18. triduo: time within which. H. 487; LM. 631; A. 423; G. 393; B. 231; (H. 429).
19. ne mihi sit, etc.: that it may be a source of unpopularity to me, a substantive clause involving purpose in apposition with illud. H. 564, III; LM. 904; A. 561, a; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 499, 3).
20. quod illum emiserim: that I allowed him to go, subject of sit in the preceding line; emiserim, subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; LM 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).
21. cum profectus sit: since he has departed, a causal clause.
22. idem: subject of dicerent,
si interfectus esset, dicerent: note carefully the force of the tenses in this condition.

23. dictitant: are continually saying. Observe the force of the frequentative form. H. 364; LM. 95; A. 263, 2; G. 191, 1; B. 155, 2; (H. 336).

24. hoc: this, i.e. that Catiline is on his way to Marseilles.

queruntur quam verentur: the complaint that Catiline had been unjustly driven into exile is mere pretense. Their real feeling is that of joy at his departure, as they believe that he is on his way to the camp of Manlius, and yet they have some little fear that he may, after all, abandon his revolutionary schemes and go into exile. Hence their real feeling is not so much that of dissatisfaction as of fear.

istorum: of those fellows.

25. tam misericors: so compassionate, i.e. so much interested in the welfare of Catiline. If they were really interested in his welfare, they would prefer that he should go to Marseilles, where he would be safe, rather than that he should court certain destruction by joining Manlius.

qui non malit = ut is non malit, as not to prefer. H. 591, 2; LM. 836; A. 537, 2; G. 631, 1; B. 284, 2; (H. 500).

ad Massilienses: = Massiliam, the citizens for the city, perhaps to bring the expression into harmony with ad Manlium.

27. latrocinantem: as a brigand.

se interfici mallet: cf. Cupio me esse clementem, p. 89, l. 10. The complementary infinitive is also common with malo.

30. nisi quod: except that.

vivis nobis: while we are alive, ablative absolute; but nobis may refer to Cicero alone.

optemus: let us desire; because, if he does not go into exile, he will surely make war upon his country.

Observe that the second sentence in this chapter contains a good example of a Latin period, Nunc si ... dicetur. The meaning of the sentence is held in suspense till the last word is uttered, and in this case it is uncertain what the mood of the verbs in the protasis is till dicetur is reached. See H. 685; LM. 1165; A. 601; G. 684, 687; B. 351, 5; (H. 573).

Study carefully the moods in the relative clauses in this chapter.

Page 114, line 1. Chapter 8. — Sed: Cicero proceeds in the next place to speak of the partisans and followers of Catiline who have not yet left the city. He divides them into six classes.

2. fatetur se esse hostem: it is here assumed that Catiline has gone to the camp of Manlius.
quia murus interest: because there is a wall between us.

quod semper volui: as I have always wished; quod refers to murus interest as its antecedent. Id quod might have been used; cf. id quod stultissimum est, l. 25 below.

4. nihil dicimus: but say nothing. The interrogative is still cur. Observe the asyndeton. H. 657, 6; LM. 752; A. 601, 6; G. 474, n.; B. 346; (H. 636, I, 1).

5. si fieri possit: if it can be done. The subject of possit is the clause sanare sibi . . . publicae. On the form of condition, see H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, 6; G. 596, 1; B. 303, b; (H. 511, N. 3).

6. sanare sibi ipsos: note that sibi here is in contrast with rei publicae just below. Cicero would like to bring the men to their right mind for their own sakes and to reconcile them to the state as well. For ipsos, cf. the Oration for Marcellus, p. 211, ll. 15-18: Cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, . . . reliquis amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit.

8. intellego: what is the object of this verb?

9. istae: why not illae?

10. singulis: to the several classes (generibus), one by one.

medicinam: cf. sanare above.

consilii atque orationis meae: appositional genitive, of the advice contained in my oration; hendiadys.

si quam: medicinam adferre is understood.

12. Unum genus: Cicero characterizes the first class of the conspirators as heavy debtors, but possessed of ample means.

est eorum: consists of those; eorum, predicate genitive. H. 439; LM. 556; A. 343, 6; G. 366; B. 198, 3; (H. 401).

magno in aere alieno: though deeply in debt.

13. dissolvi: to be separated from them, i.e. from their possessions; but it may mean to be set free, i.e. from debt. Perhaps Cicero selected an ambiguous term for the purpose of suggesting both interpretations.

14. Horum hominum species est: in appearance these men are, lit. the appearance of these men is.

15. locupletes: note that the composition of this word suggests real estate rather than money.

causa: i.e. the cause in which they are engaged.

16. Tu: to whom does this refer? Note the anaphora of tu.

agris: H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, a; G. 405, N. 3; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

17. familia: not family.
sis, dubites: subjunctive in a repudiating question, is it possible that you are rich, and yet hesitate?  See note on p. 98, l. 6.

18. adquirere ad fidem: to add to your credit, i.e. by paying your debts.

19. omnium: of all things, objective genitive with vastatione.

20. An tabulas novas: or new accounts. Laws were sometimes passed reducing all debts in a uniform ratio. The Lex Valeria de debitoribus, enacted in 86 B.C., reduced all debts to one fourth of their previous amount. The debts thus reduced were entered in new accounts (tabulae novae). Catiline had promised his followers such a relief from the weight of debts with which so many were overwhelmed. Cf. Sall., Cat. 21: Tum Catilina pollicerit tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorium fert.

22. tabulæ novæ . . . verum auctionariae: new accounts, but those of the auction. Note the play upon the word tabulæ, tablets, tables, records. Cicero says that debts shall be reduced, not indeed by any new law, but by the public sale of the property of the debtor.

24. Quod: this, i.e. to sell their property, as implied in auctionariae.

25. id quod, etc.: in apposition with the clause certare, etc.

certare . . . praediorum: to struggle to meet the interest from the produce of their estates. What literally?

26. et locupletioribus . . . uteremur: we should find (lit. use) them both richer and better citizens.

Page 115, line 1. — permanebunt: i.e. in sententia.

Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.

Note the several uses of istic as here employed.

3. Chapter 9.—Alterum genus: the second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.

4. rerum potiri volunt: they wish to become masters of affairs. H. 458, 3;

LM. 593; A. 410, a; G. 407, n. 2, d; B. 212, 2; (H. 410, V, 3).

5. quieta re publica: in a peaceful condition of the state.

6. Quibus hoc . . . videtur: to these it seems proper that this admonition should be given; lit. to whom this seems to deserve to be prescribed. Here the Latin employs the personal construction, the English the impersonal; hoc is the subject of videtur.

7. unum et idem: in apposition with hoc.

scilicet: of course.

quod reliquis omnibus: i.e. praecipiendum videtur.

8. ut desperent: substantive clause of purpose in apposition with hoc.
9. _me ipsum vigilare_, etc.: these infinitive clauses depend on a verb of saying implied in _praecipiendum_; translate: _that I myself am watchful, at my post, and looking out for the interests of the state._

12. _huique invicto populo_: with a gesture toward the _populus_ to whom he is speaking. The _medicina_ which he wishes to administer to this second class is the thought that the consul is alert and competent, that the people are courageous and united, and that the gods are sure to oppose their base designs against the state.

13. _praesentes_: _in person_, construe with _deos_.

14. Quod _si_ . . . _adepti_: _but if they should at once attain, etc._

18. _id se cupere, quod si_, etc., _that if they should attain that which they desire_, lit. that they desire that which if they should attain. In rendering into English, the antecedent and relative often change places.

_fugitivo . . . aut gladiatori_: i.e. if the conspiracy should succeed, brute force would usurp the place of law.

20. _Tertium genus_: the third class consists largely of aged and reckless spendthrifts who formerly served under Sulla. Cf. Sall. Cat. 16: _Plurique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriarum memores, civile bellum exoptabant._

21. _cui . . . succedit_: _whom Catiline now succeeds, i.e. in command._

22. _quas Sulla constituit_: at the close of the civil wars between Marius and Sulla, the latter established colonies for 120,000 of his soldiers in Etruria and other parts of Italy. Not a few of these colonists, having squandered all they had, espoused the cause of Catiline in the hope of new spoils and booty.

23. _quas universas_: _which as a class, i.e. taken as a whole._ Cicero does not mean to pass censure upon these colonies in general, but only upon those colonists who have joined Catiline; _universas_ is contrasted with _ii_ below.

24. _sed tamen ii . . . qui_: _but yet there are (i.e. among them) those colonists who._

25. _se sumptuosius . . . iactarunt_: _have conducted themselves too extravagantly and haughtily._ Cicero here refers especially to their ostentatious and extravagant mode of life.

_Pag 116, line 1._— _tamquam beati_: _as if wealthy._

2. _conviviis apparatis_: _sumptuous feasts._

3. _si salvi esse velint_: _if they wish to be free from debt; the subjunctive in an indirect clause._

4. _Sulla sit . . . excitandus_: _they would have to call up Sulla from the_
dead, i.e. nothing short of the spoils of another bloody revolution like that of Sulla can save them.

**qui etiam**: and they also.

5. agrestes: cf. Sall. Cat. 28: *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat.*

tenues: of slender means.

eandem illam spem: i.e. the hope that the scenes of Sulla's proscriptions will be repeated under Catiline.

6. Quos utrosque: both these, including both the coloni and the agrestes.

8. eos hoc moneo: I give them this advice. H. 412; LM. 524; A. 390, c; G. 333, i; B. 178, i, d; (H. 375).

desinant: imperative subjunctive. This is the *medicina* for the third class.

proscriptiones et dictaturas: i.e. such a state of things as they had witnessed under Sulla.

9. Tantus dolor: such a painful recollection, lit. so great pain.

illorum temporum: 87–80 B.C., during the civil wars of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla.

10. ut iam... videantur: that now not only human beings but even beasts of the field seem to me unwilling to permit such horrors (these things).

non modo: H. 656, 3; LM. 773; A. 217, e; G. 482, 5, r. 1; B. 343, 2, a; (H. 552, 2).

Review the history of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla and of Sulla's dictatorship.

12. Chapter 10.—*turbulentum*: here this word seems to be a synonym with *varium* and *mixtum*; not turbulent, but confused, miscellaneous.

13. qui: = eorum qui, consisting of those who.

premuntur: i.e. aere alieno.

emergunt: get out of debt.

14. qui partim... partim: some of whom... others, lit. partly...

partly.

male gerendo negotio: by the bad management of business.

15. in vetere aere alieno vacillant: are staggering under a load of indebtedness of long standing.

qui permulti: who in great numbers; permulti agrees with qui.

vadimoniiś, iudicii, proscriptione bonorum: by bail-bonds, lawsuits, and forced sales of their goods. These terms designate the three steps in the judicial procedure against debtors. First, the debtor gives bail (*vadimonium*) for his appearance in court; secondly, the decision (*iusdicium*) of the court, if
against him, places the creditor in possession of certain property for security; and, thirdly, if the property is not redeemed within a specified time, it is proscribed (proscriptio), i.e. is sold to pay the debt.

18. initiatores lentos: dilatory debtors, strictly those who endeavor to escape payment by denying the debt.

19. Qui homines: these fellows, with a sneer.

quam primum: as soon as possible. H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, c; G. 303; B. 240, 3; (H. 444, 3).

si stare . . . corruant: referring to vacillant, l. 15 above. This sentence gives the medicina for the fourth class.

20. non modo: cf. non modo, l. 10.

22. quam ob rem . . . velint: indirect question, in apposition with illud.

We may well preserve the order in translating, for this I do not understand, why, etc.

turpiter: basely, i.e. in making war upon their country.

Page 117, line 1.—pereant: imperative subjunctive. It is well to subordinate the first clause in translating, for since they cannot be torn away from him, let them perish by all means. This is the medicina for the fifth class.

2. carcer: the Mamertine prison, the Tullianum, was the only prison at Rome, and was used for executions or for the temporary detention of accused persons. Imprisonment as a punishment for crime was not used by the Romans; see 153.

4. Postremum . . . non solum . . . Catilinae est: but the last class, not only in number, but also . . . is that which is peculiarly Catiline's.

Postremum: last, but in the double sense of last and lowest, as shown by genere ipso atque vita.

numero: H. 480; LM. 650; A. 418; G. 397; B. 226; (H. 424).

5. Catilinae: H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, 2; G. 359, r. 1; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, 4).

6. de complexu eius ac sinu: his bosom friends, lit. of his embrace and bosom. Originally the language seems to have been applied to those who reclined together at table; see note on accubantes, p. 111, l. 4.

7. pexo capillo: ablative of characteristic.

bene barbatos: well bearded. It was deemed foppish at this time to wear a full beard, especially when this was carefully trimmed and cared for.

8. manicatis et talaribus tunicis: these were marks of effeminacy. The ordinary tunics were much shorter, and were without sleeves.

velis, non togis: with veils, not togas, i.e. with loose, flowing garments which resemble veils. The toga, the ordinary outer garment of a Roman citi-
zen, was semicircular in form. As usually worn, it covered the left shoulder and arm, passed across the back, under the right arm; across the breast, and again over the left shoulder; see the illustration, p. 120.

quorum omnis industria ... expromit: the entire activity of whose lives and wakeful nights is exhibited in banquets lasting till morning. vigilandi labor, lit. the struggle to keep awake.

12. neque: the force of solum continues.
15. perierit: note the force of the mood and tense.
scitote: H. 560, 2; LM. 725; A. 449, a; G. 267, r.; B. 281, i; (H. 487, N.).
16. quid sihi volunt: what do those wretches propose to themselves? H. 432; LM. 541; A. 380; G. 351, n. 2; B. 188, 2, b; (H. 389, N. 2).
17. mulierculas: diminutive denoting contempt, as often.
18. illis: H. 464; LM. 602; A. 401; G. 405; B. 214, i; (H. 414, i).
his noctibus: ablative of time.
19. pruinias ac nives: Cicero's speech was delivered November ninth. The calendar, however, was in great confusion until reformed by Julius Cæsar some years later. The correct date was probably a month or two later.
20. idcirco ... quod: for the reason that.
21. toleraturos: note the future infinitive without esse.

What is the force of the following formative suffixes: osus, lentus, tor, arium, cula, arius? Find illustrations of these forms in this chapter.

22. Chapter II. — Magno opere pertimescendum, etc.: note the irony of the passage.
23. scortorum: referring not only to mulierculas, l. 17 above, but also to omnes impuri impudique, l. 11.
cohortem praetoriam: a body of picked men who formed the commander's bodyguard. Scipio Africanus first formed such a bodyguard when he was besieging Numantia, 133 B.C.
24. Instruite nunc: marshal now, i.e. in imagination.
25. vestra, vestros: emphatic, in contrast with Catilinae.

Page 118, line 1.— gladiatori illi confecto et saucio: Catiline is here compared to a wounded gladiator; he had received his first wound figuratively cum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniectus est; see p. 105, l. 14.
2. illam naufragorum . . . manum: that stranded (ejectam) and helpless band of shipwrecked men, a favorite figure with Cicero; cf. p. 102, l. 11.
4. *Iam vero*: cf. *Iam vero*, p. 109, l. 4. The contrast is now extended from the forces themselves to the positions they occupy.

*Urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum*: the cities of our colonies and municipalities. These cities would be more than a match for the *tumuli silvestres* of Catiline. Note the general distinction between *coloniae* and *municipia*. Originally the former were colonies founded and occupied by Roman citizens, the latter, free towns in alliance with Rome or dependent upon it; see note on p. 119, l. 1.

5. *Tumulis silvestribus*: the wooded heights, referring to the lurking-places of Catiline's forces.


8. *Quibus*: ablative of means with *suppeditamur*, ablative of separation with eget.

Eget ille: *but which he lacks*. Observe the ellipsis of the adversative conjunction, "adversative asyndeton."

9. *Senatu, equitibus, etc.*. in apposition with *rebus*.

*Aerario*: the *aerarium*, or public treasury, was in the Temple of Saturn, and was in charge of the *quaestores urbani*; see 146.

10. *Exteris nationibus*: foreign nations, i.e. foreign allies.

*Si his rebus omissis*: repeated from l. 8 above.

11. *Quae inter se confligunt*: which are in conflict.

*Contendere*: to compare.

12. *Ex eo ipso*: from this very thing, i.e. from this very comparison.

*Quam valde iaceant*: how prostrate they lie.

13. *Ex hac parte = hinc, illinc = ex illa parte*: on this side, on that.

*Petulantia, pietas, honestas*: not petulance, piety, honesty. Throughout this passage special care must be taken to choose the equivalent English words for the translation.

17. *Aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia*: these are the four cardinal virtues recognized by the Stoic philosophers.

20. *Bona ratio cum perdita*: here *ratio* seems to be used in a political sense, *public policy*, and we may render *a sound public policy with political folly*.

21. *Cum omnium rerum desperatione*: with despair in regard to (lit. of) all things, i.e. utter despair.

23. *Ab his virtutibus*: the vices and virtues are parties to the conflict, hence the personification. H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, r. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, 1, 2).

Make a careful study of the contrasted words in the latter part of this chapter as regards derivation and composition.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Peroratio, 12, 13


27. mihi consultum atque provisum est: measures have been initiated and provision made by me. H. 431, 2; LM. 545; A. 375; G. 354; B. 189, 2; (H. 388. 1).

urbi: possessive dative. The consul provides for the safety of the city as a whole, while each citizen is expected to look especially to the safety of his own house.

sine vestro motu: without disturbance to you, i.e. without disturbing you; vestro is equivalent to an objective genitive.

Page 119, line i. — esset: H. 546; LM. 785; A. 485, a; G. 511, 3; B. 268, 1; (H. 495, 1).

Coloni, municeps: after the Social War (89 B.C.) there was no political distinction between these two classes, though originally distinct.

2. hac nocturna excursione Catilinae: referring to Catiline's departure the preceding night to the camp of Manlius. Cf. Sall. Cat. 32: Nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est.

4. quam manum: a force which, lit. which force.

certissimam: most faithful.

5. quamquam animo . . . patriciorum: however, they are better disposed (lit. of better mind) than some of the patricians. This is only a parenthetical remark.

6. potestate tamen nostra continebuntur: yet will be held in check by our power, i.e. even the gladiators, who, Catiline thought, would be faithful to him, will yet be controlled by us; tamen, it will be observed, does not refer back to quamquam in the parenthetical clause, but to the concessive idea contained in the clause quam . . . putavit. For greater security, the gladiatores had been distributed among the municipal towns. Cf. Sall. Cat. 30: Item decrevere ut gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus.

7. Q. Metellus, etc.: see p. 107, l. 3.

hoc: i.e. the present posture of affairs.

9. Reliquis de rebus . . . referemus: the question of determining . . . further measures, I shall presently refer to the senate.

11. quem vocari videtis: which you see is convoked. Perhaps the senators were already beginning to assemble in the senate-house near by, summoned by the praecones or criers who had been sent out by Cicero.
NOTES

12. atque adeo: and even, or rather.
13. vestrum: note that with omnium the forms of the possessive genitive are nostrum, vestrum, not nostri, vestri.
15. monitos etiam atque etiam: to be admonished again and again, infinitive without esse; monitos agrees with illos in l. 12 above.
16. solution: excessive, lit. too unrestricted.
hoc exspectavit: it has been waiting for this; hoc is explained by the clause ut id . . . erumperet.
17. Quod reliquum est: for the future, lit. as to what remains; here in a temporal sense, opposed to adhuc, l. 15 above.
20. portis, viae: why dative?
21. commoverit, deprehendo: future perfect denoting actions which will be completed at the time of sentiet.
cuius ego non modo factum, etc.: of whom I shall detect, not to say an act, but any beginning or attempt, etc.
23. sentiet: the subject is the omitted antecedent of qui.
25. quem vindicem . . . voluerunt: which our fathers intended as a place of punishment (lit. as punisher) of, etc.
With what passive form of the verb is the dative of apparent agent regularly used? With what other form is it sometimes found? How is the agent expressed with other passive forms? Note instances of all these in this chapter.

Page 120, line 2. Chapter 13.—me uno . . . imperatore: ablative absolute, with me alone, clad in the toga, as your leader and commander; togato, clad in the toga, the ordinary dress of the citizen, as opposed to paludamentum, the military cloak of the commander. Cicero engages therefore to bring the war to a close without resorting to military force.
7. impendens patriae periculum: the danger which threatens the country; patriae, dative.
11. vix optandum: scarcely to be hoped for.
ut neque bonus quisquam . . . que: that no good man . . . and that;
neque = et non, of which et is the correlative of que.
ut neque . . . possitis: in apposition with illud above.
14. Quae ego polliceor vobis: and I make you these promises. H. 409, 1; LM. 507; A. 390, c; G. 333, 1; B. 176, 2; (H. 375).
prudentia, consiliis: H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, a; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, 1. N.).
16. multis et non dubiiis significationibus: on the many sure tokens.
18. quibus ducibus: under whose guidance: ablative absolute.
19. non procul, ut solebant: not at a distance, as they were wont to do,
The thought is that, as the gods have given us their protection in our foreign wars, so now by their immediate presence they are protecting the city itself.

22. precari, venerari, implorare: an accumulation of synonyms to add emphasis to the expression. Cf. abiit, exessit, evasit, erupit, p. 105, l. 5.

23. quam urbem, hanc: this city which. When the relative clause precedes, the antecedent often stands in that clause. Be careful to follow the English idiom in translating.

24. omnibus hostium copiis superatis: now that all the forces of our enemies (meaning foreign enemies) have been conquered; hostium is contrasted with perditissimorum civium.

Study carefully the force, construction, and position of the relative pronouns in this chapter.

**Third Oration Against Catiline**

*Exordium, i*

**Page 122, line 1.** Chapter i. — Rem publicam: object of videtis, l. 7. This sentence and the following are good examples of the Latin period.

vitam: lives. Note the use of the singular in Latin.

4. urbem: in apposition with domicilium. Rome is thus represented as the home, i.e. seat, of the government.

6. ereptam: construe as a participle, not as an infinitive.

7. si . . . sunt . . . debet: a conditional sentence with the indicative in both clauses. Cicero refers to the fact that the Romans were accustomed to celebrate with joy and festivity the anniversary of their escape from great danger. Horace (Odes, III, 8) thus celebrated the anniversary of his escape from death by a falling tree,—Voveram dulces epulas et album | Libero caprum prope funeratus | Arboris icu.

8. inlustres: bright, festive.

quibus: ablative of time.

9. salutis laetitia: the joy of being saved.

nascendi incerta condicio: the condition (in life, whether one of joy or of sorrow) to which we are born (lit. of being born) is uncertain.

10. sine sensu: without consciousness.

cum voluptate: with feelings of pleasure.

11. profecto: construe with debet.

qui . . . condidit: Romulus, who is said to have founded Rome 753 B.C.

12. ad deos . . . sustulimus: Romulus was deified under the name of Quirinus, in whose honor the festival of the Quirinalia was annually celebrated on the seventeenth of February.
benevolentia famaque: by our gratitude and by the glory which we ascribe to him.

13. debeat: will deserve.

15. urbi: H. 429; LM. 532; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III; (H. 386).

16. subiectos circumdatosque: which had been placed underneath and around, giving circumstantially the picture of setting fire to the city.

Page 123, line 1.—idemque: H. 508, 3; LM. 1059; A. 298, 6; G. 310; B. 248, 1; (H. 451, 3).

rettudimus: we have thrust back, or, as some render, blunted. This form arises from the reduplicated perfect tetudī. The vowel e is dropped in the compound; similarly, rettulī, reppulī.

4. per me: through my agency.

exponam: the object is understood and need not be supplied.

ut: construe with possitis.

5. quanta: how important they are.

6. exspectatis: i.e. are in anxious expectation, waiting to be informed by the consul.

8. ut: ever since, lit. as, as soon as, i.e. as soon as he left, I began to watch.

paucis ante diebus: a few days ago. It was, in fact, already twenty-four days, but Cicero, to excuse his own tardiness, speaks of the period as short. H. 488, 1; LM. 656; A. 414; G. 403, N. 4; B. 223; (H. 430, N. 3).

9. cum reliquisset: since he had left, giving the reason for Cicero's special watchfulness.

duces: who were they? See Sall. Cat. 17.

Read the first two sentences of this chapter with special reference to the periodic structure, and try to take in the thought in the order of the Latin text. In fact this ought always to be done in preparing the lesson. Often a sentence that seems difficult and obscure will disclose its meaning readily if read in the Latin order.

Narratio, 2–9

Page 124, line 1. CHAPTER 2.—eiciēbam: observe the force of the imperfect.

2. huius verbi: i.e. of the word eiciēbam.

illa: i.e. illa invidia.

3. quod vivus exierit: this clause explains illa, since that (unpopularity) arising from the fact that he went forth alive, etc. exierit is subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).
sed tum: but at that time, or more freely, at that time, I say; sed here resumes the thought with which the chapter opens, tum cum ex urbe, etc.

exterminari: to be driven into exile. Observe the etymology of the word.

5. restitissent: explain mood and tense. What mood and tense of the direct discourse is here represented?

6. Atque ego ut vidi: and so when I saw; lit. and as I saw. Atque, as a particle of transition, may often be rendered by but, now, and so.

7. esse, remansisse: observe the force of each tense. What is the real time here denoted by each?

8. in eo: in this, i.e. in this endeavor, explained by the clause ut quid agerent . . . viderem.

9. ut rem ita comprehenderem: that I might so grasp the subject, i.e. get so complete possession of all the facts in the case. This clause is not an appositive to eo, but it expresses the purpose of sentirem ac viderem.

10. auribus vestris minorem . . . mea: my words would find too little credence in your ears, lit. to your ears; auribus is indirect object of faceret, which is in the potential subjunctive.

12. ut provideretis: subjunctive of purpose; i.e. an intended result.

animis: with your minds; emphatic in contrast with oculis. Since what they heard with their ears (auribus) would not convince them, he was seeking to bring proofs before their eyes (oculis), so as to arouse their minds (animis) to action.

saluti: H. 426, 4, N.; LM. 530; A. 367, c; G. 345; B. 187; (H. 385, 1).

13. cum . . . videretis: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

14. Allobrogum: the Allobroges were a warlike people of southeastern Gaul who had been conquered by the Romans more than a half century before. The deputation here spoken of came to Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government.

Transalpini: Transalpine, i.e. in Gaul beyond the Alps.

15. tumultus Gallici: a Gallic revolt, or war; tumultus, as distinguished from bellum, is applied especially to a revolt or war in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul. Gallici, Gallic, as here distinguished from Transalpini, means in Cisalpine Gaul.

P. Lentulo: Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a partisan of Catiline, was at this time praetor. He had been consul, but was subsequently expelled from the senate on account of his scandalous life. His election to the office of praetor restored him to the senate.

esse sollicitatos: had been tampered with, i.e. Lentulus, taking advantage of their dissatisfaction, had endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy. Cf.
Sall. Cat. 40: Igitur (Lentulus) P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli.

16. eodemque itinere: and on the same journey. As their homeward route lay through Etruria, they could easily visit Catiline at the camp of Manlius.

18. T. Volturcium: Titus Volturcius, of whom little is known, except that he was a native of Crotona, and a partisan of Catiline. Cf. Sall. Cat. 44: Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam domum pergerent cum Catilina, data etque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent.

20. ut: so that. The second ut in the next line repeats the first for greater clearness after the relative clauses.

quod erat ... quodque: which was a very difficult matter, and one which.

23. L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum: Lucius Flaccus and Gaius Pomptinus had both seen service in previous wars. At the close of his praetorship, Flaccus became governor of the province of Asia. He was subsequently accused of extortion, but was defended by Cicero. Pomptinus became governor of Narbonese Gaul, where he gained a triumph over the Allobroges. When Cicero was proconsul in Cilicia in 51 B.C., Pomptinus was his legatus.

praetores: the praetors, eight in number, were Roman magistrates, usually charged with the administration of justice, but, as they possessed the imperium, they could be intrusted with a military command; see 92–94.

24. fortissimos . . rei publicae: two most important qualifications in those to whom great public trusts are to be committed,—courage and patriotism.

rei publicae: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, b; G. 375; B. 204, i, a; (H. 399, II).

26. qui . . . sentirent: relative clause denoting a reason, as they entertained all noble and excellent sentiments, etc. H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, ε; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).

Page 125, line 1.—pontem Mulvium: this was one of the bridges over the Tiber. It was on the road to Faesulae, and was three miles from the Roman Forum.

5. praefectura Reatina: the prefecture of Reate, a Sabine town of which Cicero was the patronus, that is, legal counsel and adviser. Originally the prefectures were governed by Roman prefects. Subsequently these towns obtained from Rome some of the rights of citizenship.

7. tertia fere vigilia exacta: i.e. between three and four o'clock in the
morning. The Romans divided the night into four watches varying in length with the length of the night at different seasons of the year.

8. **magno comitatu**: with a large retinue.

11. **Res**: the cause of the attack, lit. the thing.

   Study carefully the various uses of *ut* in this chapter.

13. **Chapter 3.** — **interventu**: as the object had been attained, there was no need of continuing the attack.

---

Page 126, line 1. — **integris signis**: with unbroken seals, ablative absolute. The waxen tablets on which letters were usually written were tied together with a string, the knot of which was sealed.

**ipsi**: the men themselves, in distinction from the letters.

4. **Cimbrum Gabinium**: one of the chief conspirators, called also Publius Gabinius (p. 129, l. 23), and by Sallust, Cat. 17, Publius Gabinius Capito. He was of equestrian rank.

**nihildum suspicantem**: as yet suspecting nothing.

5. **vocavi**: the consul had the right to summon any citizen into his presence, and, if need be, to compel him to come.

L. **Statilius, C. Cethegus**: these were both leading conspirators, the former of equestrian rank, the latter a senator. Sallust, Cat. 44, shows why Cicero summoned these men: *Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum quod signatum ad cives perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse.*

6. **Lentulus**: see note on P. Lentulo, p. 124, l. 15.

**credo quod... vigilarat**: observe the sarcasm and irony. Lentulus was notoriously dilatory and indolent.

8. **Cum placeret**: though it pleased, i.e. seemed best; **viris** is indirect object of **placeret**.

10. **litteras... aperiri**: subject of **placeret**.

**deferri**: in the same construction as **aperiri**. Some editions have **deferrem**. This would be the common construction with **prius quam**, but after **quam** an infinitive may continue a preceding infinitive construction. H. 643, 2; A. 583, c; G. 644, 3, (b); (H. 535, l, 6).

11. **si... esse inventum**: indirect clause, representing future perfect in the direct form.

12. **negavi... ut non rem integram deferrem**: *I said that I would not fail to refer the whole subject, etc.* Note the circumlocution **me esse factum ut deferrem**, *that I would refer*, lit. that I would do that I would refer
Here *ut deferrem* is the direct object of *esse facturum*. H. 566, 1; A. 568, N. 1; G. 553, 1; B. 297, 1; (H. 501, II, 1).

13. *ad consilium publicum*: i.e. to the senate.

18. *C. Sulpicium*: known only from what Cicero here tells us.

19. *qui . . . efferet*: to bring the weapons from the house of Cethegus, *if* there were any there; lit. if anything of weapons, etc.

20. *ex quibus*: i.e. from the house of Cethegus.

In this chapter study all the constructions involving indirect discourse, including indirect clauses.

22. *Chapter 4.—Introduxi*: i.e. into the senate, which was then assembled in the temple of Concord, between the Forum and the Capitol; see 150.

*Gallis*: i.e. *legatis Allobrogum*.

*fidem publicam dedi*: I pledged to him the protection of the state, i.e. I promised him pardon in case he would reveal whatever he knew of the plot.

26. *ut servorum praesidio uteretur*: advising him to employ the assistance of slaves. This clause explains *mandata et litteras*, with which it is in apposition. In translating, supply the words *advising him*. H. 571, 4; LM. 892; A. 561; G. 546, N. 1; B. 294; (H. 501, III).

27. *id . . . consilio*: and that he should do this (i.e. approach the city) with this design; *id* is the object of *faceret* understood.


29. *caedem infinitam*: all the senators, as Plutarch tells us, were to be killed and as many other citizens as possible; see Plutarch, *Cic*. 18.

Page 127, line 1. — *qui fugientes exciperet*: to intercept the fugitives.

2. *his urbanis ducibus*: who were they?

3. *ius iurandum*: an oath. This was in writing, and was to be communicated to the Allobroges in ratification of the compact which the conspirators wished to make with them.

4. *data esse*: H. 395, 2; LM. 480; A. 287, 3; G. 286, 1; B. 235, B, 2; (H. 439, 3).

5. *L. Cassio*: L. Cassius, an influential patrician and senator, was one of the most prominent of the conspirators.

6. *ut equitatum . . . defuturas*: the purpose clause implies a command, the infinitive a statement, *equitatum . . . mittite, copiae non deerunt*. H. 642, 1; LM. 1023; A. 580, 588; G. 650, 652; B. 314, 316; (H. 523, I and III).
7. Lentulum sibi confirmasse: *that Lentulus had assured them.*

8. *ex fatis Sibyllinis:* *from the Sibylline predictions.* These predictions were not taken from the three famous Sibylline books said to have been purchased by King Tarquin, for those had been destroyed twenty years before, at the time of the burning of the capitol. Various other Sibylline books were, however, soon after collected from different parts of Italy and Greece. In one of these was found a prediction which was interpreted to mean that three members of the Cornelian gens should rule at Rome. Lentulus claimed that the three Cornelii were Publius Cornelius Cinna, notorious for his tyranny and cruelty, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous dictator, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus.

11. *Eundemque dixisse:* *and that he had also said.* Cf. *idem,* p. 90, l. 14.

12. *fatalem ad:* *destined for.*

13. *qui esset:* *since it was.*

*post virginum absolutionem:* *since the acquittal of the virgins,* i.e. of the Vestal virgins, the virgin priestesses of Vesta, who guarded the perpetual fire in the temple of that goddess. Of the trial itself, which is said to have been held 73 B.C., nothing further is known.

14. *Capitoli incensionem:* the capitol, i.e. the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill, was burned 83 B.C.

*Hanc controversiam:* *a controversy on this point,* i.e. on the point mentioned directly below.

16. *Saturnalibus:* *on the Saturnalia,* the festival of Saturn, celebrated with general festivity and merriment beginning on the seventeenth of December. At this time of license the attempt of the conspirators would have a greater chance of success.

17. *Cethego:* cf. Sall. Cat. 43: *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.*

*nimium longum:* *too long,* i.e. too long to wait.

Make a careful study of the various forms of substantive clauses in this chapter.

18. Chapter 5.— *ne longum sit:* *not to be tedious.* This clause expresses the purpose of some verb or expression which may be readily supplied, as *I proceed at once to state,* etc. H. 568, 4; LM. 900; A. 532; G. 545, r. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, N.).

*tabellas:* the waxen tablets on which the letters were written.

19. *a quoque:* construe with *datae,* infinitive without *esse.*

20. *signum:* see note on *integris signis,* p. 126, l. 1.
Nos linum incidimus: we cut the string, the usual way of opening a Roman letter.

23. sibi recepisssent: had promised him, more literally had undertaken for him; sibi refers to Cethegus. In the direct discourse this passage would be quae vestris legatis confirmavi, faciam; oro ut item vos faciatis quae mihi vestri legati receperunt.

24. qui respondisset: though he had replied, relative clause of concession.

H. 593, 2; LM. 839; A. 535, e; G. 634; (H. 515, III).

tamen: yet, i.e. notwithstanding his manifest guilt.

26. ferramentorum: H. 451, 1; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399).

Page 128, line 2. — in eandem fere sententiam: to nearly the same purport.

5. imago avi tui: the image of your grandfather. The head of some ancestor was not an uncommon device upon a Roman seal. The grandfather was Publius Cornelius Lentulus, who was consul 162 B.C. He was also princeps senatus. This was a title of honor, but conferred no special privileges. It belonged to the senator whose name was placed at the head of the list by the censors; see 130, footnote.

6. quae quidem etiam muta: and this indeed, even though dumb.

7. revocare debuit: ought to have recalled. The English verb ought, being defective, requires the idea of past time to be transferred to the infinitive.

8. eadem ratione: of the same character, i.e. of the same tenor and purport as the letters already read; ablative of characteristic. Some critics treat ratione as ablative of manner, and render in like manner.

9. Si . . . vellet: this conditional clause, with its omitted conclusion implied in feci putestatem, is of the nature of indirect discourse, thus: I gave him permission to speak (i.e. I told him he might speak), if he wished, etc.

11. edito: recorded; the testimony was at once put in writing.

12. quid sibi esset cum iis: what he had to do with them. H. 430; LM. 542; A. 373; G. 349; B. 190; (H. 387).

14. per quem: through whose influence; quem refers to the freedman P. Umbrenus, whom Lentulus employed for this purpose.

16. subito scelere demens: suddenly bereft of reason through guilt; i.e. the consciousness of guilt.

17. cum id . . . infitiari: though he might have denied it. H. 618, 2; LM. 980; A. 486, a; B. 279, 2; (H. 537, 1).

19. dicendi exercitatio: of the oratory of Lentulus, Cicero elsewhere says:
P. Lentulus, cuius et excogitandi et loquendi tarditatem tegebant formae dignitas, corporis motus plenus et artis et venustatis, vocis et suavitas et magnitudo.

25. *vehementissime perturbatus*: though most violently agitated. The participle here denotes concession.

26. Erant sine nomine: i.e. no name appeared in the letter. A Roman letter commonly began with some such formula as this: *Cicero Attico s. d.* (salutem dicit), Cicero to Atticus sends greeting; but no such formula was found in this letter.

27. Quis sim, etc.: this letter bears evidence of hasty composition and is without doubt the original form. Sallust, *Cat.* 44, evidently revised it for publication. He gives it as follows: *Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infinis.*

28. *quem in locum*: into what a position, referring to the fact that he was already committed to the work.

30. *etiam infimorum*: even of the lowest, with special reference to slaves.


Page 129, line 1. — *cum illa*: while those things; *illa*, which is explained by *tabellae, signa, manus, and confessio*, in apposition with it, is subject of *visa sunt*.

3. *tum multo certiora illa*: the following seemed much more certain, *tum* is the correlative of *cum* two lines above, and may not improperly be omitted in translating.

4. *Sic obstupuerant*: were so stupefied, lit. had become so stupefied.

5. *inter se se aspiciebant*: looked at one another. *H.* 502, 1; *LM.* 1047; *A.* 301, 1; *G.* 221; *B.* 245; *(H.* 448, r.*).

Study in this chapter the various clauses with *cum*.

9. Chapter 6. — *de summa re publica*: in regard to the highest welfare of the state.

10. *a principibus*: by the leading men. The term is applied especially to the *consules designati* and the *consulares*. According to Roman custom, the consul called on these men first, and in this order, to give their opinions.

11. *sine ualla varietate*: without a dissenting voice, i.e. unanimously.

12. *nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum*: after the adjournment the decrees of the senate were written out in due form by a committee selected for the purpose, and an engrossed copy was deposited in the *aerarium* in the Temple of Saturn; see 146.
15. sit liberata: why subjunctive?

17. usus essem: pluperfect, as the historical present laudantur is here treated as a historical tense; but aguntur above is treated as a principal tense, hence the perfect sit liberata. H. 546; LM. 805; A. 485, e; G. 509, 2 (a); B. 268, 3; (H. 495, II).

18. conlegae meo: my colleague, i.e. in the consulship. C. Antonius, the colleague here referred to, was at first supposed to be more or less in sympathy with Catiline, but Cicero soon succeeded in winning him to the cause of the state by resigning to him the rich province of Macedonia.

19. coniurationis: H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

21. ita: as follows. Notice that the following ut-clauses explaining ita are substantive clauses of purpose and the object of censuerunt.

cum . . . abdicasset: when he had abdicated the praetorship. This clause in the decree was absolutely essential, as no Roman magistrate could be punished while in office.

26. M. Ceparius: Marcus Ceparius was a native of Terracina. He fled from Rome on the discovery of the conspiracy, but was afterward arrested and executed.

27. P. Furium, Q. Annium Chilonem: these men were active partisans of Catiline. The former was one of the veterans of Sulla, the latter a senator; cf. Sall. Cat. 17.

Page 130, line 1. — ex iis colonis: one of those colonists.

3. in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione: in this tampering with the Allobroges; Allobrogum is objective genitive.


5. ea lenitate est usus: exercised such leniency. Is is here equivalent to talis, as often.

6. ex tanta coniuratione: out of so great a conspiracy; construe with novem hominum.

7. novem hominum: the nine conspirators just mentioned. Only five, however, were actually punished, as Cassius, Furius, Chilo, and Umbrenus escaped by flight.

8. re publica conservata: ablative absolute.

10. supplicatio: a thanksgiving. Originally the supplicatio was a fast held
in time of great public calamity. Later it became a thanksgiving for great victories. At first the thanksgiving lasted one day, but Pompey had a supplicatio of ten days, and Caesar of fifteen and twenty days. On these days the images of the gods, placed on couches, received the homage of the people with special offerings of wine and incense.

11. meo nomine : in my name, i.e. in my honor.

quod mihi primum togato contigit: an honor which has been conferred upon me first in civil life, i.e. an honor never before conferred upon any one in civil life, but only upon generals.

13. quod . . . liberasem : indirectly quoted from the decree, hence the subjunctive.

14. Quae supplicatio si: if this thanksgiving. The student should make himself thoroughly familiar with this use of the relative, and also with the order of words.

15. hoc interest: there is this difference.

ceterae: i.e. ceterae supplicationes constitutae sunt.

bene gesta: i.e. bene gesta re publica, lit. the public interests having been well rendered. As this refers to the success of generals in the field, we may well render the phrase for military successes.

16. illud . . transactum est: that which was the first thing to be done (i.e. to secure the abdication of Lentulus) was done and done fully. For the use of this legal phrase factum atque transactum, we may compare "devise and bequeath," "protect and defend," etc.

20. ut liberaremur: that we might be freed from.

21. Mario non fuerat quo minus: had not prevented Marius from, lit. had not been to Marius by which the less.

quo minus occideret: H. 568, 8; LM. 909; A. 558, b; G. 549; B. 295, 3; (H. 497, II, 2). In reality Marius was not responsible for the death of Glaucia. As consul he was trying to keep the peace, and in so doing he placed Glaucia in the Curia Hostilia, where he was pelted to death by the mob. This sentence will test the student's ability to express in idiomatic English what is entirely clear in the Latin.

22. C. Glauciam: called C. Servilius, p. 89, l. 1. The full name was C. Servilius Glaucia.

Make a study of the following expressions: senatum consultere, in custodiam tradere, senatus consultum; also of the constructions used with libero, abdico, removeo, utor.

Page 131, line 1. Chapter 7.—quidem ego: H. 500, 1; (H. 446, N. 1); quidem always follows the word to be emphasized, here quem; ego is not
of itself emphatic, but adds to the emphasis of *quem* by contrast; *when I drove him from the city.*

   *cum pellebam*: denoting pure time, hence in the indicative.
   *hoc*: explained by the following infinitive clause, in apposition with it.
3.  *Cassi adipes*: the corpulent Cassius.
    *Cethegi furiosam temeritatem*, *the mad and reckless Cethegus*.
4.  *ex istis omnibus*: from all that number.
5.  *tam diu, dum*: *as long as*, *i.e. only as long as*.
6.  *norat*: short form for *noverat*. As *novi* has the force of a present, so *noveram* has the force of an imperfect. H. 299, 2; LM. 385; A. 476; G. 236, R.; B. 262; (H. 297, I, 2).
    *omnium aditus tenebat*: he knew the means of access to all men, *i.e. he knew how to approach them*; *omnium* is objective genitive; *tenebat* is here used as a synonym of *norat*, *held in his knowledge*. Cf. *memoria tenetis*, you remember, p. 132, l. 13.
7.  *Erat ei consilium . . . aptum*: he had the ability capable of planning crime, lit. adapted to crime.
8.  *consilio, lingua, manus*: *i.e. to this ability to form plans* was added the ability to advocate and execute them.
9.  *Iam*: moreover.
    *certas, certos*: note the word-play. For *definite objects* he had *definite individuals* selected and assigned, *i.e. all his plans were fully worked out in advance*.
10.  *cum aliquid mandarat*: pluperfect indicative in a clause denoting repeated action. H. 601, 4; LM. 854; A. 542; G. 567; B. 288, 3; (H. 472, 2).
11.  *confectum putabat*: *did he consider it accomplished*.
    *quod . . . occurreret*: *which he did not himself attend to, engage in*. The case of *quod* is determined by the nearest verb *obiret*; *occurreret* would take the dative. *Obeo* and *occurro*, as synonyms, differ only as the simple verbs, *eo* and *curro*, differ.
12.  *frigus . . . poterat*: cf. Sall. Cat. 5, Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est.
13.  *ego hominem*: *ego* is the subject of *compulissem*, of which *hominem* is the object. In translating, to retain the emphasis, it is well to keep the order as far as practicable, *— in regard to this man, so alert, etc.* . . . *if I had not forced him, etc.*
    *paratum*: *ready, i.e. prepared for every emergency*.
14.  *in perditis rebus*: *in desperate enterprises*.
16. in castrense latrocinium: _into open robbery_, lit. robbery pertaining to a camp, i.e. carried on by means of an army. Cicero speaks of Catiline's military movements not as warfare, but as robbery. Cf. p. 105, l. 15.

19. Non ille ... _Saturnalia_, etc.: i.e. he would have appointed an earlier day for the execution of his plans, and would not have made the various mistakes which his accomplices have made since he left the city. Note the emphasis upon _Non ille, not he_, in contrast with Lentulus and the other conspirators who remained in the city.

_nobis_: another instance of the dative of relation, or reference. H. 425, 4; L.M. 537; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188; (H. 384, 4).

_constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset_: the implied protasis would read *si in urbe remansisset.*

20. _tanto ante_: so long in advance.

21. _neque commisisset_: nor have permitted.

27. _quoad fuit_: as long as he was here, i.e. _in urbe._

_occurri atque obstiti_: _I opposed and defeated._ Observe the fitness of _atque_, as _obstiti_ implies _successful_ opposition. It is worth while to note the literal force of these compound verbs, _I rushed against and, more than that, I stood firm against._

28. _ut levissime dicam_: _to say the least._ H. 568, 4; L.M. 900; A. 532; G. 545, r. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, n.).

_dimicandum fuisset_: the indicative would be more common here. H. 582; L.M. 940; A. 517, c; G. 597, r. 3; B. 304, 3; (H. 511, 2).

In this chapter distinguish carefully the synonymous words, _e.g._ _capio, comprehendo, deprehendo, invenio; copiae, opes; timeo, pertimesco; obeo, occurro, obsisto; compello, depello; pax, otium, silentium; existimo, puto, sentio._

Page 132, line 1. **Chapter 8.—Quamquam ... videantur:** is this praise intended for the gods or for the consul?

2. _nutu atque consilio_: _in accordance with the will and purpose._

3. _cum, tum vero_: _not only, but in truth._

_coniectura consequi_: _to infer, lit. to attain by conjecture._

4. _quod_: conjunction, not relative pronoun.

_humani consilii esse_: _to be within the reach of human wisdom._

5. _ita praesentes_: _so visibly present._

7. _illa_: explained by the appositives _visas faces ardoremque caeli_, referring to certain unusual phenomena in the heavens, perhaps some remarkable manifestations of the aurora borealis, attended with meteors. Cicero also mentions these prodigies in his poem, "_De Consulatu._"
8. *ab occidente*: *in the west*, the quarter in which unfavorable omens appeared.  

{*ut fulminum, etc.*: Cicero doubtless here refers to the thunder said to have been heard at this time from a clear sky, as related by Dion Cassius. Note in these clauses the use of the figure called *preterition*.}  

10. *tam multa facta sunt*: *have happened in such numbers*, lit. so many.  

11. *canere*: *to predict*, lit. to sing. The secondary meaning is derived from the fact that oracular responses were given in verse.  

12. *praetermittendum, relinquendum*: praetermitto means *to overlook inadvertently*; relinquuo, to omit intentionally.  

14. *Cotta et Torquato consulis*: in the year 65 B.C.  

{*in Capitolio*: *in the Capitol*, i.e. in the magnificent Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. This temple begun in the latter part of the seventh century B.C. was upwards of eighty years in building. It was burned 83 B.C. but subsequently rebuilt; see also 146.}  

15. *de caelo*: *from heaven*, i.e. by lightning.  

*simulacra, statuae*: the first is used of images of the gods, the second of statues of men; *signum* (p. 133, l. 1) may be used of either.  

16. *legum aera*: *the brazen tablets of the laws*, i.e. the tablets on which the laws were engraved.  

17. *tactus*: *was struck*; note the omission of *est*. The founder is here identified with his statue,—*even he* (with a gesture) *was struck who founded this city*, Romulus.  

18. *quem inauratum...meminis*: *whom you remember to have been in the Capitol, a gilded statue of a sucking infant opening his mouth for the dugs of a wolf*. Legend represented Romulus and Remus as nursed in infancy by a she-wolf. The famous Bronze Wolf in the Conservatori Museum at Rome is supposed by many to be the identical statue to which Cicero here refers.  

19. *fuisse meminis*: cf. *memini* with the present infinitive, p. 90, l. 7. The perfect *fuisse* implies that the group had been removed before the date of this oration.  

20. *haruspices ex tota Etruria*: on extraordinary occasions soothsayers were sometimes invited to Rome from Etruria, as the Romans originally derived their knowledge of divination from that country.  

21. *bellum civile ac domestico*: *civil war here in our city*.  

24. *prope fata ipsa*: *the very things well-nigh fated*; the gods themselves could not set aside the decrees of fate.  

*flexissent*: mood and tense in the direct discourse? H. 644, 2; LM. 1031; A. 585; G. 654; B. 318; (H. 525, 2).
25. illorum responsis: in accordance with their responses.
27. Idemque: they also, i.e. the soothsayers.
usatutum simulacrum facere: gave orders to make an image. We do not need to supply any subject for facere.
28. maius: larger, i.e. larger than the one which had been struck by lightning.
contra atque ante fuerat: a direction opposite to that in which the former statue had stood.

Page 133, line 1.—illud signum, quod videtis: i.e. the statue ordered by the soothsayers. It was just finished. Note that quod videtis is not a part of the indirect discourse.

2. fore ut ea consilia inlustrantur: those plans would be brought to light.
H. 619, 2; L.M. 984; A. 569, a; G. 248; B. 270, 3; (H. 537, 3).
3. ut...possent: result after inlustrantur.
4. illud signum conlocandum locaverunt: contracted to have that statue placed, i.e. made and placed as described (in excelso).
6. neque superioribus ...nobis: neither in the preceding consulships (those of the two preceding years) nor in ours.
In connection with this chapter, read in a Dictionary of Antiquities the articles on auspicium, divinatio, haruspices, ludi.

9. Chapter 9.—mente captus: bereft of reason, lit. captured in mind.
qui neget: as to deny, relative clause of result.
haec omnia: this whole wide world.
11. cum esset ita responsum: i.e. by the soothsayers; ita is explained by the following infinitive clause, and may be omitted in translation.
13. et ea: and that too. H. 598, 2; L.M. 1057; A. 298, a; G. 308, r. 2; B. 247, 4; (H. 451, 2).
15. Illud: explained by the substantive clause ut...statueretur, while ut...videatur, just before, is a clause of result.
16. ita praesens: so clearly providential, i.e. showing the divine presence.
17. hodierno die mane: early this morning.
18. eorum indices: the witnesses against them; eorum being objective genitive.
aedem Concordiae: situated on the slope of the Capitoline Hill, near the Forum. Camillus is said to have erected this temple in 367 b.c., after the Licinian Laws were passed, as a memorial of the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians. It was rebuilt by the consul L. Opimius, 121 b.c., after his victory over C. Gracchus; see also 150.
23. Quo: *for this reason, i.e. because they are opposing the gods.*

odio: H. 481; LM. 654; A. 418, b; G. 397, n. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

26. si . . . dicam: note the form of this condition.

27. et non sim ferendus: *and would be unendurable, i.e. insufferably arrogant.* This statement seems an unusual exhibition of humility on the part of Cicero.

ille, ille Iuppiter: *he, yonder Jupiter,* with a gesture toward the statue just erected.

29. Dis immortalibus ducibus: *under the guidance of the immortal gods,* ablative absolute.

ego hanc mentem . . . suscepi: *I conceived this purpose and desire; ego* is emphatic, in contrast with dis.

Page 134, line 4.—et ignotis et barbaris: *to those who were both strangers and barbarians,* referring to the ambassadors of the Allobroges. These datives depend upon both creditae and commissae essent.

6. huic tantae audaciae: *from this so great audacity, i.e. from men of so great audacity, the abstract for the concrete, like servitia for servi, and latrocinium for latrones.* For the construction, see H. 427; LM. 539; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, d; (H. 386, 2).

7. Ut homines Galli: *the main clause is id non . . . putatis, near the end of the period.* In rendering, however, retain the Latin order so far as the English idiom will allow. Note the emphatic position of homines Galli.

Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent: *substantive clauses of result in apposition with id.*

ex civitate male pacata: *from a state scarcely subjugated.*

9. posse et non nolle: *to be able and not unwilling.* Retain the litotes. H. 752, 8; A. 326, c; G. 700; B. 375, 1; (H. 637, VIII).

rerum maximarum: *of the greatest advantages.*

10. a patriciis hominibus: *Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.* Sallust, Cat. 17, gives a list of eleven conspirators belonging to theordo senatorius.

11. suis opibus: *to their own interests.* Why dative?

id non . . . putatis: *note the omission of the interrogative ne.*

12. qui superare potuerint: *since they might have conquered, causal relative clause.*

Peroratio, 10-12

14. Chapter 10.—ad omnia pulvinaria: *at all the shrines, or couches.* Servius says, *Pulvinar est lectulus in quo deorum statua reclinabatur.* Around
these pulvinaria were placed tables spread with viands for the gods, who on festive occasions were supposed to unite with their worshippers in the feast.

15. celebratote : H. 560, 4; LM. 726; A. 449; G. 268, 2; B. 281, 1; (H. 487, 2).

illos dies : the several days of thanksgiving.

18. habiti sunt : have been rendered.

19. Erepti estis ex interitu : note that this verb takes the dative of the person, as in l. 6 above, but the ablative of the place or thing, usually with a preposition, as in this instance. Latin sometimes represents the act of taking away as done to the person.

23. togati: in the garb of peace; it agrees with the omitted subject of vicistis.

24. recordamini : imperative.

25. omnes civiles dissensiones : the reference is to the period of civil war in the time of Marius and Sulla. The following outline will help to make the historical references clear: —


87 B.C. Cinna and Octavius consuls. War between them, the former favoring Marius, the latter Sulla. Battle in the Forum. Octavius victorious. Cinna flees and joins Marius. With an army they return and capture the city. Thousands butchered.

86 B.C. Death of Marius. Cinna in power.

84 B.C. Cinna killed in a mutiny.

83 B.C. Sulla returns and gains control.

82 B.C. Sulla’s proscriptions.

81 B.C. Abdication of Sulla.

78 B.C. Death of Sulla. The consul Lepidus of the Marian party tries to overthrow Sulla’s constitution, but is driven out by his colleague, Catulus, and later dies in exile.

Page 135, line 1. — custodem huius urbis: Marius is so called because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutones, 102 and 101 B.C.

2. partim, partim: either, or, i.e. he banished some and slew others.

3. conlegam: Cinna.

4. hic locus: where was Cicero while delivering this speech?

acervis . . . redundavit: note the zeugma here, as the verb strictly applies only to sanguine.
NOTES

6. lumina civitatis: among these were Cn. Octavius, the consul, M. Antonius, the orator, and Q. Lutatius Catulus, the victor in the Cimbrian War.

Ultus est Sulla: by his terrible proscriptions, 82 B.C.

7. ne dici quidem opus est: it is quite needless to say. H. 477, III, n.; G. 422, N. 2; (H. 414, N. 4, 2).

8. M. Lepidus: see outline above.

10. rei publicae: dative with attulit.

14. illi: they, the leaders in these dissensions. The word is strongly emphatic.

15. hanc urbem: subject of conflagrare, which is intransitive.

18. reconciliatone: by the restoration.

20. uno maximo: without exception the greatest, lit. alone the greatest.

21. quale bellum: such a war as.

22. lex haec: explained by the following substantive purpose clause.

25. cum: concessive.

26. tantum civium: as many citizens, i.e. only as many.

quantum restitisset: as should survive. What mood and tense would have been used in the direct discourse?

28. integros incolumesque: safe (whole) and unharmed.

Read in some good history the account of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla; see 154.

Page 136, line 1. Chapter II. — Quibus pro tantis rebus: in return for these so great services.

4. In animis vestris: construe with condì et conlocari. Note the emphatic position.

6. Nihil mutum: nothing mute, i.e. no dumb and lifeless memorial or statue. He is mutus who cannot speak, he is tacitus who will not.

7. nihil eius modi quod: note that quod agrees with nihil in gender, not with modi; so regularly.

8. minus digni: the less worthy, as a substantive.

9. nostrae res alentur: my (lit. our) deeds will be kept alive.

11. eandemque diem intellego propagatam, etc.: and I feel assured that the same duration has been granted both to, etc., i.e. as long as the state endures, so long will the recollection of my consulship be cherished. Dies in this sense is regularly feminine.

14. alter, alter: the former referring to Pompey, who had won such glory
in the Mithridatic War (see p. 155); the latter to Cicero, who had just crushed this terrible conspiracy against the life of the state.

non terae . . . regionibus: by the boundaries not of the earth but of the heavens. This extravagant exaggeration would no doubt please Cicero's audience.

Review the career of Pompey to see the force of what Cicero says.

Was Cicero justified in making such a comparison?

18. Chapter 12.—eadem quae: the same as. H. 508, 5; A. 308, h; G. 310, r. 2; (H. 451, 5).

illorum: that of those, depending upon fortuna and condicio understood.

si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt: if all other men deservedly profit by their deeds; what would be a literal rendering? Note that sua refers here to ceteris, the real subject of discourse. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, c; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).

22. ne . . . obsint: object clause of purpose.

23. Mentes: designs.

24. ne mihi noceant . . . providere: this the Roman people failed to do. Accordingly, five years afterward, Cicero was compelled to go into exile in consequence of his treatment of the conspirators.

Page 137, line 1.—mihi ipsi nihil noceri potest: I myself cannot be injured at all, lit. in no way can injury be done to myself. H. 518, 1; LM. 530; A. 372; G. 346, r. 1; B. 187, II, b; (H. 384, 5).

4. dignitas: authority, majesty.

5. quam qui neglegunt: and those who disregard this, lit. which who disregard. The antecedent of qui is omitted.

7. is: = tali.

nullius: H. 513, 2; LM. 170; G. 317, 2; B. 57, 3; (H. 457, 2).

10. vobis erit videndum: you will need to consider.

12. obtulerint: subjunctive of characteristic.

13. Mihi quidem ipsi: but as for myself.

ad vitae fructum: to the enjoyment of life.

14. in honore vestro: among the honors you can bestow. Remember that the possessive is regularly used for the subjective genitive of personal pronouns.

15. in gloria virtutis: in the fame won by merit. Cicero had already attained the very highest of all these honors, the consulship.

17. ut tuear atque ornem: that I may maintain and adorn. Cicero
means that in future it will be his aim to maintain and illustrate the very principles which have controlled his conduct during his consulship.

19. *mihi valeat ad gloriam*: *may redound to my glory.*

20. *meminerim*: explain mood and tense.


23. *Iovem illum*: *Jupiter yonder.*

25. *aeque ac priore nocte*: *in the same manner as last night.*  H. 657, i, n.; LM. 760; A. 384, n. 2; G. 643; B. 341, 1, c; (H. 554, I, 2, n.).

26. *Id*: *this,* referring to the idea expressed in the preceding imperative. Study carefully the force and construction of the various pronouns in this chapter.

**FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE**

*Exordium, 1, 2*

**Page 138,** line 1. **CHAPTER 1.** — *in me . . . conversos:* the eyes of all are turned to the consul, not only in anxious expectation of the part he is to take in this important debate, but also in deep solicitude for his personal safety.

2. *esse conversos*: *are turned;* *conversos* is best treated as a predicate adjective.

**Page 139,** line 1. — *si id depulsum sit:* *if that* (your danger) *should be warded off,* by the execution of the conspirators now in custody.

2. *iucunda:* *delightful;* *grata,* *welcome.*

4. *voluntas:* *kind solicitude,* not merely good-will, as the word generally means, since in that sense Cicero could hardly say *eam deponite.*

6. *salutis:* H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, b; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).

8. *Mihi si . . . data est:* *if the consulship was given me on these terms;* what would be the literal rendering?

11. *perferrem:* *I should bear to the uttermost.* Note the intensive force of *per.* As usual in such cases, the simple verb *feram,* not the compound *perferam,* follows, as the verb *idea* is the emphatic one.


18. *cui non forum:* observe that the predicate *umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis* is expressed only with the last of the several subjects.

**in quo . . . continetur:** the Forum was the place where justice was administered.
20. **campus**: the Campus Martius, in which the consular elections were held.

**consularibus auspiciis**: *by the consular auspices*. The auspices were always taken on the occasion of an election.

22. **summum auxilium**: *the highest refuge*, because in the senate-house were heard the causes of all nations in alliance with Rome.

24. **haec sedes honoris**: the curule chair, the official chair of all the higher magistrates; see 91.

25. **periculo**: H. 465; LM. 604; A. 402, a; G. 390, 3; B. 214, 1; (H. 414, III).

**multa tacui**: Cicero had ascertained many facts in regard to the conspiracy, perhaps implicating prominent citizens, which he had not deemed it wise to make public.

26. **multa... dolore sanavi**: *I have remedied many things with some pain to myself.*

**in vestro timore**: *in your (time of) fear*. While you were in a state of apprehension, I was bearing the burden of trouble.

28. **ut... eriperem**: in apposition with *exitum*.

---

**Page 140, line 1.** — **subeatur**: *let it be endured*. Imperative subjunctive. The subject refers to *fortuna*.

3. **suum nomen**: Cornelius; see note on *ex fatis Sibyllinis*, p. 127, l. 8.

4. **vatibus**: *i.e. haruspicibus*; see p. 132, l. 20.

8. **laeter**: potential subjunctive.

9. **ad salutem prope fatalem**: *almost appointed by fate for the safety*. Observe that Cicero here, as elsewhere, uses *fatalis* in its primary signification *appointed or destined by fate*; see p. 127, l. 12.

Point out instances of anaphora and chiasmus in this chapter, and note their effect.

Who were the *virgines Vestales*, and what were their duties?

12. **Chapter 2.** — **vobis**: cf. *si me consulis, suadeo*, p. 93, l. 6, and see H. 426, 4; A. 367, c; G. 346, N. 2; (H. 385, II, 1).

14. **mihi parere... desinete**: Cicero begs the senate not to be deterred from adopting vigorous measures by any fear of the consequences to himself.

16. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve*, lit. in proportion to that (*pro eo*), viz. as I deserve (*ac mereor*); cf. *aeque ac*, p. 137, l. 25.

17. **relaturos esse gratiam... will recompense**.

**si quid obtigerit**: *if anything happens* (fut. perf.), a euphemism. Cicero means that he is prepared to meet any fate, even death itself, if need be.
18. aequo animo paratoque: *with equanimity and readiness*, lit. with an even and prepared mind.

neque turpis mors forti viro, etc.: because to die bravely was, in the opinion of the Romans, an honor.

19. neque immatura consulari: because he who attained the consulship had already reached the goal of a Roman's ambition.

nec misera sapienti: because the wise taught that death was no evil, and must always be met with perfect calmness and composure.

20. ille ferreus, qui non movear: *that man of iron who is not moved*, i.e. so hard-hearted as not to be moved; *movear* is subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

fratris: his brother Quintus, who was at this time praetor designatus. He was subsequently legatus under Caesar in Gaul, where he distinguished himself by his gallant defense of his winter quarters among the Nervii; see Caesar, B. G. V. 38-52.

22. horum omnium: Cicero's personal friends among the senators. Tears were not inconsistent with the Greek and Roman ideas of manly dignity.

23. Neque non saepe: *and often.* Observe that the two negatives, used to continue the form of statements, cancel each other. H. 656; LM. 675; A. 326, b; G. 449; B. 347, 2; (H. 553).

24. uxor: Terentia, with whom Cicero is said to have lived happily for many years, though he finally divorced her. She was the mother of his two children, Tullia and Marcus.

filia: his beloved daughter Tullia.

parvulus filius: his little son Marcus, then two years old.

25. tamquam obsidem: because parental affection would lead him to put forth all his strength to save the state.

26. ille gener: C. Calpurnius Piso, to whom Tullia was betrothed. As he was not quaestor till 58 B.C., he was not at this time a senator, but was present as a spectator.

27. in conspectu meo: perhaps at the door of the temple in which the senate met.

Moveor . . . omnibus: note the emphatic position of both these words, *I am moved by all these things.*

Page 141, line 1. — in eam partem, uti: *to the end that*, lit. into this part, that. The clause with uti is an appositive of partem.

2. quam . . . pereamus: H. 570, i; LM. 871; A. 571, a; G. 644, r. 3; B. 284, 4; (H. 502, 2).

3. una peste: *in one common destruction.*
Narratio, 2-5

6. Non Ti. Gracchus, etc.: take the clauses in the order in which they stand. iterum tribunus: he wished to be re-elected for a second year, which was illegal. For the nominative, see H. 612, 1; LM. 957; A. 458; G. 206, r. 3; B. 328, 2; (H. 536, 2, 1).

7. C. Gracchus: see note on quondam, p. 88, l. 21.
agrarios: the supporters of the agrarian laws, which provided for the distribution of the public lands among the poorer classes.

8. L. Saturninus: see p. 88, l. 27; also note on C. Mario, p. 88, l. 26. C. Memmium: a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. against Glaucia. He was murdered at the instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus.

9. discrimen: peril.
in vestrae . . . iudicium adducitur: is now brought to trial before your stern tribunal; literal rendering?

10. tenentur ii, etc.: change to active in translating, we have in custody those, etc.
vestram omnium caedem: cf. omnium vestrum ora in the first line of this speech. H. 446, 3; LM. 555; A. 302, e; G. 321, k. 2; B. 243, 3, a; (H. 398, 3).

12. tenentur: we have in our possession.


15. ut nemo ne . . . quidem relinquatur: that no one may be left even to deplore; the clause is in apposition with id consilium. On nemo ne quidem, see H. 656, 2; LM. 762; A. 327, 1; G. 445; B. 347, 2; (H. 553, 2).
deplorandum: gerundive agreeing with nomen, not gerund. The accusative of the gerund with a direct object is without classical authority.

Study the constructions of the dative in this chapter.
Distinguish between gratiam referre, gratiam habere, and gratias agere.

18. Chapter 3.—rei: from reus.
vos . . . iudicavistis: you have already pronounced judgment upon them in many decisions, i.e. by your previous decrees in regard to the conspiracy you are already committed to vigorous measures. These several decrees are specified in the clauses below, introduced by primum quod, deinde quod, tum quod, maxime quod, and finally an additional reason is brought in as an independent statement introduced by postremo.

20. singularibus verbis: in remarkably strong terms.

25. qui honos: an honor which.
habitus est nemini: has been conferred upon no one.
Page 142, line 1.—*praemia . . . amplissima*: observe the emphatic position of *amplissima*. It is not known in what these rewards consisted, probably in money. For the rewards offered by the senate for information concerning the conspiracy, see Sall. Cat. 30: *Ad hoc, si quis indicasset de coniuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta (decrevere).* This last provision probably determined the reward of Volturcius.


6. *referre ad vos, tamquam integrum*: to refer to you the whole question anew, lit. to refer to you as if untouched. Of course the case is not new, and this point is brought out by the use of *tamquam*; *integrum* agrees with the object of *referre*, which consists of the two indirect questions following.

7. *de facto, de poena*: the two points to be settled, the fact of the guilt or innocence of the prisoners, and the punishment to be inflicted. Note the emphatic position.

8. *praedicam*: *I will first state.* Observe the force of *praee*.

9. *versari*: was prevalent.

*nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala*: that new measures were devised and evil passions aroused; *misceri* is used to denote the disorder and confusion which usually attend periods of revolution and change.

10. *iam pridem videbam*: note this idiom which has been frequently used in the preceding pages.

11. *haberi*: was fostered.

12. *quidquid est*: this general statement, however the case stands, is explained and amplified in *quocumque . . . sententiae*.

13. *ante noctem*: because the case required prompt action, and because no decree passed after sunset would be legal.

14. *delatum sit*: has been reported. Observe the difference in meaning between *deferro*, as here used, and *referro*, l. 6 above. *Defero* is to report or state the case, i.e. give information in regard to it, while *referro* is to refer the case to another's decision.

15. *huic ad fines*: concerned in this. H. 434; LM. 536; A. 384; G. 359; B. 192, 1; (H. 391).

16. *Latius opinione*: more widely than is generally supposed. H. 471; LM. 619; A. 406, a; G. 398, n. 1; B. 217, 4; (H. 417, n. 5).


*multas provincias*: a rhetorical exaggeration.

19. *sustentando aut prolatando*: by forbearance or delay.

What was the nature of the *custodia* mentioned on p. 141, l. 24? Cf. Sall. Cat. 47.
21. Chapter 4.—unam: i.e. sententiam, in partitive apposition with sententias; so alteram below.

D. Silani: qui primus sententiam rogatus est quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, says Sall. Cat. 51.

22. haec: i.e. hanc urben, spoken with comprehensive gesture.
conati sunt: why not subjunctive?

23. C. Caesaris: Gaius Julius Caesar, than praetor-elect, afterward dictator. His speech, as reported by Sallust, Cat. 51, should be read at this point.

removet, amplectitur: rejects, but includes, i.e. in his recommendation. Observe the asyndeton.

25. pro rerum magnitudine: in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.
in versatur: insists upon.

28. punctum: duration of time.
vita: ablative with frui.

Page 143, line 3.—recordatur: he remembers. Cicero assumes this. Such cases, however, were rare, and Cicero himself only mentions that of Ti. Gracchus with three or four analogous cases.

4. esse constitutam: has been ordained.

7. laborum quietem: a rest from toils; objective genitive.

8. Itaque eam . . . inventa sunt: note the irony in this passage; these are Cicero’s words, adopting Caesar’s recommendation and carrying it out to its final issue to show how great severity it really involves. Bear in mind that Cicero himself favors the death penalty proposed by Silanus; hence he here artfully seeks to prove that imprisonment for life is after all the severer penalty of the two.

9. sapientes: the wise, i.e. those technically called philosophers, especially the Stoics, who professed to regard death with perfect indifference.

inviti: H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, r. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).


15. Municipiis dispersitiri: that they (the prisoners) should be distributed among the free towns, i.e. to be held by them in confinement.


17. ista res: that plan of yours.
iniquitatem si . . . velis: because we have no right to impose such a burden upon them.

18. si velis: H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, d; G. 596, 1; B. 303, b; (H. 511, 1). But velis may be the indefinite second person.
difficultatem si rogare: because they would probably refuse.
21. *Ego suscipiam*: *I will undertake it*, i.e. the task of carrying out your decree.

   *reperiam qui non putent . . . recusare*: *I shall find men who will not think it consistent with their dignity to refuse*; *dignitatis*, predicate genitive after esse.

23. *Adiungit gravem poenam*: observe that Cicero is giving a running commentary upon the proposition of Caesar. The several items contained in that proposition are stated separately, and each one is immediately followed by Cicero’s comments upon it. Note the emphatic position of *Adiungit*, (and more than that) *he adds*, etc.; that is, he proposes not only to punish the guilty conspirators, but also the innocent *municeps*.

24. *eorum vincula*: to what does *eorum* refer?

   *ruperit*: subjunctive in implied indirect discourse, Caesar’s thought.


26. *per senatum, per populum*: *through the agency of the senate* (by a *senatus consultum*); *through the agency of the people* (by a *lex or a plebiscitum*).

30. *multos una . . . ademisset*: *he would have removed along with life many sufferings of mind and body and all the penalties for crime*. Caesar had said in his speech, as reported by Sall. Cat. 51: *De poena possum equidem dicere, . . . mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse*. Yet Caesar was Pontifex Maximus of the Roman religion!

31. *Itaque ut*, etc. Cicero is still discussing the subject from Caesar’s point of view.

32. *in vita*: *in life*, i.e. during this life, contrasted with *apud inferos*.

Page 144, line 1.—*eius modi quaedam supplicia*: *some such punishments*, i.e. such as to answer the purpose *ut aliqua . . . esset posita*.

2. *voluerunt*: *assumed*; lit. wished, insisted upon it.

*videlicet*: *of course*.

*his remotis*: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

What punishments for crime were employed by the Romans? See *Poena* in a dictionary of antiquities.

4. *Chapter 5.—mea quid intersit*: *what is for my interest*, viz. to favor Caesar’s measure. H. 449, 1; LM. 579; A. 355, a; G. 381; B. 211, 1, a; (H. 408, 1).

6. *quae popularis habetur*: *which is thought to be in the interest of the people*. Caesar belonged to the people’s party.
7. **hoc auctore et cognitore:** with him as the author and advocate.

8. **illum alteram:** that other opinion, that of Silanus.

9. **nescio an... contrahatur:** I am inclined to think more trouble may be brought upon me. H. 650, 4; LM. 814; A. 331, n.; G. 457, 2; B. 300, 5; (H. 529, 3, n. 2).

10. **meorum... rationes:** the consideration of my dangers.

11. **vincat:** let outweigh.

12. **maiorum eius:** the Julian gens, to which Caesar belonged, was one of the oldest and most famous in Rome. In the *Aeneid* it is traced back to Iulus, the son of Aeneas.

13. **Intellectum est:** it was perceived, i.e. as he spoke.

15. **saluti populi consulentem:** these words are added to define the term *vere popularem.* The learner must not fail to notice the different senses in which *popularis* is used. Coming as it does from *populus,* its primary significance is belonging to, or relating to, the people. With this general meaning it has three principal applications: 1. Belonging to the party of the people, a political application; 2. Devoted to the interests of the people; 3. Having the favor of the people, popular in the usual sense of the term. Caesar belonged politically to the party of the people; the term *popularis* was, therefore, applicable to him in the first sense, and Cicero here pays him the flattering compliment of applying it to him in the second sense.

16. **non neminem:** some one or more. Some critics think it probable that Cicero here referred especially to Q. Metellus Nepos, tribune-elect, whose veto prevented him from presenting the usual report at the close of his term of office as consul. On **non neminem,** see H. 656, 1; LM. 675; A. 326, a; G. 449, 4; (H. 553, 1).

17. **de capite:** questions which thus involved the life or civil status of a Roman citizen could be tried only in the Comitia Centuriata. The senate therefore had no legal right to condemn the conspirators to death.

18. **is:** referring to **non neminem.**

**nudius tertius:** also written as one word, = **nunc dies tertius,** the day before yesterday.

19. **mihi:** in my honor, dative of reference.

20. **Iam:** now, i.e. in view of these facts, marking a connection of thought, not mere time.

**hoc:** this, explained by the indirect question *quid... indicarit.*

21. **qui:** he who. The omitted antecedent of **qui** is the subject of **indicare**rit. The meaning of this sentence is that every one clearly sees what judgment has been given in the case by those who have favored the decrees already passed in the senate.
quaesitori gratulationem: a thanksgiving in honor of the investigating officer, referring to Cicero, who conducted in person the investigation in the senate two days before. Note that gratulationem here = supplicationem in l. 19 above, but that strictly supplicatio has primary reference to the gods, as in supplicatio dis immortalibus, p. 130, l. 10, while gratulatio has reference to the man in whose honor the thanksgiving is decreed. In their secondary uses the two words are synonymous.

24. At vero C. Caesar: in contrast with the senator just mentioned. legem Semproniam: i.e. the law of C. Sempronius Gracchus,—ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur. Caesar, in opposing the sentence of capital punishment, had appealed to certain statutes, which provided that the punishment of death should not be inflicted upon a Roman citizen without the vote of the people. To this Cicero replies that the enemies of the state have forfeited their citizenship, and, therefore, are not protected by this law.

26. civem: predicate accusative. ipsum latorem . . . dependisse: C. Gracchus, the very author of this law, was put to death as a public enemy, without trial before the people. Hence Catiline and other public enemies may be treated in the same way. This assumption, that men who had become hostes patriae were no longer citizens, was a weak point in Cicero's position and later led to his exile.

27. poenas rei publicae dependisse: paid the penalty to the state.
28. Idem: he also, i.e. Caesar. largitorem et prodigum: though lavish and prodigal. Such lavish expenditure of money would tend to make a man popular in certain quarters.

Page 145, line 2.—cogitarit: causal. etiam: still. 3. popularem: a friend of the people. homo mitissimus: although a very kindly man, in apposition with the subject implied in dubitat, referring to Caesar. 4. aeternis: perpetual, i.e. for life. 5. huius supplicio levando se iactare: to attract attention (lit. to display himself) by mitigating this man's punishment. 6. in pernicie: while ruining.

Make a careful study of the various constructions with interest. Distinguish between non nemo and nemo non.
Propositio, 6

10. Chapter 6.—hoc: *this course*, the one just mentioned, as recommended by Caesar.

statueritis, dederitis: future perfect in both clauses to mark the completion of the action, though the English idiom requires the future.

11. ad contionem: *for the assembly*, i.e. the assembly of the people, to which he will communicate the decision of the senate. Caesar, the people's favorite, could readily obtain their approval of the bill of which he was himself the mover. The *contio* was an informal assembly convened to listen to addresses and receive communications, but with no power to transact public business. The assembly of the people for the transaction of business was called *comitia*; see 140.


14. obtinebo: *I shall show*, (lit. hold against) eam (i.e. sententiam) multo leniorem fuisse.

Confirmatio, 6–9

15. in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda: *in punishing a crime of so great enormity*.

17. ita mihi . . . perfrui liceat, ut ego mover: *as I hope to enjoy . . . I am actuated*, lit. so may it be permitted me to enjoy . . . as I am actuated, i.e. only in case I am actuated. It is a form of emphatic assertion and asseveration. H. 558, 1; LM. 711; A. 441; G. 261; B. 279; (H. 484, 1).

re publica: H. 477, I; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, 1).

21. lucem . . . atque arcem: in *Pro Sulla*, 33, Cicero expands this idea: *Urbem hanc denique, sedem omnium nostrum, arcem regum ac nationum exterarum, iamen gentium, domicilium imperii, quinque hominum amentium ac perditorum poena redemi*.

22. subito: adverb.

23. cerno animo: *I see in imagination*; *cerno* denotes a clearer perception than *video*; *animo*, ablative of means.

insepultos: this word renders the picture peculiarly shocking, when we consider the importance which the ancients attached to the rite of burial, as essential to the peace of the soul in the lower world.


aspectus Cethegi et furor: *the ferocious appearance of Cethegus*, hendiadys.
Page 146, line 1.—bacchantis: revelling, agreeing with Cethegi.
2. regnantem: on the throne, more vivid than regnare. Cicero purposely selects an offensive term to give effect to his picture. So purpuratum, suggestive of oriental despotism.
ex fatis: i.e. ex fatis Sibyllinis.
3. purpuratum . . . Gabinium: that Gabinius is his grand vizier, lit. clad in purple, as usual with the ministers and courtiers of an oriental monarch.
5. familias: H. 79, 2; LM. 137; A. 43, b; G. 29, r. 1; B. 21, 2, a; (H. 49, 1).
7. vehementer misera: separated for emphasis.
8. me severum praebeo: I steel myself to be severe.
9. liberis interfecit, etc.: note that these ablatives absolute denote condition.
11. de servo non sumpserit: would not inflict upon the slave, lit. take from, with the idea of taking satisfaction from. Note that to inflict punishment is supplicium sumere, to suffer punishment is supplicium dare.
quam acerbissimum: H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, e; G. 393, r. 1; B. 240, 3; (H. 170, 2).
12. an: equivalent to an potius, or rather.
importunus: unfeeling.
qui non lenierit: if he would not assuage; qui = si is. H. 593, 1; LM. 831; A. 519; G. 593, 1; B. 312, 2; (H. 507, 2).
In this language, adopted for present effect, Cicero does great injustice to his own philosophy, but he is here acting the part of an advocate, not of a philosopher.
15. Sic nos: nos is subject of habebimur, l. 21.
in his hominibus: in the case of these men, i.e. the conspirators.
18. id egerunt, ut conlocarent: attempted to place, lit. pursued this, viz. that they might place; ut conlocarent is in apposition with id.
19. in vestigiis: in the ruins.
22. nobis fama subeunda est: we must endure the infamy; fama here = infamia.
23. Nisi vero: H. 575, 8; LM. 928; A. 525, b; G. 591, k. 4; B. 306, 5; (H. 507, N. 1).
L. Caesar: consul during the preceding year. His sister Julia had married Lentulus for her second husband.
24. rei publicae: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, b; G. 375; B. 204, 1, a; (H. 399, II).
What is the difference in meaning between amans rem publicam and amans rei publicae?

25. soronis: of his sister, Julia.

virum: the husband, Lentulus the conspirator.

26. cum avum . . . dixit: Lucius Caesar had mentioned these instances merely to show that it was by no means an unprecedented thing to punish the enemies of the state with death.

27. avum suum: M. Fulvius Flaccus, his grandfather on his mother's side, is meant. He is mentioned in the first oration as M. Fulvius consularis. He was a partisan of C. Gracchus, and during the excitement caused by the radical measures of the reformer, he sent his son to confer with the government on the subject of a compromise. The consul, however, threw the son into prison, where he was subsequently executed, and the father lost his life in the final contest between Gracchus and the consul.

consulis: L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C.

filium eius: why not suum instead of eiusmod? To whom would suum refer?

28. legatum a patre missum: though sent by his father as an ambassador, i.e. to ask terms of settlement from the consul. The imprisonment and execution of this youth must be regarded as cruel and inexcusable, but observe that Cicero is guilty of exaggeration when he calls him an ambassador.

29. Quorum quod simile factum: what act of theirs was similar? i.e. to this of the conspirators. Quorum depends upon factum, which is here a noun. What is the difference between quid and quod in questions?

30. largitionis voluntas: a spirit of bribery, lit. the desire of giving, i.e. of giving for the purpose of securing popularity, referring especially to the monthly distribution of grain at a low price among the poorer classes in accordance with the lex frumentaria of C. Gracchus, and to his agrarian legislation.

31. versata est: was rife.

32. avus Lentuli: see note on imago avi tui, p. 128, l. 5.

Page 147, line 1,—est persecutus: He was one of the party under the consul Opimius which made the attack upon C. Gracchus, though at the time he must have been over eighty years old.

Ille: he, the grandfather, in contrast with hic just below.

2. ne quid . . . diminueretur: that the highest public welfare might suffer no detriment, lit. that nothing might be taken away, etc.

4. nos: i.e. the consuls and senators.

trucidandos: H. 622; LM. 994; A. 500, 4; G. 430; B. 337, 7, b, 2; (H. 544, n. 2).
NOTES

5. urbem inflammandam Cassio: Sallust, Cat. 43, says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city.

7. Vereamini: object of censeo, which is ironical, I advise you to fear, lit. I advise you may fear.
ne videamini: H. 567, 1; LM. 897; A. 564; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 498, III).
9. remissione: not remission, but mitigation.
Study carefully all the uses of the gerundive in this chapter.

12. Chapter 7.—quaе exaudио: which come to my ears; exaudio is to hear from a distance, to overhear. The reference in ea quae is probably to remarks made by senators among themselves in an undertone.
14. ut habeam: cf. the two clauses with ne at the close of Chapter 6, just above.
17. cum, tum: not only, but also.
18. maiore: construe with voluntate.
ad summum . . . retinendum: for maintaining the highest welfare of the empire.
22. huius templi: what temple?
24. sentirent unum atque idem: entertained one and the same sentiment
The subjunctive is used in a relative clause of characteristic.
Hosce homines: those referred to in eos qui, in the preceding sentence.

Page 148, line 1.—Ceteri: note the emphatic position and render but as to the rest, etc.
3. qui vobis ita . . . concedunt ut . . . certent: who yield to you precedence in rank and counsel only to vie with you in affection, etc., lit. so yield as to vie.
5. ex . . . dissensione huius ordinis revocatos: restored after (lit. out of) a quarrel of many years with this body. Construe huius ordinis with dissensione. The quarrel arose over the selection of iudices for the courts of justice. In the year 122 B.C. the Sempronian law transferred the judicial power from the senate to the knights. Sulla restored this power to the senate, but the Aurelian law, 70 B.C., conferred the judicial power jointly upon the senate, the knights, and the tribuni aerarii. The reconciliation, partially effected by this compromise, was completed by the presence of a common foe in this reckless conspiracy, but it was of short duration.
6. societatem concordiamque: hendiadys; how rendered?
8. Quam si: and if this.

si perpetuam tenuerimus: if we shall retain forever, lit. perpetual.

With what does perpetuam agree?

12. tribunos aerarios: tribunes of the treasury. What the duties of these men were is not definitely known, though they seem to have been originally financial officers of the tribes; they may have superintended the collection of the tribute. They had been recently raised by the Aurelian law to the rank of a distinct order in the state.

13. scribas: the public clerks. These were employed as registrars and secretaries in the various departments of the public service. As a class, they formed a distinct order.

casu: by chance. The chance consisted simply in the fact that it happened to be the fifth of December (the Nones), the day on which the quaestors and their clerks drew lots for their provinces and their clerkships and entered upon their duties.

14. aerarium: the treasury. This was in the temple of Saturn, in sight from the temple of Concord, in which the senate was assembled.

frequentasset: had brought in great numbers.

15. ingenuorum: of freeborn citizens.

Three laws of C. Gracchus are referred to in the text and notes of Chapters 5-7, the lex de capite civium Romanorum, the lex frumentaria, and the lex iudiciaria. State the object of each of these laws.

20. Chapter 8. — Operae pretium est cognoscere: it is worth while to observe; cf. est tanti, p. 98, l. 12.

21. studia: the zeal, plural because in connection with the plural hominum.

fortunam huius civitatis: the privilege of citizenship in this state, lit. of this citizenship.

23. summo nati loco: born in the highest rank. H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 1; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b; (H. 425, 2).

24. quid commemoro: how does this differ from quid commemorem, p. 148, l. 3?

28. Servus est nemo: there is no slave. Servus is emphatic in contrast with hosce homines above. Even the slaves, who have no fortunes, no political rights, no freedom, now evince true devotion to country; nemo is here used as an adjective, as often with words denoting persons.

qui modo . . . sit servitutis: provided only he be in a tolerable condition of servitude. H. 587; LM. 920; A. 535, d; G. 627, r. 1; B. 310, II; (H. 513, 1).
Page 149, line 1. — quantum audet: _as much as he dares_, intimating that his master's relation to the conspiracy may be such as to render it somewhat perilous for him to show his good-will to the state.

3. _si quem_: the real conclusion, I will say this, _est id quidem_, etc. is omitted.

_hoc_: explained by the clause _lenonem Lentuli . . . imperitorum_, in apposition with it.

4. _concursare circum tabernas_: _is rushing around among the shops_. Note the force of each part of the verb _concursare_.

_tabernas_: the shops around the forum, occupied by artisans and small traders.

7. _fortuna miser_: _wretched in their condition_, ablative of specification.

_voluntate perdit_: _abandoned in feeling_, i.e., in their feelings toward the state.

8. _qui non velint_: _as not to wish_, a relative clause of result.

---


_omne instrumentum_: _every means_, i.e. of gaining a livelihood.

5. _quorum_: i.e. _eorum qui in tabernis sunt._

6. _quid tandem fuit_, etc.: _what, pray, would have been the result, if they had been burned?_ lit. they having been burned. Note that the ablative absolute _incensis (tabernis)_ is the protasis of _fuit_. Of what then is _si . . . solet_ the protasis?

Look up the question of slavery in Cicero's time.

8. _Chapter 9._ — _praesidia_: referring to the readiness with which all classes of citizens united for the defense of the state.

10. _atque ex media morte_: _and from the midst of death_, referring to the attempt to assassinate him in his own house. Note the emphasis implied in _atque_. For media, see _H._ 497, 4; _LM._ 565; _A._ 293; _G._ 291, r. 2; _B._ 241, 1; ( _H._ 449, 2, _N._ 1).

13. _Obsessa facibus et telis_: _beset by the firebrands and weapons_. These words commence a beautiful personification of the fatherland. Translate as nearly as may be in the Latin order.

15. _vitam_: _the lives_. Observe the use of the singular where our idiom requires the plural. So _vita_ and _anima_ in the next sentence.

_arces Penatium_: on the Capitoline Hill are two elevations or summits, one on the north called _arx_ and one on the south called _Capitolium_, on which stood the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

16. _aras Penatium_: the Penates were household gods, the special deities
of the family, worshiped in the atrium, a large room which was the center of
the family life. The state, too, had its Penates, fabled to have been brought
from Troy by Aeneas. They were worshiped in their temple on the Velia.

illum ignem Vestae sempiternum: yonder perpetual fire of Vesta, i.e.
the sacred fire kept burning day and night in the temple of Vesta.

18. Praeterea de vestra vita... iudicandum est. Cicero would im-
press upon the senate the vast importance of the decision about to be made.
Everything which a Roman holds dear depends upon it.

20. focis: the focus, hearth, was a square platform of stone or brick,
raised a few inches above the level of the floor.

22. sui: cf. oblii salutis meae, p. 139, l. 6.

24. id quod: a state of things which; id is in apposition with the general
idea contained in populum Romanum unum atque idem sentientem.

in civili causa: in the case of a political question, lit. in a civil cause, as
opposed to a foreign war.

26. Cogitate... delerit: this is a good illustration of the vigor and pre-
cision which often characterize an abridged Latin sentence. The full form
would be as follows: Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit quod
una nox paene delerit. By the use of the participle for the verb fundatum
sit, the relative quod became unnecessary and was accordingly omitted; and
the verb delerit, being thus brought into an indirect question after quantis,
was changed to the subjunctive delerit for deleverit. Render according to the
full form.

28. una nox: in his oration for Flaccus Cicero refers to this night as fol-
ows: O nox illa, quae paene aeternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti, cum Galli
ad bellum, Catilina ad urbem, consuerrati ad ferrum et flamam vocabantur.
The night referred to was the night of the second of December, when the am-
bassadors of the Allobroges were captured at the Mulvian bridge.

29. Id ne umquam... possit: that it may never hereafter be possible
that this should be, not to say accomplished, but even thought of.

Page 151, line 3. — excitarem: note that locutus sum, a perfect definite,
is here followed by a secondary tense, as often.

4. princeps: foremost.

officio consulari: its duty as that of the consul. Why is the ablative
used?

Make a study of the structure and parts of a Roman house, with special
reference to the atrium; see Harkness' Easy Latin Method, pp. 109, 112,
113, or a dictionary of antiquities.
Peroratio, 10–11

6. Chapter 10. — ante quam ad sententiam redeo: before I resume asking your opinions, lit. return to the opinion; sententiam = sententiam rogandam. The consul, as presiding officer, called in succession upon the senators for the expression of their opinion. Several had already been called upon when Cicero pronounced the present oration. He is now about to close, and will then resume his duties as presiding officer; hence ad sententiam redeo.

12. me factorum: H. 457; LM. 585; A. 354, b; G. 377; B. 209, 1; (H. 410, IV).

14. quam illi mimitantur: with which they threaten me, lit. which they threaten. If the person threatened were expressed, what case would be used?

15. vitae tantam laudem: so great glory during life, lit. of life, in contrast with mort.

quanta vos me honestastis: as that with which you have honored me; quanta, ablative agreeing with laude understood.

16. nemo: i.e. no one else.

18. Scipio: i.e. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, who brought the second Punic war to a close by a signal victory over Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C.

20. alter Africanus: the second Africanus. This was P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, who brought the Third Punic War to a close by the destruction of Carthage, 146 B.C., and took Numantia in Spain, 133 B.C. He was the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, mentioned just below, and the grandson by adoption of the elder Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.


cuius currum . . . honestavit: in the triumphal procession of Paulus the captive king was led before the conqueror's chariot.

23. Perses: the form Perseus is used in Livy. For declension, see H. 81; LM. 141; A. 44; G. 65; B. 22; (H. 50).

sit aeterna gloria Marius: let Marius be held in eternal glory; gloria is predicate ablative of quality.

24. Marius, qui bis, etc.: Gaius Marius, who conquered the Teutones 102 B.C. and the Cimbri 101 B.C.

25. Pompeius: Gnaeus Pompey; see p. 136, l. 14, quorum alter fines vestri imperii non terrae, sed caeli regionibus terminaret.

cuius res gestae . . . continentur: i.e. the fame of whose deeds fills the world.
26. *isdem quibus ... regionibus ac terminis*: by the same boundaries and limits as.

Page 152, line 2. — *nostrae gloriae*: dative of possession.

*nisi forte*: unless perchance, in irony; cf. *nisi vero*, p. 146, l. 23.

*maius*: a greater thing, i.e. a greater and more important achievement.

3. *ut illi qui absunt habeant*, etc.: i.e. even those who are absent making conquests and opening provinces, like Pompey, need a home to which they may return in triumph.

4. *habeant quo*: may have a country to which, lit. may have whither.

*victores*: as victors, in apposition with the implied subject of *revertantur*. Pompey himself declared that he would have had no place to celebrate his triumph over the pirates and Mithridates, had not Cicero succeeded in crushing Catiline’s conspiracy.

5. *Quamquam*: and yet, i.e. notwithstanding the priceless value of a victory over domestic foes.

*uno loco*: in one respect, ablative of specification.

7. *beneficio obligatos*: placed under obligation by the favor.

8. *qui autem*, etc.: in translating (not in studying) begin with *autem*, followed by the antecedent clause, *eos cum ... reppuleris.*

*ex numero civium*: out of the number (body) of citizens, in contrast with hostes patriae; i.e. they have ceased to be citizens, and have become enemies of their country.

9. *cum reppuleris*: when, or although you (indefinite you = any one) may have repulsed, etc.

*possis*: potential subjunctive.

11. *mihi susceptum esse*: that I have undertaken. What is the reason for the dative *mihi*?

12. *Id*: this, subject of *posse*.

17. *tanta quae possit*: so great as to be able.

*coniunctionem vestram ... Romanorum*: your union with the Roman knights. Notice the idiom.

18. *conspirationem*: unanimity.

Was Cicero’s claim to be classed with Rome’s greatest men well founded? As an orator how would he compare with our Webster or Clay?

20. Chapter II. — *pro imperio ... insignibus*: in place of a command, etc. Each consul at the expiration of his term of office was usually appointed *proconsul*, or governor, of a province, with the command (*pro imperio*) of an army (*pro exercitu*) in the province. The rich province of Macedonia fell
to the lot of Cicero, but he transferred this to his colleague Antonius, to secure his co-operation, and received in return the province of Cisalpine Gaul, which he afterward resigned.

21. pro triumpho: i.e. the triumph which he might have secured as proconsul of Macedonia.

22. pro clientelis hospitiiisque: in place of the clientships and guest-friendships. As proconsul, Cicero would have had an opportunity of establishing friendly relations with prominent citizens in his province. Even towns and cities often made the proconsul their patron. For the relation between client and patron, see 77.

24. quae: relations which; quae, though referring grammatically to clientelis hospitiiisque, refers logically to the connections which he had actually made, and not to those which he might have made as proconsul. Thus Cicero was patron of the Sicilians, and, as such, conducted in their behalf the important prosecution against Verres. The efforts which he made to retain these relations show how highly he prizes them, though for his country's sake he cheerfully waived the privilege of forming new ones.

urbanis opibus: by my influence in the city.

25. igitur: resuming the thought like our then, or I say.

pro meis . . studiis: in return for my zealous efforts in your behalf.

Page 153, line 4. — cui erit: who will have.

6. suo solius periculo: at his peril alone. H. 446, 3; LM. 555; A. 302, e; G. 321, r. 2; B. 243, 3; (H. 398, 3).

conservavit: why is this verb in the subjunctive?

8. fanis: fanum is a consecrated place, a shrine, a sanctuary.

11. ut instituistis: as you have begun to do, in the opinions already expressed by senators during this spirited debate.

Habetis eum consulem qui: you have as your consul one who.

13. per se ipsum praestare: to carry into effect by his own efforts.

At the close of this oration Cicero resumed his duties as presiding officer, and Marcus Porcius Cato, on being asked his opinion, declared that the great and pressing duty of the senate was to provide for the safety of the republic, and that that safety required the prompt execution of the prisoners. For the speech itself, see Sall. Cat. 52, who says it closed as follows: —

Ego ita censeo: cum nefario constilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxima pericula venerit, iisque . . convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia altiique se foeda atque crudelita facinora in cives patriamque parvisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumendum.
After further debate the senate condemned the five conspirators to death, and the consul carried out the decree the same day.

What was the nature of the relation between patronus and cliens at Rome? Cicero was a great orator; was he also a great statesman?

**Oration for the Manilian Law**

*Exordium, 1*

**Page 156, line 1. Chapter 1.**—frequens conspectus vester: the sight of your crowded assembly. This assembly was a *contio*, a meeting of the people called together by a magistrate for discussion, not for action; see 139.

2. hic locus: this place, i.e. the Rostra, or platform in the Forum from which the orator addressed the people. It was called Rostra (beaks) because it was adorned with the beaks of ships captured from the enemy.

autem: and though; the influence of quamquam still continues.

ad agendum: i.e. vobiscum, for treating with you. Only magistrates had the right of submitting questions to the vote of the people (*ius agendi cum populo*), but private citizens might address them by permission from the presiding magistrate.

amplissimus: the most dignified, as belonging to magistrates.

3. ornatissimus: most honorable, as granted to favored citizens by the magistrates.

4. hoc aditu laudis: from this avenue to fame, i.e. the Rostra.

optimo cuique: to all the best men. H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, b; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).

5. vitae meae rationes: my plans of life.

ab ineunte aetate: from early manhood, i.e. from the time when he assumed the *toga virilis*.

10. temporibus: exigencies, referring to their suits in court.

Ita neque .. umquam fuit: and even thus .. has never been; neque umquam = et numquam. Ita refers to the course which Cicero has pursued. He tells them that they have lost nothing thereby, as others have ever been ready to advocate their cause.

12. periculis: lawsuits.

caste integreque: honestly and incorruptibly, with an indirect allusion perhaps to the Cincian law (204 B.C.), which forbade an advocate to receive fees from his client.

13. fructum amplissimum: a most ample reward, i.e. the praetorship to which he had just been elected.
14. *dilationem comitiorum*: the adjournment of the comitia. This was the *comitia centuriata*, the assembly of the people in the Campus Martius for the election of the higher magistrates. In times of great public excitement the *comitia* were sometimes adjourned to prevent or delay action. The interposition of a tribune, an unfavorable omen, or any informality in the proceedings was at any time a sufficient reason for adjournment. During the recent election the *comitia* for some unknown cause had been twice adjourned. In times of popular excitement such adjournments were not very rare.

Page 157, line 1. *praetor primus*: not first in rank, as no such distinction was recognized, but the one first elected. At this time eight praetors were chosen.

*centuris cunctis*: by all the centuries, i.e. of the *comitia centuriata*. For an account of the organization and powers of this assembly, see 133–135.

3. *quid praescriberetis*: i.e. to follow Cicero's example.

4. *quantum vos . . . voluistis*: as you have wished that there should be by conferring honors upon me; referring to the quaestorship, aedileship, and praetorship with which he had been honored.

6. *ad agendum*: to discuss public questions.

7. *ex forensi usu*: from practice at the bar, lit. forensic, in the Forum. The courts were usually held in or near the Forum.

12. *ei quoque rei*: for this also, i.e. for oratorical success as well as for other qualifications for office.

15. *illud*: explained by *quod in hac . . . nemini possit*.

17. *in qua . . . possit*: in which no one can be at a loss for something to say.


20. *mihi*: why dative?

*copia, modus*: abundance of material, proper limit.

What were the main points in the career of Pompey previous to the passage of the Manilian law?

_Narratio et partitio,¹ 2_

22. Chapter 2.—*inde unde*: at the point from which.

23. *ductur*: is derived.

24. *vectigalibus*: tributaries; construe with *infertur*.


¹ Note that here *partitio* represents the *propositio* in its three divisions, introduced by *primum, deinde*, and *tum*, p. 158, ll. 16, 17; see 68, 2.
alter relictus: Mithridates, who was utterly defeated by Lucullus at Cabira in Pontus. In his flight it is said that he would have been taken prisoner, had not the Roman army, occupied with the rich spoils of Pontus, allowed him to make his escape. He finally fled to Armenia, and placed himself under the protection of Tigranes, his son-in-law, where he has since been left (relictus) undisturbed.

alter lacessitus: Tigranes, who had been greatly exasperated (lacessitus) by the loss of his capital and by the demand to surrender Mithridates to Lucullus.

Page 158, line 1. occasionem . . . oblatam esse: the disaffection in the Roman army, the recall of Lucullus, and the inefficiency of Glabrio, his successor, had furnished them such an opportunity.

Asiam: the Roman province in Asia, embracing at this time Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia.

2. Equitibus Romanis: the Roman knights were the capitalists of Rome, and formed a distinct order (ordo equester), an aristocracy of wealth. They monopolized all lucrative enterprises and all commercial pursuits. Individually, or in companies, they contracted to pay into the treasury fixed sums for the privilege of collecting the public revenues of the provinces. Large additional amounts were collected and retained as the profits of the enterprise; see 79.

3. magnae res: large fortunes.

4. in vestris vectigalibus . . . occupatae: invested in farming your revenues.

5. pro necessitudine: on account of the connection. By birth, Cicero belonged to the equestrian order.

mihi: dative of possessor.

7. Bithyniae: Bithynia, a country south of the Euxine Sea, was bequeathed to the Roman people by King Nicomedes III, in the year 74 B.C.

vicos exustos esse, etc.: the import of the letters; dependent upon a verb of saying implied in adferuntur litterae. H. 642, 1; LM. 1021; A. 580, a; G. 649, n. 2; B. 314, 2; (H. 523, 1, n.).

8. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia, south of Pontus.


11. huic qui successerit: i.e. his successor in command, M'. Acilius Glabrio, consul the preceding year.

12. unum: i.e. Pompey. By speaking in this way, Cicero intimates that Pompey does not need to be named.

13. imperatorem: as commander; predicate accusative.

14. praeterea neminem: i.e. metui; practically an emphatic repetition of the preceding statement.
Confirmaatio, 2-17

18. Genus est belli eius modi, quod: the character of the war is of such a nature that.
   eius modi: predicate genitive.
   quod . . . debeat: relative clause of result. After eius modi a result clause with ut or a relative is common. It is to be noted that, when the relative is used, it agrees in gender not with modi but with the noun on which modi depends, here genus.

19. ad persequendi studium: to zeal in prosecuting it.

20. in quo: in this war. Note the anaphora, agitur, agitur, aguntur, aguntur, for emphasis.

21. a maioribus: construe with tradita est.

22. summa: greatest of all.

23. quibus amissis: and if these are lost, ablative absolute denoting condition.

24. pacis ornamenta: the ornaments of peace, i.e. whatever is requisite in time of peace, the comforts and luxuries of life.

25. subsidia belli: the sinews of war, i.e. means of prosecuting war.

26. requiretis: you will seek in vain for.

27. multorum civium: especially the farmers of the revenue.

28. a vobis: instead of the dative, to distinguish the agent from the indirect object quibus. H. 431, 1; LM. 991; A. 374, a, N. 1; G, 355, R.; B. 189, 1, a; (H. 388, n.)

Fix in mind the main facts in the life of Mithridates.

The Character of the War

Page 159, line 3. Chapter 3.—macula: referring to the great massacre of Roman citizens in Asia in the early part of the Mithridatic war. It is explained by the clause quod is qui uno die . . . denotavit; see Introduction, p. 155.

Mithridatico bello superiore: this was the first Mithridatic war, 88 B.C. Observe that no account is taken of the war waged by Murena, 82 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

penitus iam insedit: has already become deep-seated.

5. quod is qui: that he who, i.e. Mithridates.

6. una significatione litterarum: by the import of a single letter. The messenger bore a written order from King Mithridates to all his satraps and governors in Asia Minor, to put to death on a certain day all persons of Roman
or Italian descent found in their dominions. Eighty thousand lives are said to have been sacrificed on that memorable day.

8. poenam suscepti: a rare idiom. We should expect poenam dedit.

sed . . . regnat: but from that time he has continued to reign for twenty-three years already. H. 533; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

10. latebris: in the remote hiding-places.

11. in vestris vectigalibus: construe with versari.

12. in Asiae luce: in the full light of Asia; i.e. in our province of Asia, where he can find no hiding-place, but is exposed to the eyes of all. In luce versari is, of course, in contrast with latebris occultare. Mithridates, taking advantage of the recall of Lucullus, had speedily recovered his lost possessions, and was even threatening the allics and tributaries of the Roman people.

15. triumphavit: celebrated a triumph.

L. Sulla; L. Cornelius Sulla, afterward the famous dictator, commanded in what is called the first Mithridatic war, 88 to 84 B.C.

L. Murena: L. Licinius Murena commanded in the second Mithridatic war, 83 to 81 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

17. pulsus superatusque: concessive, though defeated and overthrown.

18. quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt: for what they did . . . for what they left undone. Note the idiomatic use of quod = propter id quod.

20. Sullam . . . res publica . . . revocavit: Sulla was in haste to return to Rome to reestablish his authority, as his old rivals of the Marian party were masters of the city. He left his legatus L. Murena in command in Asia.

From the map fix in mind the location of the various districts of Asia mentioned in this chapter.

22. Chapter 4.—reliquum tempus: after the recall of Murena.

non ad oblivionem veteris belli: not in allowing the former war to be forgotten, i.e. by abstaining from all acts of hostility.

Page 160, line 2. quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset: from whatever races he could. Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

3. et simularet: and all the while was pretending. Observe the force of the imperfect, denoting the continuance of the action.

Bosporanis: the Bosporani, a people dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosporus, between the Black Sea and the Azof, in the modern Crimea.

5. ad eos duces: i.e. to Sertorius and his associates, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction. Sertorius sent to the king Roman officers to drill his troops and the king agreed to send a fleet to aid Sertorius.
6. duobus in locis: i.e. in Spain and in Asia.
disjunctissimis maximeque diversis: i.e. in the East and in the West.

7. a binis copiis: by two armies (forces). Why not duabus instead of
binis? H. 164, 3; LM. 1081; A. 137, b; G. 97, r. 3; B. 81, 4; (H. 174, 2, 3).

8. ancipiti: in two places.
de imperio: for the very existence of the empire.

10. alterius partis . . . Hispaniensis: the danger from one quarter,
namely from Sertorius and Spain.

12. Pompei: the statement here is too favorable to Pompey. During four
years of war he had been twice defeated by Sertorius, but the assassination of
the latter by Perpenna enabled Pompey to bring the war to a close.

15. felicitati: indirect object of tribuenda esse.

haec extrema: these last events, i.e. his recent reverses. Triarius, the legatus
of Lucullus, had been defeated with the loss of 7000 men, but this was when
Lucullus was absent.

16. fortunae: to his misfortune.

17. alio loco: see Chapter 8 of this oration.

18. ei: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, d; (H. 385, II, 2).

quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae: since this (the dignity and
glory of Rome) is the first topic in my discussion, i.e. of the general division
on the nature of the war; it is attracted to agree with the predicate noun
exorsus. H. 396, 2; A. 296, a; G. 211, k. 5; B. 246, 5; (H. 445, 4).

Study the career of Sertorius and its political significance in the history of
the time.

24. Chapter 5.—injuriosius: rather badly. H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291,
a; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1; (H. 444, 1). The reference is perhaps to wars
with the Illyrian pirates. In another passage Cicero says, Quot bella maiores
nostros et quanta suscipisse arbitramini, quod cives Romani iniuria affecti,
quad navicularii retenti, quod mercatores spoliati dicerentur?
tot milibus: how many are said to have been killed?


Legati . . . appellati superbius: this seems a very mild statement of
the offense. The Roman ambassadors at Corinth, according to Polybius,
attempted to address the meeting of the Achaean League, but were insulted
and driven from the assembly. The war which followed resulted in the
destruction of Corinth and the complete conquest of Greece by the Romans,
in the year 146 B.C. This war, however, is a good illustration of the eager-
ness with which the Romans seized upon any and every pretext for extending
the boundaries of their empire.
27. Corinthum: the celebrated city of Corinth in Greece. Corinthum is the subject of exstinctum esse, though the participle agrees with the appositive lumen.

28. eum regem: Mithridates.

Page 161, line 1. — legatum consularem: this was Manius·Aquillius, consul 101 B.C., sent into Asia, 90 B.C., to restore the kings Ariobarzanes of Cappadocia and Nicomedes of Bithynia, who had been dethroned by Mithridates. Aquillius had urged the king of Bithynia to invade Pontus, and later had actually led an army against Mithridates. He had therefore forfeited all rights as an ambassador, and when he was captured, in 88 B.C., he was put to death by having molten gold poured down his throat.

2. excruciatum necavit: tortured and put to death. H. 639; (H. 549, 5).

3. libertatem imminutam, ereptam vitam, ius violatum, legatum interfectum: in these four phrases we have a common idiom in which the participle in agreement with a noun contains the main idea, and should be translated accordingly,—an encroachment upon the liberty, the taking of life, the infringement of the right, the murder of an ambassador. Cf. post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city. H. 636, 4; LM. 1013; A. 497; G. 664, κ. 2; B. 337, 5; (H. 549, 5, N. 2).

5. persecuti sunt: avenged.

6. ut illis pulcher rimum fuit: as it was most honorable for them.

10. quod salus . . . vocatur: this clause is the object of ferre.

sumnum . . . vocatur: is brought into a most dangerous crisis, hendiadys.

12. socius . . . atque amicus: an honorary title conferred by a decree of the senate.

13. duo reges: who?

15. cuncta Asia: in all Asia; here used like tota Asia, without the preposition in. H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 2; G. 388; B. 228, 1, b; (H. 425, 2).

16. imperatorem certum: a particular commander.

18. alium: Manius Acilius Glabrio.

sine summo periculo: such a demand would give great offense to the commander already in the province.

20. unum virum: Pompey.

21. propter: near, i.e. in their vicinity. Pompey had just achieved signal success in the war against the pirates, and was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army.
quo: for which reason, ablative of cause.
carent aegrius: they feel the need of him more keenly.
22. maritimum bellum: the war against the pirates.
26. dignos, quorum salutem . . . commendetis: worthy of having their
safety intrusted to such a man, lit. worthy whose safety you would intrust, i.e.
so worthy that you would, etc. H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, f; G. 631, 1;
B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).
27. hoc: on this account, explained by quod ceteros . . . differant.
ceteros eius modi homines mittimus: the other men whom we send are of
such a character, lit. we send the other men of such a character. In Chapters 22 and 23, Cicero contrasts the character of Pompey with that of the
other Roman commanders.
29. ipsorum: their own, in emphatic contrast with the idea in hostili
below.
adventus: plural because of its connection with the plural ipsorum.
30. non multum, etc.: provincial governors of the type of Verres were
all too common. Lucullus was an honorable exception.
31. antea: Pompey's military life began in the Social war, when he was
but seventeen years of age. Later he fought against the Marian party in
Italy and Africa, and enjoyed the honor of a triumph when he was twenty-
five, though he was only an eques and had held no public office. He afterward
carried on the war with Sertorius, and then was sent against the
pirates.

What were the powers and duties of a Roman provincial governor?

Page 162, line 3. Chapter 6.—propter socios: in behalf of their allies
in Greece and Asia Minor, the Romans waged war against the Ætolians and
Antiochus, king of Syria, from 192 to 190 B.C. The Roman arms were
crowned with success. The war with Philip V, king of Macedonia, was
undertaken 200 B.C. in behalf of the Athenians, and ended in the humiliation
of Philip, 197 B.C. The first Punic war, from 264 to 241 B.C., was undertaken
in the interest of the town of Messana in Sicily; the second, from 218 to
202 B.C., grew out of the capture of Saguntum in Spain; and the third, from
150 to 146 B.C., was undertaken in support of the Numidian king Masinissa.
It resulted in the destruction of Carthage. In almost every case the protec-
tion of the allies was a mere pretext. Rome's real purpose was conquest.

5. quanto vos studio convenit: with how great eagerness ought you.
7. cum de . . . agatur: since your most important revenues are at stake,
lit. since it is acted in regard to, etc.; agatur is impersonal. How would
this clause read if expressed personally?
9. *tanta sunt*: *are so inconsiderable*, lit. *so great*, i.e. *only so great*.

11. *ubertate agrorum, magnitudine pastionis, multitudine*, etc. Cicero here refers to the three chief sources of revenue: the tithes (*decumae*) for the use of the public lands under cultivation; the rents (*scriptura*) for the use of the public pastures; and the duties (*portorium*) on imports and exports. Cf. *ex portu, ex decumis, ex scriptura* below (l. 22).


14. *belli utilitatem*: *what is useful in war*.

23. *scriptura*: *so called from the record (writing) kept of all cattle pastured upon the public lands*.

26. *qui nobis . . . pensitant*: *who pay us tribute*, and accordingly have a right to expect protection from us.

27. *qui exercent atque exigunt*: i.e. *the farmers of the revenues and those who have taken contracts under them or are in their employ*.

28. *adsint*: *why subjunctive?*

---

Page 163, line 1.—*familias maximas*: *the very numerous bodies of servants*; object of *habere*.

*in saltibus*: *in the pasture grounds*.

2. *custodiis*: *coast-guards*, to prevent the smuggling of goods into or out of the country without payment of *portoria*.

3. *illis rebus*: i.e. the revenues. Case and reason for it?

4. *qui vobis fructui sunt*: *who secure the enjoyment for you*, i.e. both those who pay the revenue and those who farm it. H. 433; LM. 548; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2; (H. 390).

*conservaritis*: future perfect in a condition. H. 540 and 2; LM. 933; A. 516, c; G. 244, 2; B. 264, 302, 1; (H. 473, 2).

How extensive was the Roman province of Asia?

---

7. Chapter 7.—*illud quod*: *that which*, explained by *quod ad multorum pertinet*.

8. *extremum*: *as the last topic*. Observe the four topics embraced under the general division of the character of the war (*genus belli*), as presented in the latter part of Chapter 2: 1. *Agitur gloria*; 2. *Agitur salus*; 3. *Aguntur vectigalia*; 4. *Aguntur bona*. Cicero, having completed the discussion of the first three points, now takes up the last.

*cum essem dicturus*: H. 541, 2, N. 1; LM. 749; A. 498, a; G. 247, r. 2; B. 269, 3; (H. 496, N. 2).
9. *quod pertinet*: *that it* (the war) *pertains*. The clause with *quod* thus interpreted is in apposition with *illud*, but *quod* may be a relative, subject of *pertinet*, with *illud* as its antecedent.

10. *quorum habenda est ratio*: *whose interests ought to be regarded.*

11. *diligenter*: note the emphatic position.

12. *suas rationes et copias*: *their business and their capital.*

13. *per se*: *of themselves.*

14. *nervos esse rei publicae*: *are the sinews of the republic*; cf. the English *sinews of war.*

18. *ex ceteris ordinibus*: *of the other classes*, i.e. of all classes except the *publicani* just mentioned. Here *ordinibus* seems not to be used in its technical sense to denote the three orders in the state, the senate, the knights, and the people, but in a more general sense to denote the various classes and professions.

19. *partim ipsi, partim eorum*: *some in person, others.* Gellius (x, 13) explains this idiom as follows: "*Partim hominum venerunt*" *plerumque dicitur, quod significat "pars hominum venit," id est, "quidam homines*; *eorum* is partitive genitive with *partim*.

20. *pecunias conlocatas habent*: *have money invested,* not *have invested money.* This idiom, however, is the origin of the use of have (*habeo*) as an auxiliary in modern languages.


22. *magnum . . . civium*: *this large number of citizens.*

23. *a re publica*: *from that of the republic.* H. 445, 1; (H. 398, 1, N. 1).

24. *primum*: *in the first place,* correlative with *deinde* below.

26. *redimendi facultas*: *the means of contracting for them.*

**Page 164, line 1. — initio belli Asiatici*: *in the beginning of the Asiatic war,* i.e. of the Mithridatic war, 88 B.C.

3. *solutione impedita, etc.*: *credit fell in consequence of a suspension of payment.* Capitalists in Rome were so involved in the heavy losses sustained in Asia that they could not meet their payments.
5. ut non trahant: *without drawing*, lit. so as not to draw. H. 570; LM. 902; A. 537; G. 552, 2; B. 284; (H. 500, II).

7. id quod ipsi videtis: *as you yourselves see*; id represents the statement that follows, *haec fides . . . concidant*.

8. haec ratio pecuniarum: *this system of finance*.

9. in foro: the *tabernae* of the bankers and money-changers were in or around the Forum.

10. illa: the latter, referring to pecuniis Asiaticis.

ut haec non . . . concidant: *without causing the former to totter and fall with them*, lit. by the same shock.

11. videte num dubitandum vobis sit: *see whether you ought to hesitate*.

13. gloria, salus, vectigalia, fortunae: recapitulation of the four topics comprised under The Character of the War.

14. coniunctae cum re publica: *joined with the public weal*.

15. defendantur: explain the subjunctive.

What was the Roman method of levying and collecting the revenue? What evils grew out of it?

*The Magnitude and Importance of the War*

19. Chapter 8. — maxime laborandum est: *I must take special care*.

20. vobis contemptenda: *unworthy of your attention*, lit. deserving to be despised by you.


 eius adventu: *when he arrived*, i.e. in 74 B.C.

24. ornatasuisse, obsessam esse: direct discourse would be *ornatae erant, obsidebatur*.

Mithridati: *Mithridates* forms the genitive in *is* or *i*.

26. Cyzicenorum: Cyzicus was an important commercial city on an island in the Propontis. Bridges connected it with the mainland. It was besieged by Mithridates in 74 B.C.

27. quam L. Lucullus liberavit: *but Lucius Lucullus delivered it*. H. 643, 4; LM. 1028; A. 593, a; G. 628, r. a; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2). Compare the use of the indicative in *erant* (l. 8) and *obtrectant* (l. 16).

Page 165, line 2.— classem magnam . . . depressam: in 73 B.C. Mithridates sent a fleet against Italy under officers sent over by Sertorius. It was attacked and destroyed by Lucullus near Lemnos.
3. ducibus Sertorianis: it will be remembered that Sertorius, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction, was in correspondence with Mithridates.

studio: by party strife.

6. legionibus: dative.

7. ex omni aditu: at every avenue of approach.

Sioopen atque Amisum: cities on the south shore of the Euxine. Sinope was the birthplace and capital of Mithridates.

8. quibus in oppidis: cities in which.

10. permultas: note the emphatic position.

uno aditu: by his mere approach, lit. by his approach only, i.e. without any actual attack. As a matter of fact, they made a stout resistance. In his desire to glorify Lucullus, Cicero perverts history.

11. alios reges: Machares, his son, king of the (Cimmerian) Bosporus, and Tigranes, his son-in-law, king of Armenia.

13. salvis sociis atque integris vectigalibus: without injuring the allies or impairing the revenues. The booty paid all the expenses of the campaigns.

14. laudis: partitive genitive with satis.

atque ita: and so bestowed.

15. hoc: i.e. a nullo . . . esse laudatum.

istorum: this refers especially to Catulus and Hortensius, who were the chief opponents of the law giving the command to Pompey.

Rewrite the indirect discourse after dico (p. 164, l. 23) in the direct form.


22. Medea: Medea, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis, is said to have eloped with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition, and to have resorted to the expedient described in the text when pursued by her father. Colchis, though not strictly a part of Pontus, is here included under the general name; hence ex eodem Ponto.

illa: that famous. H. 507, 4; LM. 1055; A. 297, b; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3; (H. 450, 4).

quam praedicant: who, as they say.

23. fratris: Absyrtus.

qua se parens persequeretur: where her father was likely to follow her; informal indirect discourse. The clause would take the subjunctive, even if not dependent on praedicant; the thought is referred to Medea, not to the subject of praedicant. This accounts for the use of se instead of eam. H. 649, 1; LM. 1029; A. 592, 3; G. 628; B. 323; (H. 528, 1).

24. eorum collectio dispersa: the collection of them thus scattered,
26. maximam vim omnem: the whole of the very large amount, object of reliquit. Note the position of omnem.

Page 166, line 2. — bello superiore: what war is meant? See p. 159, l. 3.
6. illum, hos: the former (Aeetes), the latter (the Roman soldiers).
9. rebus suis: H. 426, 1; LM. 530; A. 367; G. 346, r. 2; B. 187, II, a; (H. 385).
13. plures gentes: among these were the Medes and Arabians, lying to the south of Armenia, and the Albanians and Iberians to the north, between the Black and Caspian seas.
17. neque lacessendas . . . tentandas: should either be provoked by attack or disturbed. H. 656, 2; G. 445; B. 347, 2; (H. 553, 2).
19. gravis atque vehemens opinio: deep and strong conviction.
20. gentium barbaranim: in Asia.
21. fani: Mommsen, the historian, thinks that Cicero refers to the rich and magnificent temple of the Persian goddess Nanaea in Elymais.
24. novo quodam terrore: fears are now excited on a religious subject, and these naturally arouse fanaticism.
25. urbem: a city, Tigranocerta, the Armenian capital.
27. desiderio suorum: by the desire to see their friends; see note on desiderio sui, p. 108, l. 4.
28. fuit enim illud extremum: for the result (last thing) was; illud merely represents the clause ut ex iis locis . . . quaereretur.
31. et eorum: et, correlative with the et before suam, both . . . and, connects confirmarat and iuvabatur; construe eorum with auxiliis.

2. ut . . . adliciant: in apposition with hoc.
4. ut . . . videatur: the result of qui aut reges sunt . . . regno.
nomen regale: the name of king.
5. tantum quantum numquam: more than ever, lit. as much as never.
6. incolmis: i.e. before his defeat.
7. eo quod: with that which, explained by ut illam . . . attingeret.
9. in exercitum . . . fecit: in the year 68 B.C., while Lucullus was occupied in Mesopotamia, Mithridates, who had returned to Pontus, defeated the Roman forces under M. Fabius, and in the following year under C. Triarius.
11. poetae qui . . . scribunt: Cn. Naevius, who wrote a poem on the first Punic war, and Q. Ennius, who wrote the Annals, a metrical history of Rome, are doubtless meant.
12. calamitatem: the defeat of Triarius.
13. imperatoris: i.e. Lucullus.
14. ex sermone rumor: *the common talk*, lit. rumor from conversation.
15. offensione: *disaster*.
16. incommodis: *disaster.*
   (H. 385, n. 3).
    potuisset: potential subjunctive, in the apodosis of a conditional construction contrary to fact, with the condition implied. Ordinarily the indicative of *possum* would be used in such a case. H. 583, 1; LM. 940; A. 517, c; G. 597, r. 3; B. 304, 3, a; (H. 511, 1, n. 3).
17. modum statuendum: *that a limit should be set*.
18. vetere exemplo: ablative of cause; the true reasons for the recall of Lucullus, the disaffection of his army and the intrigues of his enemies, are purposely omitted.
    stipendiis confecti erant: *had been worn out by their campaigns*.
20. ea: *them*, referring to Multa, but explained by quantum illud ... putetis.
    coniectura: *by inference*, i.e. from what I have said, see by inference what I have purposely omitted.
21. quod coniungant ... renovent ... suscipiant ... accipiat: recapitulation, showing the greatness and importance of the war.
    coniungant: *wage conjointly*.
23. integrae gentes: *fresh races*, i.e. those not previously engaged.
24. novus imperator: i.e. Glabrio.
   Give the story of Medea and Jason. Find out definitely the reasons for the recall of Lucullus.

*The Choice of a Commander*

Page 168, line 2. Chapter 10.—dicendum esse videatur: equal to *dicendum sit*, a somewhat favorite pleonasm with Cicero.
3. Utinam ... haberetis: H. 558, 1; LM. 712; A. 441; G. 260, 261; B. 279, 2; (H. 483, 1 and 2).
    innocentium: *not innocent*, but *honest, incorruptible*.
5. quemnam ... putaretis: indirect question in apposition with deliberatio.
8. antiquitatis memoriam: *the records of antiquity*, i.e. the glory of the ancients. In this passage Cicero puts Pompey above Alexander, Hannibal, and other famous generals. We must remember that this is simply "campaign talk."
9. *cuiusquam*: in a question implying a negative. H. 513; LM. 1071; A. 312; G. 317; B. 252, 4; (II. 457).

10. *sic*: explained by the following infinitive clause.

*in summo imperatore*: in a commander of the first rank.

12. *virtutem*: generalship, i.e. the natural endowments needed to give success in war. Generals, like poets, are “born, not made.”

13. *Quis igitur*: who then? This question introduces the discussion of the first of the four topics just mentioned, *scientiam rei militaris*.

*scientior*: i.e. rei militaris.

14. *bello...hostibus*: ablative absolute, denoting an attendant circumstance.

15. *ad patris exercitum*: Pompey commenced his military career under his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, in the Social war, 89 B.C. He was then seventeen years of age.

17. *summi imperatoris*: i.e. of his father, then serving against Cinna in the Civil War.

18. *ipse imperator*: at the age of twenty-three Pompey raised three legions of volunteers in Picenum, and at the head of this force proffered his services to Sulla, who saluted him with the title of Imperator.

19. *hoste, inimico*: distinguish between these synonyms.

21. *confecit*: has subdued.

*ad scientiam est erudita*: has been trained to the knowledge.

22. *suis imperiis*: by his experience in command. Plutarch (*Pomp. 22*) tells us that when Pompey appeared before the censors in 70 B.C., leading the horse which he, in the capacity of a knight, had received from the state, and was asked the usual question, whether he had served the number of campaigns required by law, he proudly replied, “I have served them all, and that too under my own supreme command.”

24. *triumphis*: Pompey had already twice enjoyed the honor of a triumph, in the year 81 B.C., at the age of twenty-five, for his victories in Africa, and ten years later, for his victories in Spain.

26. *Civilis*: as noted above, Pompey had taken part in the Social war in his father’s army, and had held a command under Sulla. He subsequently conquered Carbo, a partisan of Marius, in Sicily.

*Africanum*: in the year 82 B.C. Pompey crossed into Africa and subdued the Marian forces, which were in alliance with Hiarbas, king of Numidia.

*Transalpinum*: in 76 B.C. Pompey, while on his way to Spain, conquered several Gallic tribes who opposed his march.

*Hispaniense*: the war in Spain against Sertorius; see note on *Pompei*, p. 160, line 12,
mixtum ex . . . nationibus: explanatory of Hispaniense bellum. On
the side of Sertorius were Romans, Spaniards of various tribes, and troops
sent by Mithridates.

27. servile: the war against Spartacus and his bands of gladiators and
slaves. Pompey on his way back from Spain fell in with a detachment of
several thousand fugitives from the defeated army of Spartacus and slaugh-
tered them without mercy.

navale: the war against the pirates, also called maritimum bellum, p. 161,
l. 22; see note on that passage.

30. in usu . . . militari: in the range of military experience, lit. placed in.
What is the force of the different tenses of the subjunctive in wishes?
What entitled a Roman general to a triumph?

Page 169, line 1. Chapter 11.—Iam vero: but further, moreover, used
especially in transitions to more important subjects.

virtutis: generalship. Virtus, in the discussion of this topic, with the leading
idea of valor, is used in a very comprehensive sense, embracing the natural endow-
ments which are essential in a great commander, the military gift, ability in war.

3. cuiquam inauditum: dative of agent.
Neque enim . . . solae virtutes: for those are not the only qualifications.
The others are mentioned in Chapter 13.

4. quae vulgo existimantur: which are usually so regarded.

7. quae tanta sunt, quanta non fuerunt: and these qualities are greater
than they have been, lit. as great as they have not been.

9. Italia: i.e. in the Civil war. The wars mentioned above are here
enumerated again in the same order and more fully explained.

13. oppressa: when overrun.
eorum ipsorum sanguine: with the blood of those very enemies. Out of a
force of 20,000, according to Plutarch, only 3000 survived the battle.

16. Hispania: as a matter of fact, Pompey had little success in Spain until
the death of Sertorius. He was saved from complete defeat several times
only by the timely help of his lieutenant Metellus Pius.

17. iterum et saepius: again and again.

18. taetreo: disgraceful, because waged against gladiators and slaves.

19. absente: i.e. in Spain.

quod bellum: and this war.

21. adventu . . . sepultum: this is extravagant and undeserved praise.
Pompey, arriving from Spain just after Spartacus and his whole army had been
defeated by Marcus Crassus, gained an easy victory over 5000 fugitives who
had escaped from the battlefield.
nunc: pointing to the more recent events in the war with the pirates, in contrast with the earlier and less important exploits referred to just before.

23. maria omnia: i.e. the different seas composing the Mediterranean, or connected with it, as the Adriatic, the Aegean, etc., the scene of the war against the pirates.

cum universa, tum: not only in their whole extent, but also.

24. Quis: H. 511, 1; LM. 286; A. 148, n.; G. 106, r.; B. 90, 2, c; (H. 454, 1).

27. servitutis: captives were usually sold as slaves.

28. hieme: in winter, when there was less danger from pirates, but more from storm and shipwreck.

Page 170, line 1. — tam vetus: the war against the pirates extended over a period of more than twenty years.

tam late divisum: so widely extended.

2. arbitraretur: H. 554, 3; 557; LM. 720; A. 444; G. 259; (H. 485, n. 1; 486, II).

6. Cui praesidio fuistis: whom have you protected? Note the common construction of two datives with the same verb.

7. Quam multas captas urbes: the number is said by Plutarch to have reached four hundred. The pirates had at one time one thousand vessels under their command.

Give an account of Pompey's war with the pirates.

10. Chapter 12.—Fuit: how does this differ from erat?

11. populi: H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, c; G. 359, r. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

a domo: H. 462, 2 and 4; LM. 608, 606; A. 428, a; G. 390, 2, n. 4; B. 229, 2; (H. 412, II, 1 and 3).

12. propugnaculis imperii: with the bulwarks of their power, i.e. with their army and navy.

sua: their own, referring to populi Romani.


14. dicam: subjunctive in a deliberative question.

Brundisio: a town on the eastern coast of Italy, the usual port of embarkation for the East; now Brindisi.

15. hieme summa: in midwinter.
transmiserint: subjunctive in a clause involving the idea of cause.

16. captos: infinitive without esse. The subject is the omitted antecedent of Qui.

legati: a scholiast on this passage says, Legatum quendam oppressum a piratis pretio uxor iiberavit, but we have no other authority for this statement. Very likely the plural (legati) is merely rhetorical, as also in liberos, l. 25 below.

18. duodecim secures: two praetors, lit. twelve axes, the symbols of office, by metonymy for the officers. In the provinces each praetor was attended by six lictors with the fasces. Plutarch mentions these praetors under the names of Sextilius and Vellinus.

Colophonem: a city in Lydia, northeast of Ephesus.
Samum: a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.

vitam... ductitis: you derive life and breath, i.e. the grain with which to support life. Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa were the countries from which Rome received her chief supplies of grain.

22. Caietae: a town and harbor on the coast of Latium, now Gaeta, Italy's most important naval station.

celeberrimum: very much frequented.

24. inspectante praetore: it is not known who this praetor was.

eius ipsius liberos, qui: the child of that very one who. Plutarch says that a daughter of Antonius was carried off by the pirates. This is undoubtedly the case to which Cicero refers, as liberos may be used rhetorically for a single child. The Antonius referred to was probably M. Antonius, the orator, who triumphed over the pirates in 102 B.C.

27. Ostiense: of or at Ostia, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber. The pirates are said even to have burned the ships in the harbor of Ostia.
11. tam brevi tempore: about ninety days. Pompey divided the Mediterranean into districts and assigned them to his legati. This explains why he was able to accomplish so much in so short a time.

12. quam celeriter: tam brevi tempore, quam celeriter is equivalent to tam celeriter quam; celeriter practically repeats the idea in brevi tempore. tanti belli impetus: so vast a military expedition, lit. the onset (impetuous movement) of so great a war, a bold and poetic figure, difficult to reproduce in English.

13. nondum tempestivo . . . mari: i.e. very early in the spring; ablative absolute.

15. frumentaria subsidia: granaries.
17. duabus Hispanis: i.e. Hispania citerior and Hispania ulterior, separated by the river Iberus (Ebro).
19. Illyrici maris: i.e. the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria. Achaia: Achaia here denotes the Peloponnesus, though it afterward came to denote the Roman province of Greece.
20. Italiae duo maria: the Adriatic on the east, and the Tuscan on the west.

22. undequinquagesimo die: according to Plutarch, the earlier operations of the war, prior to embarkation from Brundisium, occupied forty days, making in all about ninety days.
23. Ciliciam: Cilicia, upon the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean, was the stronghold of the pirates.
24. partim, partim: either, or.
25. Cretensisibus: indirect object of ademit and imperavit. The Cretans, after the subjugation of the island was substantially effected by Q. Metellus, proposed to surrender to Pompey, then in Pamphylia, in the hope of obtaining easier terms. Pompey accepted the offer, and sent envoys to Metellus to inform him of the fact. But Metellus, who had been charged with the prosecution of this war, disregarding the command of Pompey, compelled the whole island to surrender to himself.
26. Pamphyliam: in Asia Minor, on the north coast of the Mediterranean. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not great, but Cicero wishes it to seem so, that Pompey's fame may be emphasized.
27. obsidesque: here our idiom requires that que after the negative (non) should be rendered but.

Study on a map the location of the cities and countries mentioned in this chapter.
Page 172, line 1. Chapter 13.—Est haec: such is his, lit. there is this, referring to the description just given.

imperatoris: as a commander.

2. quas paulo ante: see note on neque enim . . . solae virtutes, p. 169, l. 3.

5. artes eximiae: excellent qualities.

huius: construe with virtutis.

6. innocentia: uprightness; especially, in this instance, freedom from avarice. For the exact sense in which this and the accompanying ablatives are here used, see the discussion which follows. The treatment of innocentia occupies the remainder of this chapter; temperantia, self-control, is treated in the first paragraph of the next chapter; facilitas, affability, ingenium, native talent, ability, fides, good faith, trustworthiness, and humanitas, kindness, in the last paragraph of that chapter.

9. quae: these. Why neuter?

10. summa: of the highest order.

11. ex aliorum contentione: by a comparison with others, i.e. by comparing them with the qualities found in other men.

ipsa per se: by themselves.

12. cognosci atque intelligi: cognosco means to perceive, learn by the senses or from external sources; intelligo, to understand, comprehend by the mind.

13. ullo in numero putare: to regard in any sense as a commander, lit. in any number.

14. centuriatus veneant atque venierint: centurionships are for sale and actually have been sold. Note the force of atque.

15. Quid hunc hominem . . . cogitare: what high or noble sentiment can we think this man has? cogitare depends upon putare understood from the preceding sentence.

17. cupiditatem provinciae: a desire to retain his province, lit. a desire for his province. Money was sometimes given to influential magistrates to secure their coöperation in preventing the recall of generals.

18. in quaestu: at interest.

19. facit ut agnoscere videamini: makes it clear that you recognize.

21. nisi qui voluerit: unless he shall choose, lit. if not he who shall have chosen.

23. quocumque ventum sit: H. 652, 1; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).

24. ferant: carry with them, cause.

Itinera quae . . . in Italia: i.e. in the various Italian wars.

25. civium Romanorum: the Italians had received full citizenship in 89 B.C. after the Social war.
27. existimatis: indirect question, but the verb is a deliberative subjunctive, and the mood in the direct form would be the same.
28. plures: construe with urbes and civitates.
29. hibernis: by their winter quarters, i.e. by the soldiers in winter quarters.

Page 173, line 2.—ipse: H. 509, 1; LM. 1061; A. 298, f; G. 311, 2; B. 249, 2; (H. 452, 1).

ceteris: the dative of relation; cf. principibus, p. 174, l. 9.
5. in Asiam: i.e. when led thither by Pompey in the war against the pirates.
non modo manus: remember that the second non is regularly omitted after modo, when followed by ne . . . quidem with a verb common to both clauses.
8. hibernent: are passing the winter, i.e. under Pompey, on the border of Cilicia.
9. ut sumptum . . . militem: to force him to expend money on the soldiery.
10. hiemis: construe with perfugium, a refuge from the winter. The genitive is objective.
11. avaritiae perfugium: a resort for avarice, i.e. for the gratification of avarice.

What proofs can you find that Cicero's charges against many Roman generals were true?

13. Chapter 14.—Age: originally an imperative, it has become an interjection; hence the singular form even when plural in sense.
15. cursum inventum: progress has been achieved.
Non enim illum, etc.: note that Non belongs to the whole clause and that the emphatic word is illum. This emphasis marks Pompey as different from other generals. He did not reach his goal by skill of men or by divine favor, but by going straight on without any delay.
20. non amoenitas ad delectationem: no delightful scenery to the enjoyment of it. Here non, though belonging to the verb, may be rendered no.
21. non nobilitas urbis: no renowned city, lit. not the renown of a city.

Even in Athens he remained only a few hours.
22. signa, tabulas: statues, paintings.
23. tollenda esse: Rome was already rich in works of art which her commanders had taken from Grecian cities.
24. ea: these, resuming the preceding series of words, signa, etc.
27. fussisse: that there really used to be.
Page 174, line 1. — hac quondam continentia: of this self-control once. Observe the position of quondam, implying that this self-control is characteristic of the past rather than of the present.

quod: a fact which. The antecedent is the clause fuisse homines...

continentia.

iam videbatur: was already beginning to appear.

5. servire...imperare: a strong expression; they would prefer to be subject to the Romans rather than to rule others.

7. liberae: freely allowed.

querimoniae: querimonia is properly a complaint which seeks redress, and is, therefore, more than querela, which may be only the expression of a momentary feeling.

11. imperatoria: appropriate for a commander.

12. hoc ipso ex loco: i.e. the Rostra, from which he had often addressed the people.

Fidem, socios, hostes: emphatic; preserve the emphasis as far as possible in translation.

Page 175, line 4. — quisquam: why not aliquis?

5. transmittendum sit: H. 595, 1; LM. 913; A. 558, a; G. 555, 2; B. 298; (H. 504, 3).

Find out whether Cicero's praise of Pompey's humanity is in accord with the facts.

8. Chapter 15.—auctoritas: this word seems to be here used in a very comprehensive sense, influence, authority, prestige.

10. ea re: referring to auctoritas.

11. Vehementer autem...quis ignorat: moreover, who does not know that what the enemy and what the allies think about our commanders is of great importance in conducting wars? pertinere, with its subject quid hostes...

existimatum, depends upon ignorat.

13. homines: subject of commoveri, which, in rendering, should be brought in directly before ut aut contemnunt...ament, as that clause expresses the result of commoveri. Note also that the first two verbs in the result clauses refer to hostes (l. 12), while the others refer to socii.

17. id quod: a fact which. id is in apposition with vos tanta...

18. tanta...indicia: referring to the extraordinary honors which had been conferred upon Pompey, and the important commands with which he had been intrusted; see Introduction, p. 154.
20. **quo**: = **ut eo**: hence the subjunctive of *result, pervaserit.*

**illius diei**: the day when Pompey was appointed commander against the pirates, by the passage of the Gabinian law.

21. **omnibus templis**: referring especially to the temples of Castor and Pollux, of Vesta, of Concord, and of Saturn; see illustrations of the Forum.

24. **ut plura non dicam**: H. 568, 5; LM. 891; G. 545, r. 2; B. 282, 1, ε; (H. 499, 1).

**neque . . confirmem**: remember that the negative connective between final clauses is regularly *neve* or *neu*, but sometimes *neque*.

27. **sumantur**: imperative subjunctive.

**qui quo die**: *on the day on which he.*

---

**Page 176, line 1.—ex summa inopia**: *after the greatest scarcity;* *ex,* lit. *out of,* denoting sudden change. The depredations of the pirates had so embarrassed commerce that grain in Rome had become very scarce and dear.

2. **unius hominis spe**: *through the hope reposed in one man,* i.e. in Pompey. The price of grain fell because the grain markets of the world would be open to Roman commerce as soon as the pirates should be subdued.

Note that *hominis* is an objective genitive with *spe,* and a subjective genitive with *nomine.*

3. **potuisset**: subjunctive in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis being implied in *ex summa ubertate agrorum.*

**iam**: *moreover.*

4. **calamitate . . . paulo ante admonui**: see note on *in exercitum . . . fecit,* p. 167, l. 9.

6. **crevissent, haberet**: note the change of tense. What subjunctive is this?

7. **ad ipsum discrimen . . . temporis**: *at the very crisis of that period.*

8. **ad eas regiones**: i.e. into Pamphylia and Cilicia in quest of the pirates.

15. **ipso nomine ac rumore**: *by the mere mention of his name,* hendiadys.

What territory at this time formed the province of Asia? Find out also the boundaries of Pontus.

16. **Chapter 16.—illa res**: *the following fact.* What fact is meant?

17. **auctoritatem**: subject of *esse* understood.

19. **Cretensium**: see note on *Cretensibus,* p. 171, l. 25.

20. **noster imperator**: Quintus Metellus.

21. **in ultimas terras**: i.e. Pamphylia. See note on *Pamphyliam,*
p. 171, l. 26. *ultimas* seems here to have been used for effect. It is true of Pamphylia in respect to Rome, but not in respect to Crete.

24. *Eum*: the subject of *iudicari*.

25. *ii quibus erat molestum*: the reference is to the party of Q. Metellus Pius, the other commander in the war against Sertorius, to whom it would be, of course, somewhat annoying that an ambassador should be sent to Pompey rather than to him. The real facts in the case, however, are not known. According to the common account, Mithridates negotiated neither with Pompey nor with Metellus, but with Sertorius.

26. *speculatorem quam legatum*: Drumann thinks that the one whom Pompey regarded as an envoy of the king may have been a spy.

28. *auctoritatem*: subject of *valituram esse*, but placed first in the clause for emphasis.

Page 177, line 1. — *Reliquum est ut dicamus*: H. 571, 2; I.M. 902; A. 569, 2; G. 553, 4; B. -297, 2; (H. 501, 1, 2).

*De felicitate*: the last of the four qualifications of a general, see p. 168, ll. 11, 12.

*Quam praestare nemo potest*: *which no one can guarantee*, because it is purely a gift of the gods.

2. *possimus*: *but which we may*; in English repeat the relative and supply the conjunction.

3. *sicut*: *as*, referring to *timide et pauc*.

*Homines*: subject of *dicere* understood.

*De potestate deorum*: *concerning the power of the gods*, i.e. concerning a matter which is entirely in the power of the gods.


*Marcello*: M. Claudius Marcellus, who took Syracuse in 212 B.C.

*Scipioni*: either Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, the elder, the conqueror of Hannibal at Zama, or his grandson by adoption, Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus, the younger, the destroyer of Carthage in 146 B.C.; see note on *alter Africanus*, p. 151, l. 20.

6. *Mario*: C. Marius, the famous general and opponent of Sulla, who conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, and was seven times consul.

8. *saepius*: *repeatedly*.

9. *mandata*: *esse* with *commissos* belongs also with *mandata*.

10. *Fuit profecto divinitus adiuncta*: *there truly has been granted by the gods*; *Fuit* is emphatic.

16. *hac*: *such*, followed by the two clauses of result, while the purpose of such caution is expressed by the clause *ne . . . videatur*.
17. non ut dicam: *that I will not say*; note the emphatic position of non; the negative non ut is in contrast with the affirmative sed ut.

19. ut . . . videamur: *that it may be seen that we remember*, etc.

20. aut invisa, aut ingrata: note that the alternatives exclude each other; *either offensive* (in case we say that Pompey controls his own fortune), *or thankless* (in case we fail to acknowledge the divine help hitherto granted).

H. 658, 1; LM. 765; A. 324, e; G. 493, 1 and 3; B. 342, 1, a; (H. 554, 11, 2).

23. ut . . . adsenserint: indirect question.

24. voluntatibus: indirect object of each of the four following verbs.

28. tacitus: *even in his silent thoughts*. H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, r. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).

quot et quantas: *as*.

29. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit: *that this success may be assured to him forever*, purpose of velle et optare. Quod refers to the success mentioned in the preceding sentence.

Page 178, line 4. — Qua re cum, etc.: Cicero here gives a summary of the several points discussed. In the next chapter he enters upon the consideration of objections.

8. quin conferatis: *to employ*. With dubito in the sense of to hesitate we should expect the infinitive, but the quin-clause may be used when, as here, the main verb is negative or interrogative implying a negative.

Sum up briefly the arguments used by Cicero to show Pompey's supreme fitness for the command against Mithridates.

11. Chapter 17. — si esset, erat deligendus: H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, e; G. 597, r. 3; B. 304, 3, b; (H. 511, 2).

14. opportunitas: *fortunate circumstance*.

15. ab iis qui habent: i.e. from Lucullus and Glabrio, and from Mucius Rex, who was in Cilicia.

17. cetera: i.e. *cetera bella*.

18. bellum regium: *war with kings*, i.e. with Mithridates and Tigranes.

Confulatio, 17–23.

19. At enim: *but indeed*, introducing an objection.

20. adfectus: *honored*.

Q. Catulus: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a distinguished member and leader of the Roman aristocracy, consul 78 B.C.; hence *vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus*.
22. Q. Hortensius: a distinguished orator and advocate, a man of great wealth and influence, consul 69 B.C.; see 64.

ratione: plan, or view.

23. multis locis: on many occasions, locative ablative.

24. tametsi cognoscetis... contrarias: although you will see authorities on the other side, i.e. opposed to Catulus and Hortensius. Those authorities are given on p. 186, ll. 20–31.

26. omissis auctoritatibus: opinions aside.

ipsa re ac ratione: from the very nature of the case, lit. from the thing itself and its nature. What figure of speech?

Page 179, line 1. — hoc: on this account, ablative of cause.

7. Obsolevlt ista oratio: such language has lost its force; because he had used it before in opposing the appointment of Pompey to the command against the pirates, and the result had shown the wisdom of the appointment. Note the emphatic position of the verb.

8. tu idem: you also.

Hortensi: H. 83, 5; LM. 152; A. 49, c; G. 33, r. 2; B. 25, 2; (H. 51, 5).

10. A. Gabinium: the author of the Gabinian law by which Pompey was placed in command against the pirates. The law did not indeed name Pompey, but it was plain to all from the very outset that no other commander could be appointed under it.

11. graviter ornateque: impressively and in polished phrase.

12. promulgasset: had proposed. A lex had to be proposed seventeen days before it could be passed.

13. permulta verba fecisti: you spoke at great length.

14. tum si valuisset, hodie teneremus: what is the force of the tenses here?

16. vera causa: the true interests.

21. rem transmarinam: business beyond the sea.

Learn something further of Hortensius; see 64. Were his objections to the Manilian law valid?

23. Chapter 18.—non dico Atheniensium: I do not say of the Athenians. For upwards of half a century after the Persian wars the naval power of Athens was very great.

25. Carthaginiensium: the Carthaginians in northern Africa, with whom the Romans waged the Punic wars, once controlled the Mediterranean.

maritimis rebus: in naval resources.

26. Rhodiorum: the Rhodians, inhabiting the island of Rhodes, in the
ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

Aegean Sea, were distinguished for their maritime power after the Carthaginians had been overthrown.

27. quae civitas, inquam: these words resume the question interrupted by the parenthetical clause, non dico . . . remansit.

28. quae non defenderet: as not to defend.

31. ille: the renowned.

Page 180, line 1. — permanserit: subjunctive of characteristic.

2. utilitatis: of their advantages.

3. Antiochum: see note on propter socios, p. 162, l. 3.

4. Persemque: Perses, the last king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna by L. Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. He, however, escaped with a small force to the island of Samothrace, where he was blockaded by the Roman admiral Cn. Octavius, to whom he was compelled to surrender.

omnibus navalibus pugnis: i.e. in the first Punic war. This is exaggerated. The Romans were utterly defeated by the Carthaginians at Drepanum in 249 B.C.


7. tutam, salvos: tutus, safe from attack; salvus, saved or rescued from danger.

9. salvos praestare: to insure the safety of.

tum, cum: at the time when, introducing an illustration of socios . . .

praestare poteramus, as we were at the time (tum) when (cum).

10. Delos: after the fall of Corinth, 146 B.C., Delos became an important center of trade.

Aegaeo mari: the Aegean Sea, i.e. the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.

12. nihil timebat: because it was under the protection of Rome.

idem: repeating nos (l. 7), like ii (l. 6).

Page 181, line 1. — Appia via: the Appian Way, the most celebrated of the Roman roads, extended from Rome to the port of Brundisium. The portion near the sea was often visited by corsairs.

3. cum reliquisseint: concessive.

exuviiis nauticis, etc.: with naval trophies, etc. Hence the name Rostra, beaks.

Who constructed the Appian Way? Why was it so called?


8. dolori suo: their own sad feelings, occasioned by the depredations of the pirates.
9. una lex: the Gabinian law; unus vir: Pompey; unus annus: 67 B.C.
11. effecit ut aliquando vere videremur imperare: caused that at last we were really seen to be bearing rule over, i.e. every one came to see that our supremacy was a fact and not a pretense.
obtrectatum esse adhuc: that opposition has thus far been made.
14. Gabinio . . . anne: shall I say to Gabinius or; dicam is a deliberative subjunctive.
15. ne legaretur . . . Pompeio: that A. Gabinius might not be appointed legatus to Cn. Pompey. According to a Roman law, the lex Licinia et Aebutia, no one could receive an appointment under a statute proposed by himself. Hence Gabinius could not be legally appointed a legatus under the Gabinian law. For this reason, Pompey, who had been given the right to appoint his legati, had not ventured to appoint Gabinius, but he finally asked the senate to do so. This demand, however, as Cicero tells us, had been vigorously opposed.
16. Utrum ille, an ipse: a direct double question.
legatum quem velit: the legatus whom he wishes, a relative clause of characteristic.
17. qui impetret: to obtain his request. H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, f; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).
cum ceteri: since our other generals.
21. expers gloriae: H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).
22. periculó: at his peril. Dion Cassius tells us that the senate was so enraged at Gabinius for forcing his law through the assembly that his life was in danger.
23. Falcidius, Metellus, etc.: these are mentioned, not because they were men of note, but simply because they had served as lieutenants the year after they had been tribunes of the people. The objection, however, to the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant to Pompey in the war against the pirates was not that he had just been tribune of the people, but that he was himself the author of the law under which alone such appointment could be made. Cicero here, as often, wishes, by bringing in a new issue, to turn attention away from the weakness of his position.
24. honoris causa: with respect.
cum . . . fuissent: after they had been tribunes of the people.
plebi: an old and rare form of the genitive singular.
28. esse deberet: ought to have been; legatus is probably understood from legati above.
De quo legando: the question of his appointment as legatus.
Page 182, line 2.—me relatum: that I will present the subject. This Cicero had a right to do as praetor, unless forbidden by the express command of a consul, and if, in spite of this inimicum edictum, he persisted, his act would still be valid.

3. quo minus defendam: H. 568, 8; LM. 909; A. 558, b; G. 549; B. 295, 3; (H. 497, II, 2).
4. vobis fretus: relying on your support. H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, a; G. 401, r. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, I, 1, n.).
vestrum ius beneficiumque: your right and favor, referring probably to the right and privilege conferred upon Pompey of appointing his own legati.

5. praeter intercessionem: except the veto of a tribune, to which all must submit.
6. quid liceat: what is lawful. The veto of the tribune must be used only in the interests of the people. Cicero means that a tribune would hesitate to interpose in such a case.

9. Pompeio socius ascribitur: is assigned (i.e. in public estimation) to Pompey as his associate, and this is an added reason for making him a legatus.
uni: to one commander, i.e. to Pompey.
What is meant by the intercessio of the tribune? What was its effect? What was the origin of this power? See 106–108.

13. Chapter 20.—dicendum esse videatur: see note on the same words, p. 168, l. 2.
si poneretis, si factum esset: in a conditional sentence with two conditional clauses, the force of the Latin is usually best shown by rendering the conclusion (in quo . . . habituri) after the first condition (si . . . poneretis). Note that in the direct discourse poneretis would be ponetis, factum esset, factum erit, and essetis habituri, habebatis, or estis habituri.
14. si quid eo factum esset: if anything should happen to him, more literally, become of him; eo: H. 474, 3; LM. 611; A. 403, c; G. 401, r. 7; B. 218, 6; (H. 415, III, n. 1).
16. in eo ipso: in him, i.e. in Catulus. The incident here related occurred the preceding year, during the discussion upon the Gabinian law.
18. quam possit: = ut eam possit, relative clause of result.
20. in hoc ipso: upon this particular point, i.e. upon the propriety of investing Pompey with the sole command.
quo minus certa ac minus diuturna, hoc magis: the less certain and lasting, the more; quo, hoc, the, the, lit. by which, by this, or by as much as, by so much; ablative of degree of difference.
24. *At enim*: *but indeed*, introducing the main objection of Catulus, that the proposed measure is at variance with Roman custom.

*quid novi*: *anything new; novi*, adjective used substantively, in partitive genitive with *quid*.

27. *novorum consiliorum rationes*: *new measures*; a circumlocution for *nova consilia*, as the latter would not accord in form with *novos casus temporum*.

---

Page 183, line 1. — *Punicum*: the third Punic war, from 150 to 146 B.C.

2. *Hispaniense*: the Spanish war, from 149 to the fall of Numantia, 133 B.C.

*ab uno imperatore*: *i.e.* by Scipio Africanus Minor.

5. *nuper*: *recently*, but it was forty years before.

6. *C. Mario*: Gaius Marius conquered Jugurtha, king of Numidia, 105 B.C., the Teutones, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C. The Cimbri and Teutones were warlike tribes from the north.

8. *Teutonis*: note that the proper form of this name is *Teutoni*: *Teutones* is late.

10. *summa voluntate*: *with the full consent*.

Describe the sieges of Carthage and Numantia.

12. Chapter 21. — *Quid tam novum quam*: *what so novel as?* Note the ellipsis of *est*, an idiom readily reproduced in English.

13. *conficere*: *should raise*.

14. *ductu suo*: *under his own command*, *i.e.* with an independent command.

16. *peradulescenti*: Pompey was at this time twenty-four years of age.

17. *Siciliam atque Africam*: after the defeat of the Marian party in Italy, 82 B.C., Pompey was sent against the remnant of that faction in Sicily and Africa.

18. *bellum administrandum*: *the conduct of the war*, *lit.* the war to be carried on; a common use of the gerundive.

19. *Fuit in his provinciis, etc.*: *in these commands he displayed remarkable integrity, etc.*

21. *equitem Romanum triumphare*: according to Roman custom, the honor of a triumph could be granted to no one who had not held the office of consul or of praetor. That honor was, however, granted to Pompey before he had held either office.
25. ut eques . . . mitteretur. For variety Cicero here uses the substantive clause with ut instead of the accusative and infinitive as above.

duo consules: the consuls of the year 77 B.C., Mam. Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, not particularly distinguished, clarissimi fortissimique are here only complimentary terms. These consuls had declined the command against Sertorius.

26. bellum maximum: the war with Sertorius in Spain.

28. non nemo: some one or more. What would nemo non mean?

Page 184, line 1. — pro consule: as proconsul, lit. instead of a consul. The consuls, at the expiration of their term of office, were usually appointed governors of provinces, with the title of proconsul. But Pompey was sent as proconsul, i.e. cum imperio consulari, though he had never been consul.

L. Philippus: L. Marciius Philippus, a friend of Pompey, a ready speaker and a great wit, consul 91 B.C.

2. non pro consule . . . consulibus: with the power, not of a consul, but of the consuls, a witticism which Cicero quotes to glorify Pompey.

3. rei publicae: the public trust, i.e. the war.

6. ex senatus consulto: a decree of the senate could not annul a lex passed by the popular assembly, but the senate had in course of time usurped the power to suspend a lex in special cases, provided a tribune did not interpose a veto.

legibus solutus: released from the laws, i.e. from the laws which made him ineligible to the consulship, by requiring that the candidate should be at least forty-two years of age, and that he should have held the offices of quaestor and praetor. Pompey was only thirty-five, and had never held either of these offices.

7. ullum alium magistratum: i.e. any of the higher or curule offices. To hold the lowest of these, that of curule aedile, one must be at least thirty-seven years of age.

per leges licuisset: was lawful; licuisset is in the subjunctive because it is in an indirect clause.

8. iterum triumpharet: i.e. for his victories in Spain.

9. Quae nova, ea: the new precedents, which.

13. prefecta sunt a auctoritate: have been conferred by the authority. What was the character of Catulus as statesman and public leader? To what party did he belong?

16. Chapter 22. — videant: let them take care.

20. suo iure: in their own right, i.e. with perfect propriety, as they had done so in the case of the Gabinian law, with the most important results to the state.
21. vel: even.
22. isdem istis reclamantibus: though the same men protested, i.e. Catulus and his party.
26. plus in re publica vidistis: saw more clearly the public interests.
27. vos: if you. The condition continues, though the conjunction is omitted.
iis repugnantibus: in spite of their opposition, concessive.

Page 185, line 1.—isti principes . . . fateantur: i.e. leaders though they are, they must obey the Roman people.
sibi, ceteris: dative of agency; auctoritati: dative of indirect object with parendum. On p. 158, l. 26, the agent was expressed by the ablative with a, but here there is no ambiguity, since auctoritati does not denote a person.

5. Difficile est: because of the great temptations to selfishness and avarice which those distant countries presented.
Cilicia: a district of Asia Minor, on the northeastern shores of the Mediterranean.
ita versari: so to conduct himself.
7. nihil aliud nisi: nothing except. H. 516, 3; LM. 928; A. 407, d; G. 643, N. 4; B. 306, 4; (H. 555, III, 1).
8. pudore . . . moderatiores: of greater self-control from their regard for decency and moderation.
14. religiosum: sacred.
16. quibus . . . inferatur: relative clause of purpose.
causa belli: a pretext for war.
21. hostium simulatione: under the pretense of acting against the enemy.
23. non modo, sed: not to say, but.
24. tribuni militum: each Roman legion had six military tribunes.
animos . . . capere possit: can endure the pride and arrogance.
Study the life of Verres to understand how true Cicero's statements are in regard to the acts of Roman officials in the provinces.

25. Chapter 23.—conlatis signis: i.e. in battle.
26. videatur, possit, mittatur: note these three relative clauses of characteristic.
nisi erit idem qui: unless he shall also be a man who.
Page 186, line 5. — *istis pacata esse videatur*: if a city is wealthy, these avaricious generals will easily find a pretext for plundering it.

6. *Ora maritima*: *the sea-coast*, i.e. its inhabitants.

8. *imperatores*, etc. among others, M. Antonius Creticus, who was sent against the pirates 74 B.C., richly deserved the severe censure here pronounced against the Roman commanders.

9. *pecunia publica*: = *pecunia ex aerario deprompta ad bellum administrandum* (p. 172, l. 16).

*praeter paucos*: among the few noble exceptions, Cicero doubtless had P. Servilius Vatia especially in mind, as he was present, favored the proposed law, and had himself commanded with great success in the war against the pirates. Later Cicero himself was conspicuous for the justice of his pro-consular rule in Cilicia.

10. *classium nomine*: with *their* so-called *fleets*. Fleets were small and ill-equipped because the money for their maintenance had been embezzled by the generals.

11. *detrimentis accipiendis*: through the losses we suffered.

12. *quibus iacturis*: with what expenditure of money, i.e. in bribery to secure an appointment.

13. *quibus condicionibus*: upon what terms, doubtless referring to engagements made with those who aided them in securing the appointment.

*ignorant videlicet*: ironical.

15. Quasi . . . videamus: H. 584; LM. 944; A. 524; G. 602; B. 307; (H. 513, II).

16. *nolite dubitare*: 561, 1; LM. 728; A. 450; G. 271, 2; B. 276, c; (H. 489, 1).

17. *quin credatis*: the infinitive would be more common in this connection, since *dubitare* here means to hesitate; cf. p. 178, l. 8.


21. *est vobis auctor*: you have the authority of.

22. P. *Servilius*: P. Servilius Vatia, surnamed Isauricus from his famous victory over the Isaurians. He was consul 79 B.C., and commanded with great success against the pirates from 78 to 75 B.C. His knowledge of the country and his military experience gave weight to his opinion.

*tantae exstiterunt*: have been so great.

23. *cum . . . deliberetis*: causal, since you are deliberating about war.

24. *est C. Curio*: C. Scribonius Curio, a Roman general and orator, consul 76 B.C. He commanded in Macedonia from 75 to 73 B.C., and triumphed over the Dardanians and Thracians, 71 B.C.
26. praeditus: with beneficiis and rebus render distinguished; with ingenio and prudentia render endowed with; a case of zeugma. H. 751, 2, n.; A. 640; G. 690; B. 374, 2, α; (H. 636, II, 1).

Cn. Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, consul 72 B.C., a legatus of Pompey in the war against the pirates.

27. pro: in accordance with, or as shown by.

28. gravitatem: strictness. Lentulus, when censor in 70 B.C., had expelled sixty-four members from the senate.

C. Cassius: C. Cassius Varus, consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the Servile war, 72 B.C.

30. videte . . . responderene: observe whether, etc. The enclitic is appended to the emphatic word.

illorum: i.e. of Catulus and Hortensius.

What were the objections of Catulus and Hortensius to the Manilian law, and how were they answered by Cicero?

Peroratio, 24


3. auctore populo Romano: with the support of the Roman people. The people have shown by passing the Gabinian law what they think of Pompey, and so Manilius may feel sure of their support for his own measure.

4. neve: and not. H. 568, 6; A. 450, N. 5; G. 543, 4; B. 282, 1, d; (H. 497, 1, N.).

7. iterum: a second time. They had witnessed a similar scene during the discussion of the Gabinian law.

8. quid est quod dubitemus: what reason is there why we should doubt? Why subjunctive?

9. de perficiendi facultate: in regard to our ability to accomplish it.

11. hoc beneficio: through this favor, i.e. through his office as praetor, as explained by hac potestate praetoria.

12. quicquid possum: whatever influence I possess.

14. eos maxime qui: Cicero refers, doubtless, to those gods whose temples were in the immediate vicinity of the Forum; see illustrations of the Forum.

15. huic loco templique: this consecrated place, i.e. the Rostra. Templum, which often means not a temple, but merely a consecrated place, is simply explanatory of loco. What is this figure of speech called?
16. qui ad rem publicam adeunt: who apply themselves to public affairs.
17. neque quo putem: H. 588, II, 2; LM. 852; A. 540, N. 3; G. 541, N. 2; B. 286, 1, b; (H. 516, 2).
19. praesidia periculis ... honoribus: defense against perils or aid in securing honors; praesidia may admit the dative, as praesideo does in line 15; similarly adianta. H. 436; LM. 525; A. 367, d; G. 357; (H. 392). But these datives may depend upon quaeram.
21. ut hominem ... oportet: as far as it is proper for a man to feel sure of this, implying that such security comes only from the gods.
23. eadem illa ... vitae: i.e. from the practice of his profession at the bar.
25. mihi: what forms of the passive verb take a dative of the agent?
27. tantum abest ut ... videar, ut intellegam: so far am I from appearing ... that I know. H. 570, 2; A. 571, b; G. 552, r. 1; (H. 502, 3).
    ut ... videar: subject of abest.

Page 188, line 1.—simultates: the opponents of Pompey would be displeased with Cicero for his advocacy of the Manilian law.
3. vobis non inutiles: not useless to you; by metonymy, the effect for the cause. Strictly, it is Cicero's course of action, not the enmities incurred thereby, which will be advantageous to the state. H. 752, 3; A. 641; (H. 637, III). Note also the litotes.
    hoc honore: i.e. the praetorship.
7. rationibus: personal interests.
What was the result of the vote on the Manilian law? Was the law successful? Did it establish a dangerous precedent?

ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

Exordium, 1, 2

Page 190, line 1. Chapter 1.—ingenii, exercitatio, ratio: Cicero here mentions the three requisites essential for the profession of the orator, talent (ingenii), a theoretical knowledge of the art (ratio), and the skill derived from practice (exercitatio). He places the theoretical knowledge last, because he wishes to call special attention to it, as derived largely from his teacher Archias.

iudices: this word is usually rendered judges, but the duties of the iudices were not the same as those of judges with us, but more nearly like those of our jurors. The case was probably tried before one of the regular courts
(quaestiones perpetuae) established by Sulla. The indices at this time were
drawn from the senators, the equites, and the tribuni aerarii; see 143.

quod sentio . . . exiguum: and I perceive how small it is; quod is the
subject of sit. The unusual modesty of Cicero in this introduction is only
apparent. He wishes to stand well with his jury.

2. qua: a common form for quae after si.

3. huiusce rei: i.e. dicendi.

4. ab proiecta: derived from.

optimarum artium: i.e. especially philosophy, grammar, rhetoric, and poetry.

a qua: from which, i.e. from the study or pursuit of it; qua refers to
ratione.

5. abhorruisse: has been averse. Cicero was ever a diligent student.
During the busiest periods of his life he devoted his leisure hours to reading
and study.

6. earum rerum: i.e. the three requisites named above.

A. Licinius: i.e. A. Licinius Archias. When Archias became a Roman
citizen under the patronage of Lucullus, he took, as was customary, the gen-
tile name of his patron. Why he selected the praenomen Aulus we do not
know. By using his Roman name Cicero assumes at the outset that Archias
is a citizen.

fructum a me . . . debet: Cicero thinks that his teacher, Archias, is fairly
entitled to share the fruit of the instructions which he had imparted to him
in his youth.

7. repetere: to demand in return.

prope suo iure: as almost his own by right; prope is added, as suo iure
without such qualification would be too strong.

quoad longissime . . . respicere: as far as my mind can possibly look back
over; quoad longissime is a rare phrase not elsewhere found in Cicero.

Page 191, line 1. — ultimam: the earliest. Note the emphatic position.

inde usque repetens: recalling even from that period; inde usque,
another rare phrase. Archias came to Rome when Cicero was only five years
of age.

2. hunc mihi principem exstitisse: that he was my guide.

3. rationen horum studiorum: this course of study.

4. hortatu: not elsewhere found in Cicero’s orations; no other case of
this word occurs in Cicero.

conformata: trained.

5. non nullis saluti: H. 433; LM. 547; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2;
(H. 390).
a quo: the antecedent is huic ipsi, which, with its clause, is best rendered first.

quo: by which, referring to id.

6. ceteris, alios: ceteris opitulari (cf. opem ferre below) means to give help to everybody else; alios servare (cf. salutem ferre below) means to rescue some, by his eloquence as an orator in a court of law.

9. hoc ita: ita is added for emphasis.

quod sit: why subjunctive?

10. in hoc: in this man, Archias.

neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina: and not this theory or art of oratory. As Archias was a poet, and not an orator, some might wonder that Cicero should feel so much indebted to him.

11. ne nos quidem . . . fuimus: the emphasis upon nos is best expressed not, as usual, by not even I, but by supplying the implied ellipsis before ne: let me say that I have never indeed been devoted exclusively to this one pursuit, i.e. to oratory. This is Cicero’s answer to the implied objection that he was simply an orator, whereas he prided himself upon being both orator and poet.

13. humanitatem: a liberal education, culture.

14. quasi cognatione quadam: by a kind of relationship.

Of what nationality was Archias? Of what importance was Antioch, his birthplace? Where was it?

15. Chapter 2.—videatur: what is the subject?

me: subject of uti in l. 19 below.

in quaestione legitima: in a regular court.

16. in iudicio publico: in a state trial. Judicium publicum is a trial in which the state is a party, while iudicium privatum is a suit between individuals.

cum res agatur: though the case is tried.

17. praetorem: Quintus Tullius Cicero, the orator’s brother.

18. tanto conventu ac frequentia: in so great an assemblage, ablative absolute giving the attendant circumstance. Note the hendiadys. Several instances occur in this chapter.

19. hoc genere quod abhorreat: this kind which differs.

23. ut . . . patiamini: substantive purpose clause in apposition with hanc veniam.

25. hac vestra humanitate: with such liberal culture on your part.

hoc praetore: Quintus Cicero was himself a man of refinement and culture, and something of a poet.

exercente iudicium: conducting the trial, i.e. as the presiding officer.
Page 192, line 1.—in eius modi persona: *in the case of such a character*, i.e. as that of Archias; *persona* and *tractata est* are both taken from the language of the stage.

propter otium ac studium: *on account of his life of literary leisure.*

2. minime in ... tractata est: *has been very seldom presented in courts and trials.*

Propositio, 2

4. Quod: *subject of tribui and concedi.*

perficiam ut putetis: *I shall convince you, or more literally, I shall cause you to think.*

6. si non esset: *supposition contrary to fact.* The conclusion is *adsciscendum fuisse,* which in the direct discourse would have been *adsciscendus erat* or *fuit.* H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, c; G. 597, r. 3; B. 304, 3, b; (H. 511, 2).

Study carefully the various uses of the ablative and of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Narratio, 3

8. Chapter 3.—Nam ut primum: *now as soon as.* Nam refers to the preceding sentence.

ex pueris excessit: *a phrase imitated from the Greek, not found elsewhere in Latin; emerged from boyhood;* see note on praetextatus, p. 193, l. 5.

ab ... artibus: *construe with contulit.*

scribendi: *of composition, especially of poetic composition.*

primum: *first; the correlative of post in line 14.*

Antiochiae: *at Antioch.*

11. loco nobili: *of a noble family.*

celebri urbe: *celebri, not celebrated, but populous, thronged.* H. 393, 7; A. 282, d; G. 411, r. 3; B. 169, 4; (H. 363, 4, 2).

13. adfluenti: *rich, abounding.*

14. Asiae: *i.e. Asia Minor, the usual meaning of the word in Latin writers, sometimes including Syria, as in this instance.*

15. sic eius ... celebrabantur: *his coming was so much talked of; i.e. excited so much interest.*

adventus: *arrival.* Compare the plural here referring to the various instances of his arrival with the singular in the next line referring to each separate instance.

espectatio hominis: *the anticipation in regard to the man.*
16. ipsius adventus admiratioque: the arrival of the man himself and the admiration he excited.

17. Italia: as distinguished from Latium, the country of the Latin tongue, Italia, means southern Italy, also called Magna Graecia.

20. propter tranquillitatem: the period from the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C., to the commencement of the Social war, 90 B.C., was comparatively free from political strife.

21. hunc civitate, praemiis donarunt: H. 426, 6; LM. 535; A. 364; G. 348, r. 1; B. 187, 1, a; (H. 384, 2). What other construction might have been used?

Tarentini, Locrenses, Regini, Neapolitani: Tarentum, Locri, Regium, and Neapolis were Greek towns in southern Italy; see the map. Note that et before Tarentini is correlative with et before omnes in the next line.

23. aliquid de ingeniiis iudicare: to form any correct judgment in regard to the gifts of genius; aliquid often means anything of value and importance.

cognitione: acquaintance; construe with dignum.

Page 193, line 1.—Hac tanta celebritate famae: by reason of this fame so widespread.

absentibus: to those at a distance, i.e. his reputation extended abroad, even to those who had never seen him.

2. Mario . . . Catulo: i.e. 102 B.C. This was the fourth consulship of Marius.

Nactus est . . . quorum alter: at the outset he found the consuls such men that one of them.

3. alter: i.e. Marius, whose victories over the Cimbri and Teutones furnished Archias a stirring theme for his muse.

4. alter: i.e. Q. Lutatius Catulus, who was both a soldier and a man of letters. He shared with Marius the victory over the Cimbri; hence res gestas.

studium atque aures: taste (i.e. fondness for literary studies) and an appreciative ear. Thus Marius and Catulus both furnished our poet themes for his muse, while the latter was sure to appreciate his genius.

5. Luculli: Cicero refers, doubtless, to the family of L. Licinius Lucullus, especially to the two sons, — Lucius, who afterward commanded against Mithridates, and Marcus, who triumphed over the Dardanians of Macedonia, 71 B.C.

praetextatus: a youth, lit. clad in the toga praetexta, which was worn by Roman boys till they reached their seventeenth year. Here the word must
not be taken literally, because, as Archias was a foreigner, he would not be allowed to assume the Roman dress. Besides, if he had made such an impression in Asia and Greece before coming to Italy, he could hardly have been so youthful at this time.

7. *Et erat hoc . . . ingenii:* and this was the result not only of his genius, lit. was of; *hoc, this, ut domus . . . senectuti.*

8. *naturae:* of his natural disposition.

*domus:* that of the Luculli.

*huius adulescentiae, senectuti:* him in youth, in old age; lit. his youth, etc.

9. *eadem:* also.

10. *Q. Metello Numidico:* Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, a celebrated warrior and a generous patron of letters, surnamed Numidicus from his victories over Jugurtha, king of Numidia.

11. *Pio filio:* the son, Quintus Caecilius Metellus, was surnamed Pius on account of his efforts to secure the recall of his exiled father.

*M. Aemilio:* Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, a statesman and orator, consul 115 B.C.

*vivebat cum:* he associated with.

*Q. Catulo et patre et filio:* the father was the Catulus mentioned in line 2 above. The son was a prominent politician, consul 78 B.C.

12. *L. Crasso:* the celebrated orator, consul 95 B.C.; see 63.

13. *Drusum:* M. Livius Drusus, tribune of the people in 91 B.C., who was murdered while trying to reconcile the warring factions in the state. He was an earnest but impractical politician.

*Octavios:* Cn. Octavius, consul 87 B.C., his son Lucius, consul 75 B.C., and a second Cn. Octavius, consul 76 B.C.

*Catonen:* probably M. Porcius Cato, a tribune of the people, grandson of Cato the Censor, and father of Cato Uticensis.

*Hortensiorum:* of this illustrious family, by far the most distinguished was Q. Hortensius, the orator, Cicero's greatest rival; see 64.

14. *devinctam consuetudine:* bound to him by ties of friendly intercourse.

*adficiebatur summo honore:* he was most highly honored, not merely by those mentioned above, but by others who gathered about him, because he had been noticed by such distinguished men.

16. *si qui forte:* any who, lit. if any perchance.

From what source did the first literary impulse come to the Romans? When did Roman literature begin?
18. Chapter 4.—satis longo intervallo: after a somewhat long interval; ablative absolute.

cum M. Lucullo: see note on Luculli, l. 5. The object of this journey on the part of Lucullus is not known.

20. decederet: observe the force of the imperfect, was returning.

Heracliam: a city of Lucania, on the bay of Tarentum.

21. aequissimo iure ac foedere: with very favorable privileges and treaty rights. This city having been in close alliance with Rome for upward of two centuries, enjoyed unusual rights and privileges. For the case, see H. 473, 2; LM. 643; A. 415; G. 400; B. 224; (H. 419, II).

ascribi se in: to be enrolled in.

22. cum . . . tum auctoritate: both because . . . and through the influence.

24. civitas: i.e. Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise.

Silvani lege et Carbonis: this law, proposed by M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo, tribunes of the people, was passed in the year 89 B.C. It is commonly called the Lex Plautia-Papiria.

Si qui: = tis qui, to those who, after data est.

25. civitatibus: probably the dative, though it may be the ablative. Above, l. 21, ascribi takes the accusative with in (ascribi in eam civitatem), and in the next chapter, p. 195, l. 8, this verb takes the ablative with in (in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus).

Si qui . . . professi: Cicero here gives, in the form of the indirect discourse, the three conditions upon which citizenship was conferred under this law. These conditions in the direct form stood in the future perfect indicative.

26. ferebatur: indicative in a parenthetical clause, not belonging to the indirect discourse proper.

Page 194, line 1.—sexaginta diebus: within sixty days, i.e. after the passage of the law.

apud praetorem: before a praetor. There were at that time six praetors.

essent professi: should have declared their intention, i.e. to become citizens.

3. Q. Metellum: this was Q. Metellus Pius, mentioned above, p. 193, l. 11. He was praetor in the year 89 B.C.

5. causa dicta est: the defense is finished. The orator had shown that Archias had fulfilled all three of the conditions of the law.
6. Gratti: note the contracted form of the vocative. This suit was brought by a certain Grattius, of whom nothing further is known.

7. religione: not religion, but conscientiousness.

9. sed egisse: but that he did it; egisse must not be taken too literally. Lucullus did not confer the franchise on Archias, but his influence secured it for him.

11. publico testimonio: official proof.

12. Hic: under these circumstances, i.e. although you have the most ample proof.

tabulas publicas: the state records. Grattius denied that Archias was a citizen of Heraclea, and challenged Cicero to prove it from the records of that city. But, unfortunately, these records had been destroyed by fire during the Social war.

13. Italico bello: i.e. the Social, or Marsian war, 90-88 B.C.

16. litterarum: of the records, referring to tabulas publicas.

17. cum: concessive.

viri: i.e. of Lucullus.

integerrimi municipii: i.e. Heraclea. This city received the Roman franchise and became a municipium under the Julian law in the year 90 B.C. It was previously a free city (civitas foederata) in alliance with Rome. Note the force of integerrimi.

19. quas idem dicis: which you yourself say: a remark which Grattius seems to have made in regard to the records of Q. Metellus, as may be inferred from the following chapter.

24. quae sola ex illa, etc.: which alone of the registration of that board of praetors retain the authority of public records, i.e. of all the records made at that time by the different praetors, those of Metellus alone were trustworthy.

What rights and privileges were conferred upon Archias by the grant of Roman citizenship?

26. Chapter 5.—cum: temporal, causal, or concessive?

Appi tabulae: Cicero proceeds to contrast the records made by Metellus, in which the name of Archias appears, with those made by his associates, Appius Claudius and P. Gabinius. Those of Appius were not properly taken care of. Forgeries might have been introduced into them. The recklessness of Gabinius, and his condemnation on the charge of extortion, destroyed the value of his register; but the records of Metellus were executed and preserved with the most scrupulous care.

27. quam diu incolumis fuit: i.e. before he was tried, in contrast with post damnationem.
Page 195, line 1. resignasset: had destroyed. The subject is levitas and calamitas, taken separately.

2. modestissimus: most scrupulous.

3. tanta diligentia fuit: was so careful.

4. venerit: note the sequence. H. 550; LM. 806; A. 485, c; G. 513; B. 268, 6; (H. 495, VI).

unius nominis litura: this anecdote is told simply to show the scrupulous accuracy of the man. It seems likely that Metellus was giving testimony in some case involving citizenship.

10. arte: H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, a; G. 405; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

Graecia: i.e. Magna Graecia, southern Italy.

11. credo: in irony. When thus employed, it is usually introduced parenthetically, without any influence upon the construction.

12. scaenicis artificibus: actors, lit. stage artists. The profession of the actor was deemed unworthy of freemen.

14. Ceteri: the rest, probably referring to all who in trials similar to this of Archias had had doubt thrown upon their citizenship.

post civitatem datam: i.e. after the franchise was given to the allied cities by the Lex Plautia-Papiria, in the year 89 B.C.

15. post legem Papiam: see Introduction, p. 189. After the passage of this law, some foreigners got their names inserted surreptitiously in the registers of the towns.

eorum municipiorum: Regium, Locri, Neapolis, and Tarentum became municipia under the Julian law, 90 B.C.

17. illis: i.e. tabulis.


scilicet: ironical, as usual.

obscurum: not generally known.

20. proximis censoribus: at the last census, lit. at the time of the last censors, L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus, 70 B.C.

cum Lucullo: i.e. in the Mithridatic war; see note on Luculli, p. 193, l. 5.

21. apud exercitum: not in exercitu, because Archias was not in the service, but only in attendance upon the general.

superioribus: i.e. censoribus. This was in the year 86 B.C., when L. Marcus Philippus and M. Perpenna were censors. See 100, note.

cum eodem quaestore: with the same man (i.e. Lucullus), then quaestor. Lucullus was at the time quaestor under Sulla in the Mithridatic war.

22. primis: i.e. censoribus. This was in the year 89 B.C., when L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus were censors; primis, the first, i.e. after the passage of the Lex Plautia-Papiria. The census was usually taken every
five years, but was sometimes omitted, and sometimes taken at irregular intervals. Thus it was omitted in 89 B.C., was taken three years afterward, in 86 B.C., and then omitted till 70 B.C.

23. esse censam: was rated.

25. ita: thus, i.e. by the fact of enrollment.

iiis temporibus: ablative of time, to be construed with fecit. The omitted antecedent of quem, referring to Archias, is the subject of fecit.

27. testamentum . . . Romanorum: this is a proof that Archias considered himself a Roman citizen, as no others could either make valid wills or become heirs of Roman citizens.


29. in beneficiis . . . delatus est: was reported to the treasury among those recommended for reward. It was customary for military governors to report the names of those citizens under their command who had shown themselves to be especially meritorious.

pro consule: the proconsul, or military governor.

31. numquam neque . . . neque: remember that in such a case neque . . . neque simply repeat and strengthen the negative that precedes.

32. suo iudicio: by his own opinion, i.e. by any facts adduced to prove that he did not regard himself as a citizen; see above, l. 26, quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio, etc.

What were the duties and powers of the censors? When was the office instituted, and why? See 97–100.

Chapter 6. — The remaining seven chapters of this interesting oration are devoted to the praises of poetry and letters. The student will do well to note carefully what our orator says of the delights of literature. Indeed, it is hoped that in reading these charming chapters he may get some little taste of these delights.

Page 196, line 2.—suppeditat ubi: he furnishes that with which, i.e. his poetry; ubi = quo, with the antecedent omitted.

3. reficiatur: subjunctive of characteristic.

convicio: this refers to the noisy wrangling of the court-room.

4. suppeterem nobis posse, quod dicamus: that we can have ready something to say; suppeterem is intransitive, and its subject is the omitted antecedent of quod.

7. contentionem: tension. The figure is taken from the bending of a bow; hence relaxemus, lit. unbend.
9. se litteris abdiderunt: have buried themselves in books; litteris, ablative of place, without the usual preposition.

12. vivo: have lived. H. 533, 1; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

ut a nullius . . . abstraxerit: that my desire for leisure has never kept me aloof from any one's peril or advantage, i.e. he has ever been ready to defend those who were unjustly accused, and to protect them in their rights. Cicero knew that many at this time looked upon a literary life as impractical, hence he is laboring to show that literary pursuits are necessary to fit an orator or public man for his work.

16. quantum temporum: as much time as; temporum is placed at the end of the clause for emphasis.

ceteris, alii: these words are both in contrast with egomet; ceteris, the rest of mankind, everybody else; alii, other men, i.e. some other men.

19. tempestivis conviviis: to early banquets, beginning at an hour when all except idlers would be at work.

20. pilae: is it possible that Cicero foresaw the danger of too great devotion to ball to the detriment of study?

21. recolenda: cf. excolamus above, l. 6; excolere, to cultivate with care; recolere, to cultivate again. The former implies thoroughness, the latter persistency in study.

22. eo: on this account, explained by quod . . . facultas.

23. oratio et facultas: oratorical ability.

quantacumque: such as it is.

24. Quae si: if this, i.e. this ability.

25. illa quae summa sunt: those things which are of the highest importance, i.e. philosophical principles and maxims of practical use in life, a second advantage derived from literary studies; illa, object of hauriam.

26. sentio: the object is the indirect question illa . . . hauriam.

27. litteris: literary works.

29. in ea persequenda: in endeavoring to attain these; ea is singular, referring to laudem atque honestatem taken as a single idea.

Page 197, line 1.—parvi esse ducenda: should be regarded as of little consequence. The infinitive depends upon suasissem. What kind of a genitive is parvi?

3. profligatorum hominum: subjective genitive, referring to Catiline and his accomplices.

4. pleni sunt: are full of this, i.e. of the truth stated in nihil esse in vita . . . esse ducenda.
5. voces: the precepts, sayings.
plena exemplorum vetustas: antiquity is full of examples of it.
6. nisi litterarum lumen accederet: if the light of literature were not ap-
p lied to them, i.e. these examples have been preserved only by history and
literature.
7. nobis imagines . . . expressas: portraits of the ablest men, drawn
for us not only to look at, but to imitate as well.
9. mihi: construe with proponens.
11. ipsa cogitatione . . . excellentium: by the very thought of etc., i.e.
by reflecting upon their characters.
Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.
13. Chapter 7.—litteris: in (by) literary works; ablative of means.
ista: why is this demonstrative used here instead of ea?
15. est certum quid respondeam: it is clear to me what reply I should
make; respondeam, being deliberative, would be subjunctive in the direct
question.
17. naturae ipsius . . . divino: by the almost divine character of their
natural gifts, lit. of nature itself.
18. moderatos et graves: men of self-control and character.
19. ad laudem atque virtutem valuisse: has been effectual in attaining
distinction and excellence.
21. Atque idem ego hoc contendo: and yet I also claim this.
22. ratio quaedam . . . doctrinae: what may be termed a systematic
training and molding of the powers through learning (lit. of learning).
Quidam and nescio quid (l. 23) are often used when a word is employed in
an unusual sense, or to show that the author is not able to find just the word
needed to express his thought.
23. illud nescio quid . . . singulare: that certain extraordinary and
peculiar excellence.
24. Ex hoc numero: of this number, i.e. of the number of those who illustrate
the value of rare natural gifts developed by culture.

hunc . . . Africanum: Scipio Africanus the Younger, the conqueror of Carthage; hunc is used to refer to the younger Africanus as nearer in time. The Scipios were conspicuous for their scholarly tastes, as well as for soldierly and statesmanlike qualities.
25. C. Laelium: Gaius Laelius, surnamed the Wise, the well-known friend of the younger Scipio Africanus, and the principal character in Cicero's famous work De Amicitia sive Laelius.
26. L. Furium: Lucius Furius Philus, consul in 136 B.C. Scipio, Laelius,
and Furius were all great admirers and advocates of Greek letters and refinement.

27. illis temporibus doctissimum: for (in) those times very learned.

28. M. Catonem: Marcus Porcius Cato, the famous Censor, who commenced the study of Greek literature in extreme old age. He is here called ille senex, that well-known old man, because he attained the age of eighty-four, and yet was very prominent and active in the later years of his life. Cato belonged to the generation preceding that of the others just mentioned. He is the chief speaker in Cicero's delightful treatise De Senectute sive Cato Maior.

qui profecto si: doubtless if they.
ad percipiendam . . . virtutem: in comprehending and practicing virtue.

Page 198, line 1. — adiuarentur: note the force of the imperfect here, if they had not been receiving aid.

3. si non hic, etc.: note how non adds strong emphasis to hic. The thought is, if the fruitage of literary studies were not this great one (i.e. its ethical and practical value), yet as a means of delight and relaxation, literature would still be well worth our study.

5. remissionem: relaxation.

6. ceterae: i.e. ceterae animi remissiones.

neque temporum sunt: are not adapted to all times; omnium belongs to each of the three genitives.

7. at haec studia . . . rusticantur: notice the beautiful and richly deserved tribute which Cicero here pays to letters; haec studia, i.e. studia liberalia.

secundas res, adversis: prosperity, adversity.

10. rusticantur: they are with us at our country-seats; i.e. they there furnish us recreation and intellectual enjoyment. The wealthy Romans usually passed the hot season at their villas in the country.

What literature and language did Cicero have especially in mind in thus sounding the praises of letters? Is his view of their value still true?

14. Chapter 8. — Rosci: Quintus Roscius, the most celebrated actor of his time. Indeed, so great was his fame that no higher compliment could be paid to a Roman actor than to call him a Roscius. His movements upon the stage and his general style of delivery served Cicero as a model for study and imitation. His praises occupy a prominent place in an oration which our orator pronounced in his defense in a civil suit.

16. Ergo ille: now he; ille is emphatic, in contrast with nos (l. 18), as
corporis is in contrast with animorum; animorum motus, the activity of cultivated minds, recalls doctrina, and celeritatem ingeniorum, the intuition of genius, recalls natura; see p. 197, l. 20.

22. cum litteram scripsisset nullam: though he had not written a single word.

24. tum agerentur: were then under discussion. Explain the mood.

revocatum: when encored.

25. commutatis . . . sententias: with a complete change of words and thoughts.

27. ut ad . . . perveniret: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Archias had doubtless been a careful student of the Greek authors, and had a retentive memory. He was very clever in throwing together ex tempore many words and phrases with which he had made himself familiar, and in this way astonished and delighted his hearers. He does not seem to have been in any sense a great poet. By veterum scriptorum Cicero means the celebrated Greek poets and authors.

Page 199, line 1.—sic: explained by the following infinitive clauses.

2. ex doctrina constare: depend upon learning.

3. natura ipsa valere: derives his power from Nature herself, in accord with the Latin proverb poeta nascitur, non fit.

4. quasi quodam: cf. note on quidam, p. 197, l. 22.

5. suo iure: in his own right, as he was himself a poet.

noster ille Ennius: our well-known Ennius. Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C. In early youth he went to Sardinia and in mature manhood to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of several illustrious statesmen and generals, and finally became the favorite of Scipio Africanus the Elder. After his death his bust is said to have been placed in the tomb of the Scipios; see p. 200, ll. 20, 21. His most important work, called Annales, was an epic poem in hexameters on the history of Rome of which some considerable fragments have been preserved.

6. dono atque munere: by a gift and present. This phrase is doubtless a legal one, and no marked distinction seems to exist in the meaning of the two words, as here used.

7. videantur: why subjunctive?

8. humanissimos homines: men of the highest culture, in contrast with barbaria.

9. poetae: H. 440, 4; LM. 569; A. 343, d; G. 361; B. 202; (H. 396, VI).

10. voci respondent: respond to his voice. The allusion is probably to
the fable of Orpheus, whom the poets feign not only to have charmed wild beasts, but even to have moved trees and rocks by the power of his music.

12. moveamur: deliberative subjunctive.

13. Homerum: Homer, the celebrated epic poet of Greece. Seven different cities claimed the honor of being his birthplace.

Colophonii: the people of Colophon, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

Chii: the people of Chios, a city on the island of Chios, now Scio, in the Aegean Sea.

14. Salaminii: the people of Salamis, a city on the island of Cyprus.

Smyrnaei: the people of Smyrna, in Ionia.

16. permulti alii: the three other cities generally named in this connection are Athens, Rhodes, and Argos.

pugnant inter se: i.e. for the honor of being regarded as his birthplace.


20. noster: our fellow-citizen.

olim: long ago.

22. Cimbricas res attigit: he attempted the subject of the Cimbrian war, i.e. the victories of Marius over the Cimbri, 102 B.C.

23. durior ad: somewhat insensible to, i.e. incapable of appreciating. Marius was a rough, uneducated soldier, schooled only in the camp and on the battle-field, as he himself boasted.

25. qui non patiatur: as not to allow, a relative clause of result.

27. Themistoclem: Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian statesman and general, the hero of Salamis.

Page 200, line 1. — eius a quo . . . praedicaretur: object of dixisse.

2. L. Plotium: Lucius Plotius, a Roman rhetorician, the first to found a school of rhetoric in which declamation was practiced in Latin.

3. ea quae gesserat: note the indicative, though in indirect discourse. The relative clause is simply explanatory, equivalent to res gestas suas.

4. Mithridaticum bellum: the Mithridatic war, waged by the Romans against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

in multa varietate: with many vicissitudes.

5. totum: this seems to be a rhetorical exaggeration, as the poem of Archias is said to have described only that part of the war when Lucius Lucullus was in command, from 73 B.C. to 66 B.C. The entire war occupied twenty-six years.
ab hoc: by him, i.e. by Archias, spoken doubtless with a gesture toward his client.

6. qui libri: and these books, i.e. the several books into which the poem was divided.

8. Lucullo imperante: with Lucullus as their commander, ablative absolute.

9. Pontum: an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

ipsa natura: Pontus had the Euxine Sea upon the north, and was inclosed upon the other sides by mountains. It was also guarded by seventy-five fortresses; natura et regione, hendiadys.

11. Armeniorum . . . fudit: in the year 69 B.C., in the battle before Tigrano-certa, the capital of Armenia, southeast of Pontus, Lucullus, with a small force of eleven or twelve thousand, defeated King Tigranes with a force twenty times as large.

12. urbem Cyzicenorum: Cyzicus, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis, besieged by Mithridates, was relieved by Lucullus.

14. nostra feretur et praedicabitur: will be reported and celebrated as ours; nostra agrees with pugna, the subject of the two verbs.

17. Tenedum: Tenedos, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, near which Lucullus gained a signal naval victory, 73 B.C.

18. Quae quorum . . . efferuntur: by whose genius these deeds are celebrated. The antecedent of quorum is iis in the next line. In rendering, begin with the antecedent clause.

20. Africano superiori: to Africanus the Elder.

21. in sepulcro: in the sepulchre; see the illustration of the sarcophagus.

esse constitutus ex marmore: to have been sculptured in marble. Livy speaks of three statues in the tomb of the Scipios, one of which was said to be that of Ennius. When the tomb was discovered, in 1780, it was found to contain two busts, but it is not known whom they represent.

Page 201, line 1. cuius laudibus: i.e. by the praises bestowed by Ennius upon the elder Africanus.

3. huius proavus Cato: Cato the great-grandfather of this Cato, i.e. of Cato Uticensis; huius probably denotes that he was present in court, and in that case a gesture would accompany the word. The great-grandfather was Cato the Censor; see note on M. Catonem, p. 197; l. 28.

tollitur: i.e. by the praises of Ennius.

4. Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii: these are all illustrious names praised by
Ennius. Q. Fabius Maximus baffled Hannibal by delay; M. Claudius Marcellus took Syracuse; M. Fulvius Nobilior conquered the Aetolians in 189 B.C. and took Ennius with him on this expedition.

What did Ennius write? Have we any of his poems to-day?

8. Chapter 10.—fecerat: remember that a poet is a maker (ποιητὴς).

Rudinum hominem: i.e. Ennius, a native of Rudiae, a small village in Calabria; it is here in contrast with Heracliensem, of Heraclea, an important city.

9. in civitatem receperunt: admitted to citizenship.

10. in hac: i.e. civitate.

12. Nam si quis, etc.: a reason for the negative answer which the preceding question requires.

Graecis versibus: Archias wrote in Greek, and Ennius in Latin.

14. Graeca leguntur: Greek is read; lit. Greek things. We should use the singular in English, or we may say Greek works are read.

15. exiguis sane: small, as every one knows. These limits would include Latium and the Roman colonies. Greek was spoken in southern Italy, Tuscan or Gallic, in northern.

17. pervenerint: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

18. populis: dative depending upon ampla.

19. haec: these things, i.e. to have one's deeds celebrated in literary works, and thus published to the world.

ampla: honorable.

iiis: construe with hoc . . . laborum.

20. de vita: at the peril of life.

21. periculorum incitamentum: inducement to encounter perils; incitamentum is not elsewhere found in any writer of the Ciceronian age.

multos scriptores: among these may be mentioned Aristobulus, Ptolemaeus, Anaximenes, Callisthenes, and Clitarchus. Their works are, however, all lost; but those of Aristobulus and Ptolemaeus were extant in the second century of the Christian era, and furnished the materials for Arrian's history of the campaigns of Alexander.

22. magnus ille Alexander: Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia.

23. Sigeo: a promontory on the coast of Troy, where ancient tradition placed the graves of Achilles and Patroclus.

Achilles: the hero of the Iliad of Homer.

25. qui . . . inveneris: relative clause of cause.

Et vere: what verb is understood?

27. obruisset: force of mood and tense?

2. Theophanem: Theophanes, a learned Greek of Mitylene on the island of Lesbos, accompanied Pompey on his expeditions in the East, and wrote a history of his campaigns.

3. in contione donavit: citizenship was often thus conferred.

4. rustici: uncultivated.

5. eiusdem laudis: this refers to the praise bestowed by Theophanes upon Pompey and his army.

7. ut . . . donaretur: substantive clause, object of perfectere.

9. potuit: explain the use of the indicative in the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact.

Sulla: L. Cornelius Sulla, a celebrated Roman general, conspicuous in the civil war with Marius.

10. petentem repudiasset: participle with conditional force. H. 638, 2; LM. 1017, e; A. 521, a; G. 593, 2; B. 305, 1; (H. 549, 2). If this protasis were expressed with si, what mood and tense of peto would be used?

quem: the man whom, i.e. Sulla.

11. libellum: a writing, manuscript.

poeta de populo: a poet from the common people, i.e. obscure, unknown.

12. quod . . . fecisset: an epigram which he had made in his praise; lit. which epigram he had made, etc.

tantum modo . . . longiusculus: only with alternate verses somewhat longer, i.e. it was in the elegiac distich, composed of alternate hexameters and pentameters, and this was its only merit. Cicero does not mean to criticise the verse, but simply to say that the epigram was mere verse, and not poetry.

13. ex iis rebus . . . vendebat: i.e. from the confiscated property of proscribed citizens, which he was then selling.

15. Qui: the antecedent is the omitted subject of expetisset.

16. huius: of this man, i.e. Archias.

17. in scribendo: these words belong to copiam as well as to virtutem.

18. Q. Metello Pio: see notes on Q. Metello Numidico and Pio filio, p. 193, l. 10.

Page 203, line 2. — Qui . . . cuperet: especially since he (Metellus) so much desired to have his exploits recorded.

3. Cordubae natis: born at Cordova, a town in Spain. Who these poets were is not known. Afterward Cordova produced the poet Lucan and the two Senecas.
pingue quiddam . . . peregrinum: though uttering something dull and provincial.

5. Chapter 11. — hoc: this, i.e. trahimur omnes studio laudis, etc.
6. prae nobis ferendum: must be openly acknowledged.
7. optimus quisque: H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, b; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).
9. in eo ipso: in that very instance, equivalent to in ea ipsa re.
10. despiciunt: state their contempt for.
praedicari de se ac nominari: to be spoken of and named.
11. Decimus Brutus: one of the most distinguished generals of his age, He was consul 138 B.C., and conquered the Lusitanians. He is said to have erected temples and other public edifices from the spoils of war. Among these was a temple of Mars with a statue of that god by the sculptor Scopas.
12. Acci: L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, a friend of Brutus.
14. ille Fulvius: M. Fulvius Nobilior; see note on p. 201, l. 4.
15. Martis: of Mars, the god of war, but by metonymy for belli. Musis: Fulvius erected a temple in Rome to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with the spoils brought from Greece. Among these spoils was the celebrated painting of the Muses by Zeuxis.
16. prope armati: almost with arms in their hands, i.e. immediately after their return from war.
18. togati: in the garb of peace; contrasted with armati.
a honore abhorrere: to disregard the honor.
20. id: i.e. what is implied in non debent . . . abhorrere.
me vobis indicabo: I will betray myself to you, a playful remark.
21. quodam amore gloriae: quodam is here used to soften the expression amore gloriae, which would otherwise be very strong.
23. vobiscum simul: together with you. The jurors, as the representatives of the conservative party, are here addressed as those who had aided and supported him in his consulship.
25. attigit hic versibus: he (Archias) has undertaken to celebrate in verse. The undertaking was, however, probably never consummated.
26. Quibus: this refers to versibus, i.e. the verses already composed.

Page 204, line 1. — hanc: i.e. this reward.
laudis: appositional genitive; cf. poetae nomen, p. 199, l. 9.
4. si nihil . . . in posterum: if the soul did not look forward at all into the future, i.e. had no anticipations of the future.
5. isdem: i.e. regionibus, by the same limits.
7. frangeret: exhaust.
    angeretur: H. 517; LM. 687; A. 156, a; G. 218; B. 256, 1; (H. 465).
8. Nunc: now as a matter of fact, making the transition from the supposition, si nihil animus, etc., to the actual state of the case.
9. virtus: noble impulse.

13. Chapter 12.—tam parvi animi: of so narrow a mind.
15. usque ad extremum spatium: even to the last moment, i.e. of life.
17. statuas, imagines, simulacra, effigiem: statua, a statue; imago, a portrait mask in wax, such as the Romans made to represent illustrious ancestors; simulacrum, a likeness or representation; effigies, a portrait, here a portrait in verse, such as Archias would draw.
20. nonne debemus: and ought not we?
21. expressam et politam: accurately drawn and nicely finished, i.e. such an accurate and finished delineation as Archias is capable of giving.
omnia: object of spargere and disseminare, of which me is the subject.
23. Haec: referring to memoriam sempiternam.
24. a meo sensu afutura est: will be beyond the reach of my consciousness.
25. sapientissimi homines: i.e. the philosophers who believed in the immortality of the soul, as Pythagoras, Socrates, and Plato.
26. cogitatione quadam speque: by some anticipation and hope of it.

Peroratio, 12

Page 205, line 1. — pudore eo: of such modest worth.
3. vetustate: i.e. amicitiae, by their long-continued intimacy.
5. causa eius modi: with such a cause.
beneficio legis: by the favor of the law, i.e. of the Lex Plautia-Papiria.
auctoritate municipii: i.e. of Heraclea.
7. Quae cum ita sint, etc.: a typical periodic sentence.
si qua ... debet esse: if ... ought to be of any weight.
8. divina commendatio: poets are represented as under the protection of the gods.
10. ornavit: has celebrated, i.e. in his works.
11. his recentibus ... periculis ... esse: i.e. by his proposed poem on the consulship of Cicero; periculis refers to Catiline's conspiracy.
18. omnibus: dative of agent.
20. de ipso studio: i.e. concerning the profession of a poet.
22. qui iudicium exercet: who conducts the trial, i.e. the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother,
VOCABULARY

A
A., for Aulus, Aulus, a Roman prænomen.
a, ab, abs, prep. with abl. (a only before consonants; ab before vowels and consonants; abs only before te and in compounds) : 1, Of place, from, at, on, in; ab occidente, in the west; 2, Of other relations, from, by, among, by means of, in respect to. In composition, away, off; in adjectives, generally negative.
ab-dico, are, avi,atum,v.tr. (dico, to proclaim), to abdicate, resign.
abs, see ā.
abs-condō, condere, condidī, conditum, v. tr., to hide away; absconditus, a, um,p. p. as adj., hidden away, secret, obscure.
absēns, see absum.
absolūtīō, ēnis, f. (absolut-iō, absolvo, to acquit), acquittal.
ab-tergeō, tergēre, tersī, tersum, v. tr. (tergeo, to rub off), to wipe off, wipe away.
abs-traho, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, v. tr., to draw or drag away; to keep aloof; to relieve.
ablātus, a, um, p. p. of aufero.
ab-ripūō, ripere, ripūi, reptum, v. tr. (rapio), to snatch away, take away by violence, carry away.
ab-rumpō, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, v. tr., to break off; with se, to free one’s self.
absum, ab-esse, a-fui, a-futūrus, v. intr., to be absent or away from, be distant from; to be beyond the reach of; absēns, pres. p. as adj., absent, being away, at a distance; illo absente, in his absence.
abundantia, ae, f. (abundant-ia, abundans, pres. p. of abundo), abundance, affluence.
abundō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (unda, a wave), to flow over, abound in, abound.

abūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, v. dep., to abuse, misuse; to use up, wear out; to take advantage of.

ac, see atque.

accedō, cedere, cessī, cessum, v. intr. (ad-cedo), to go near to, approach; to be applied, be added.

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (ad and celerō, to quicken, celer), to hasten, make haste.

acceptus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of accipio), agreeable, welcome.

accidō, cidere, ciddī, v. intr. (ad-cado), to fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen.

accipīō, ciperē, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (ad-capio), to receive, gain, accept, take charge of; to attain, get, experience; to learn.

Accius, ī, m., Accius, the name of a Roman gens: L. Accius, L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, born 170 B.C.

accommodātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of accommodo), suitable, fitted.

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ad-commodum), to adjust, adapt, fit, put on, arrange, accommodate.

ac-cubō, cubāre, cubuī, cubitum, v. intr. (ad and cubo, to lie), to lie near; to recline.

accurātē, adv. (old abl. of accuratus, careful, p. p. of ac-curo, to care for), accurately, with care, carefully.

accusātiō, ōnis, f. (accusa-tio, accuso), a charge, accusation.

accusātor, ōris, m. (accusa-tor, accuso), an accuser.

accūsō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ad and causor, to give a reason, causa), to accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.

acer, acris, ācre, adj. (ac-ris), sharp, keen, pungent; violent, severe; active, energetic.

acerbē, adv. (old abl. of acerbus), roughly, bitterly, harshly, sharply.

acerbītās, ātis, f. (acerbō-tas, acerbus), harshness, a sour or disagreeable taste; severity, rigor, unkindness; bitterness; sorrow, trouble, calamity, hardship, bitter fate.

acerbus, a, um, adj. (acerbus, acer), sour, disagreeable; bitter, severe, hard.

acervus, ī, m., a heap, pile, collection.

Achāia, ae, f., Achaean, a country near Achaea, 170 B.C.

Achilliēs, īs, m., Achilles, the hero of the Iliad of Homer.

acīēs, ēī, f. (ac-ies, cf. acer), an edge; a line of battle, array; a battle.

ācriter, ācrius, ācerrimē, adv. (acrīter, acer), sharply, vigorously, eagerly, courageously, vigilantly.

acroāma, atis, n. (Greek), anything heard, a sound, an entertainment, as music or reading.

āctus, a, um, p. p. of ago.

āctus, ēs, m. (ag-tus, cf. actus, p. p. of ago), an act, action.

acuō, acuere, acuī, acūtum, v. tr. (cf. acer), to sharpen, incite.

ad, prep. with acc.: 1, Of place, to, toward, in the direction of, in, at, near, among, at the house of; 2, Of time, to, toward, till, at; 3, With
numerals, toward, about, up to; 4, Of purpose, with the gerund or gerundive; 5, Other meanings, to, for, in, after, in respect to, according to, in conformity with. In composition (form generally unchanged, but d is assimilated before c, generally before p and t, and sometimes before g, l, r, s, and generally dropped before gn, sc, sp, and st), to, toward, to one's self; on, at, near, in addition.

ad-aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (aequus), to make equal to.
ad-dō, dere, didī, ditum, v. tr. (do, to place), to add, join to.
ad-dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, v. tr., to lead or conduct to, bring, convey to, draw toward; to induce, lead, influence.
adēmī, see adimo.
ad-eō, īre, īi, ītum, v. tr. and intr., to go to, approach; to enter upon; to visit.
ad-eō, adv., to that point, so far, to such a degree, so much; even.
adeps, ipis, m. and f., fat, corpulence.
adectus, a, um, p. p. of adipiscor.
ad-ferō, ad-ferre, at-tuli, ad-lātum, v. tr., to bring to; to apply, impart, offer, present, add, contribute; to afford, occasion, cause, effect, produce.
ad-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (facio), to affect, influence, treat, visit; with acc. and abl., to bestow upon, honor with, grace with; beneficisi adfectus, honored with favors; poena adficere, supplicio adficere, to punish.
ad-fingō, figere, finxī, fictum, v. tr., to assert falsely; to add falsely, add.
ad-finis, e, adj., connected, related; concerned in, connected with.
ad-firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to affirm, assert.
ad-ficē, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (adfigē, freq. of adfligo), to agitate, toss; to trouble, vex, afflict.
ad-fligō, fligere, flīxi, flīctum, v. tr. (fligo, to strike), to strike or dash against; to cast down, prostrate, afflict.
adfluēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of adfluo, to abound), abounding, rich in.
ad-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (grego, to collect), to collect, assemble.
ad-hibeō, hibēre, hibūi, hibitum, v. tr. (habeo), to bring to, summon, invite, admit, receive, call in; to use, employ; to furnish.
ad-hortor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep., to encourage, incite, exhort, urge.
ad-hūc, adv., up to this time, hitherto, as yet, thus far.
adī, see adeo.
ad-imō, imere, ēmī, ēemptum, v. tr. (emo, to acquire), to take to one's self; to take away, deprive of, remove.
ad-ipiscor, ipiscī, eptus sum, v. dep. (apiscor, to reach after), to obtain, get, acquire, secure, attain.
adīre, see adeo.
aditus, ūs, m. (ad-i-tus, adeo), an approach, avenue, step; access, admittance; permission to approach, right of access or interview.
adiümentum, ã, n. (ad-iu-mentum, cf. ad-iu-tus, adiuvo), help, aid, assistance, support.

ad-iungō, iungere, iūvē, iūtum, v. tr., to join to, add, grant; to bind to, annex, unite.

ad-iūtōr, ōris, m. (ad-iu-tor, cf. ad-iu-tus, adiuvō), helper, aid, assistant.

ad-iuvō, iuvare, iūvē, iūtum, v. tr., to help, assist, aid; to avail, profit, be of use.

ad-lícō, lícere, lexī, lectum, v. tr. (lacio, to entice), to attract, allure.

ad-minister, trī, m. (minis-ter, cf. minor), a servant, assistant, attendant.

ad-ministra, a, f. (fem. of adminis-ter), a handmaid, maid-servant, assistant.

ad-ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (administer), to assist, serve; to take in hand, manage, guide, direct, administer.

admīrabilis, e, adj. (admira-bilis, admiror), wonderful, remarkable, admirable.

admīrandus, a, um, adj. (gerundive of admiror), admirable, wonderful.

admīrātiō, ōnis, f. (admira-tio, admiror), admiration.

admīrōr, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep., to wonder at, admire.

admittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, v. tr., to admit, allow.

admodūm, adv. (ad-modūm, up to the measure), very, exceedingly.

ad-moneo, monēre, monuī, monītum, v. tr., to admonish, warn, advise; to remind, suggest; to urge.


admurmurātiō, ōnis, f. (admurmura-tio, admurmuro, to murmur at), a murmuring.

ad-nuō, nuere, nuī, v. intr. (nuo, to nod), to nod assent; to assent.

ad-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, ultum, v. intr. (olesco, to grow), to grow up, come to maturity.

ad-ornō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to supply, furnish.

ad-quirō, quireere, quīsivī, quīsītum, v. tr. (quaero), to procure, get, obtain, acquire, add.

ad-ripēo, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. tr. (rapio), to seize, lay hold of.

adroganter, adv. (adrogant-i-ter, adrogans, arrogant), arrogantly, insolently.

adsescō, see ascisco.

ad-sentiō, sentire, sensī, sēnsum, v. intr., and ad-sentīrō, sentīri, sēn-su̱s sum, v. dep., to assent, give assent, approve.

ad-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, v. dep., to overtake, secure, attain; to accomplish.

ad-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to keep, preserve.

ad-sidō, sidere, sēdī, sessūrus, v. intr. (cf. sedeo, to sit), to sit by or near, sit, sit down.

adsiduē, adv. (old abl. of adsiduus, attending, adsido), constantly, continually.

adsiduitās, ātis, f. (adsiduo-tas, adsiduus), continuance, unremitting exertion, perseverance.
adsuefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr.
(adsee-in adsue-sco, to accustom, and facio), to accustom, inure, habituate.

ad-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr., to be present or at hand; to aid, assist.

adulescēns, scentis, m. (adolescens, pres. p. of adolesco), a youth, young man.

adulescentia, ae, f. (adulescent-ia, adulescens), youthful age, youth.

adulescentulus, i, m. (adulescent-ulus, dim. of adulescens), a very young man.

adulter, eri, m., an adulterer.

adultus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of adolesco), mature, ripe, fully developed.

adventicius, a, um, adj. (advent-icius, adventus), foreign.

adventus, ūs, m. (adven-tus, advenio, to come), arrival, approach, coming.

adversarius, ii, m. (adverso-arius, ad versus), an opponent, adversary, enemy.

adversus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of adverto), turned to, opposite, over against; unfavorable; res adversae, unfavorable circumstances, adversity.

adversus, prep. with acc. (adversus, a, um), against, opposite to.

ad-vesperāscit, vesperāscere, vesperāvit, v. impers. (vesperasco, to become evening), evening or twilight is coming on, it is growing dark.

aedes, is, f., a temple; pt., a house.

aedificio, ii, n. (aedific-ium, aedifico), an edifice, building.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. aedes and facio), to build, construct.

Aegaeus, a, um, adj., Aegean; Aegaeum mare, the Aegean Sea, the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., sick, indisposed, feeble, suffering, faint.

aegre, aegrius, aegerrime, adv. (old abl. of aeger), with difficulty, scarcely.

Aegyptus, i, f., Egypt.

Aemilius, i, m., Aemilius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, M. Aemilius Lepidus and M'. Aemilius Lepidus; see Lepidus; 2, L. Aemilius Paulus, see Paulus; 3, M. Aemilius Scaurus, see Scaurus.

aemulus, i, m., one who vies with another, a rival.

aequalītās, ātis, f. (aequali-tas, aequalis, equal), equality.

aequē, adv. (old abl. of aequus), equally; aequē ac, in the same manner as.

aequitās, ātis, f. (aequo-tas, aequus), equality; justice, impartiality; calmness, tranquillity, contentment.

aequus, a, um, adj., even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; just, right, honorable, reasonable; calm, composed; aequus animus, equanimity.

aerarium, ii, n. (aerarius), the treasury.

aerarius, a, um, adj. (aer-arius, aer, st. of aes), relating to the treasury, of the treasury.

aerumna, ae, f., hardship, sorrow, suffering.

aes, aeris, n., brass, copper; aera, bronze tablets; money (at first Roman coins were made of copper); aes alienum, debt.
aestas, ātis, f. (aestu-tas, aestus), summer.
aestus, ūs, m. (aes-tus), heat, burning heat.
aetās, ātis, f. (aevo-tas, aevum, age), age, period of life; old age; youth, aeternitās, ātis, f. (aeterno-tas, aeternus), eternity.
aeternus, a, ā, um, adj. (aevo-ternus, aevum, age), everlasting, eternal, perpetual.
Aetōlia, ae, f. (Aetolo-ia), Aetolia, a district of Central Greece.
Aetōlī, ārum, m. pl., the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia.
Aetōlus, a, um, adj., Aetolian.
Āfrica, ae, f., Africa, the Roman province of Africa, consisting mainly of Carthaginian territory.
Āfričānus, a, um, adj. (Africa-anus, Africa), African; bellum Africānum, the African war, in which Pompey conquered the remnant of the Marian faction in Numidia.
Āfričānus, ī, m., Africanus, a cognomen of two of the Scipios; see Scipio.
age, interj. (imp. of ago), con.e!
ager, agrī, m., land, territory, field, country, district; agrī, pl., the country.
agitō, ārē, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ag-ito, freq. of ago), to put in motion, drive; to disturb, excite; to agitate, discuss.
āgnōscō, āgnōscere, āgnōvi, āgnitum, v. tr. (ad and gnosco = nosco), to recognize.
agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum, v. tr. and intr., to put in motion, drive; to drive away, carry off; to drive before one's self, to pursue; to express, state; gratias agere, to give thanks; to perform, accomplish, manage, pursue, transact, do; id agere ut, to attempt to; res agitūr, a case is tried; to plead, discuss; to pass, spend; pass., to be at stake; magnae res aguntur, large amounts of capital are at stake; cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur, since your richest revenues are at stake; intr., to act, proceed.
agrārius, a, um, adj. (agro-arius, ager), relating to lands, agrarian; agrarīi, m. pl., the supporters of the agrarian laws, which related to the division of the public lands.
agrestis, e, adj. (agro-estis, ager), rustic, boorish.
Ahāla, ae, m., Ahala, a family name.
C. Servilius Ahala, Gaius Servilius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus.
aiō, v. tr. def., to say; aiunt, they say.
Alba, ae, f. (albus, white), Alba, the name of certain Italian cities: 1, Alba Fucensis, Alba Fucensis, a town in the territory of the Marsi; 2, Alba Longa, Alba Longa, the reputed mother city of Rome.
āleā, ae, f., a game of dice, gaming, gambling.
āleātor, oris, m. (alea-tor, alea), a gambler, gamester.
Alexander, drī, m., Alexander, the Great, King of Macedonia and conqueror of the world.
Alexandria, ae, f. (Alexander), the capital of Egypt.
Ξαγόρ, ὀρίς, m. (ἀλγ-όρ, cf. ἀλεγό, to be cold), cold.
Ἀλιενήγενα, ae, m. adj. and subs. (alieno-gēna, from alienus and gigno, to beget), of foreign birth, foreign; a foreigner.
Ἀλιενός, a, um, adj. (al-e-nus, alius), belonging to another, foreign to, averse; aēs alienum, debt; unfav-
orable, unfriendly; alienus, i, m., a stranger, foreigner.
Aliquando, adv. (ali-quoando, cf. alius), some time or other, at some time, at length.
Aliquantō, abl. as adv. (ali-quanta, considerable), by a little, a little, somewhat, considerably; post ali-
quantum, some time after.
Aliquis or aliqui, qua, quid or quod, pron. indef. (ali-quis, cf. alius), some one, any one, some, any, any-
thing.
Aliquō, adv. (case form of aliquis), to some place, somewhere.
Aliquot, indef. num. indecl. (ali-quot, cf. alius), some, several, a few.
Aliter, adv. (ali-ter, alius), otherwise, in a different manner.
Aliunde, adv. (ali-unde, cf. alius), from some other source, from an-
other person, place, or thing:
Ἄλιος, a, ud, adj. (ali-us, cf. alter), other, another; alius ... alius, one ... another; aii ... aii, some ... others.
Allobrogēs, um, m. pl., the Allo-
broges; see note on p. 124, l. 14.
Ἀλό, alere, alui, alitum and altum, v. tr., to nourish, support, sustain, maintain, foster, confirm.
Alpēs, ium, f. pl., the Alps.
Altāria, ium, n. pl. (alto-aris, altus), a high altar, an altar.
Alter, era, erum, adj. (al-ter, cf. alius), one of two, the other; alter ... alter, the one ... the other; alteri ... alteri, the one party ... the other; the second.
Alterus, a, um, adj. (alter-nus, alter), one after another, by turns, alternate.
Alter-uter, alterutra or altera utra, alterutrum or alterum utrum, adj., one of two; in alterutro, on one
side or the other.
Altus, a, um, adj. (well-nourished, p. p. of alo), high, tall, lofty; deep.
Alveolus, i, m. (al-veo-lus, alveus, a hollow), a gaming-board, dice-box.
Amāns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of amo), loving, fond of, attached to, devoted to; amans rei publicae, patriotic.
Amb, inseparable prep., about, on both sides.
Ambō, ambae, ambō, num. adj., both.
Ā-mēns, entis, adj., mad, frantic.
Āmentia, ae, f. (ament-ia, amens), madness, folly, want of reason.
Amiciō, icīre, icui, ictum, v. tr. (am, around, iacio), to throw around, clothe.
Amicitia, ae, f. (amico-tia, amicus), friendship, alliance.
Amicus, a, um, adj. (am-icus, amo), friendly, well-disposed; amicus, i, m., a friend, ally.
Amīsus, i, f., Amisus, a city of Pontus, on the Euxine.
ā-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, v. tr., to send away, dismiss; to lose, let pass; to ruin; quibus amissis, and if these are lost.
amō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to love.
amo, are, avi, atum, u. ir., to love.
amoenitas, atis, f. (amoeno-tas, amoenus, pleasant), pleasantness, agreeable scenery.
amor, oris, m. (am-or, amo), love, affection.
amplus, a, um, adj. (amb-lus, cf. ambo), of large extent, great, spacious; abundant, ample; magnificent, noble, illustrious, renowned, honorable, dignified.
an, conj., used in double questions to introduce the second member; utrum or ne ... an, whether ... or; sometimes an seems to introduce single questions.
ancepis, cipitis, adj. (an-ceps, cf. amb and caput), having two heads; double, twofold; doubtful; in two places.
angō, angere, v. tr., to vex, distress.
angulus, i, m. (anco-lus, ancus, bent, cf. angustus), corner, angle, nook.
angustiae, ārum, f. pl. (angusto-iae, angustus), narrow space, defile, narrowness, narrow limits.
angustus, a, um, adj. (angus-tus, angor, a strangling, ango, to squeeze), narrow, strait, contracted, restricted.
anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (anhelus, panting), to breathe forth; to pant, gasp.
anima, ae, f. (fem. form of animus; cf. administra), breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit.
animadversiō, ōnis, f. (animadvertio, animadverto), the act of noticing, punishment, chastisement.
animadverto, vertere, verti, versum, v. tr. (animum-adverto), to turn one's attention to, attend; to notice, perceive; to punish.
animus, i, m. (an-i-mus, orig. breath, from root an, to blow), the mind, soul, intellect; the attention; the thoughts, feelings, imagination; the will, purpose, desire, design; animum inducere, to determine; inclination, disposition; regard, affection; feeling, anger, courage, spirit; quo tandem animo esse debetis, what feelings, pray, ought you to cherish?
an-ne, conj., or.
Annus, ī, m., Annius, the name of a Roman gens; see Chilo.
anōna, ae, f. (anno-ona, annus), the produce of a year, corn, provisions.
annus, ī, m., a year.
ante, adv., before, previously; paulo ante, a little while ago; ante quam, sooner than, before; prep. with acc.,
anteā — Apuleius

before (of place and time). In comp., before, in preference to.
anteā, adv. (ante-ea, is), formerly, before.
ante-cellō, cellere, v. intr. (*cello, to rise high), to surpass, excel.
ante-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, v. tr., to bear before, place before, prefer.
ante-lūcānus, a, um, adj. (luc-anus, lux), prolonged until daybreak, prolonged till morning.
ante-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr., to place before, give the preference to, prefer.
ante-quam, conj., sooner than, before.
Antiochia, ae, f. (Antiocho-ia, Antiochus), Antioch, an important city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, one of Alexander’s generals, about 300 B.C., and named in honor of his father Antiochus.
Antiochus, i, m., Antiochus, the Great, king of Syria, 223 to 187 B.C.
antiquitās, ātis, f. (antiquo-tas, antiquus), the past, antiquity.
antiquus, a, um, adj. (anti-quus, cf. ante), ancient, old, olden.
Antōnius, i, m., Antonius or Antony, the name of a Roman gens: 1, M. Antonius, Mark Antony, the famous triumvir, see 36–41; 2, L. Antonius, L. Antonius, the brother of M. Antonius.
aperīō, perīre, perūi, pertum, v. tr. (ab-pario), to open, uncover, disclose.
apertē, adv. (old abl. of apertus), openly, publicly.
apertus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of aperto), open, exposed, uncovered, naked, undisguised.
aparātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of apparo), prepared; magnificent, sumptuous.
apparō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (adparo), to prepare, make ready, put in order.
appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (adpello, to drive toward), to accost; address; to name, call.
Appennīnus, i, m., the Apennine range of mountains, the Apennines.
apptēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of appeto, ad-peto, to desire), desirous, eager for.
Appius, i, m., Appius, a Roman praenomen; see Claudia.
Appius, a, um, adj. (Appius, i), Appian; Appia via, the famous Appian Way, extending from Rome to Brundisium. It took its name from Appius Claudia Caecus, Censor in 312 B.C., who built it as far as Capua.
approbō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (adprobō), to approve, commend.
appropinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (ad and propinquo, to approach), to approach, draw near.
aptus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of *apo, to fit to, cf. apiscur, to reach), fit for, suitable, adapted.
apud, prep. with acc., at, by, near, before, in the presence of; with, among, at the house of.
Apulēius, i, m., Apuleius, the name of a Roman gens: P. Apuleius, Publius Apuleius, a tribune who supported the cause of the senate against Antony; see Saturninus.
Apulia, ae, f., Apulia, a district in Southern Italy.
aqua, ae, f., water.
aquila, ae, f., the eagle, the standard of the Roman legion.
āra, ae, f., an altar.
arbitror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (arbiter, a judge), to judge, think, consider.
arbore, arcere, arcui, v. tr., to confine, inclose; to keep off, drive off; to hinder.
arcessō, cesserē, cessivī, cessītum, v. tr. (intens. of accedo, ar = ad), to cause to approach; to call, send for, summon, invite.
Archias, ae, m., Archias; see p. 189.
ārdeō, ārdēre, ārsī, ārsūm, v. intr. (*ardus = aridus, dry), to burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, be excited, burn.
ārdor, āris, m. (ard-or, ardeo), a glowing, brightness; heat, excitement.
argenteus, a, um, adj. (argento-eus, argentum), of silver, silver.
argentum, ī, n. (argent-um, as if from pres. p. of *argeo, to make bright or white), silver; silverware.
argūmentum, ī, n. (argu-mentum, arguo), an argument, proof.
arguō, arguere, argui, argūtum, v. tr., to make clear; to accuse, charge.
Ariobazānēs, is, m., Ariobarzan, a king of Cappadocia.
arma, ĕrum, n. pl. (root ar, to fit, cf. ar-s), arms, weapons; war.
Armenius, a, um, adj. (Armenia), Armenian. Armenius, ī, m., an Armenian, an inhabitant of Armenia.
armō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (arma), to arm, equip; of ships, to fit out, furnish.
ars, artis, f. (root ar, to fit, cf. art-tus, fitted), skill, art, faculty; science, knowledge, method; quality.
artifex, fīcis, m. and f. (ars, facio), an artist.
arx, arcis, f. (cf. arceo, to keep off; compare Eng. 'keep,' a fortress), a fortified height; a citadel, fortress, stronghold.
ascendo, scendere, scendi, scensum, v. tr. and intr. (ad-scando, to climb), to ascend, go up, mount.
asciscō, sciscere, scivi, scitum, v. tr. (ad and scisco, to accept, incept. of scio), to take, receive, admit, join to.
ascrībō, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr. (ad-scribo), to enroll; to assign, ascribe.
Asia, ae, f., Asia; Asia Minor; sometimes including Syria; the Roman province of Asia, embracing the western part of Asia Minor, including Mysia, Phrygia, Lydia, and Caria.
Asiaticus, a, um, adj. (Asia-ticus, Asia), Asiatic; bellum Asiaticum, the Mithridatic war.
aspectus, ūs, m. (aspec-tus, cf. p. p. of aspio), the sight; the appearance, looks, presence, countenance.
aspicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. tr. (ad and specio, to look), to look upon, behold, look at.
at, conj., but, yet, still; but at least.
Athēnae, ārum, f. pl., Athens.
Athēniēnsis, e, adj. (Athena-icensis, Athenae), Athenian. Athēniēnsēs, ium, m. pl. as subs., the Athenians.
atque or ac, conj. (ad-que, and to; ac stands only before consonants, atque before vowels and consonants),
and, and also, and especially; in comparisons, than, from, as; aliter ac, otherwise than; simul atque,
as soon as; contra atque antea fuerat, in a direction opposite to the former; pro eo ac mereor, according
to my deserts.
atrōcitās, ātis, f. (atroci-tas, atrox),
fierceness, cruelty, atrocity.
atrōx, ōcis, adj., terrible, cruel, horrible, atrocious.
attendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, v. tr. (ad-tendo), to attend to, observe, consider.
atenuō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ad
and tenuo, to make thin, tenuis),
to reduce, lessen, diminish.
atterō, terere, trīvī, trītum, v. tr. (ad
and tero, to rub), to rub away; to destroy.
attingō, tingere, tigī, tactum, v. tr. (ad-tango), to touch, come in contact with; to arrive at, reach, attain;
to attempt, take in hand, treat.

Attius, ī, m., Attius, the name of a
Roman gens: P. Attius Varus, Attius Varus, a military leader who commanded in Africa in the interest of Pompey; see p. 219.
attribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum,
v. tr. (ad-tribuo), to attribute, assign, bestow; to give in charge, appoint over.

Attulī, see adfero.
auctiō, ōnis, f. (aug-tio, augeo), a
public sale, auction.
auctiōnārius, a, um, adj. (auction-
arius, auctio), pertaining to an
auction, of the auctioneer.
auctor, ōris, m. (aug-tor, augeo),
creator, author, inventor, originator;
leader, director; promoter, ap-
prover, adviser, counsellor.
auctūritās, ātis, f. (auctor-i-tas, au-
tor), authority, power, influence;
standing, reputation, dignity; au-
thorization, command, order, will;
man of influence.
auctus, a, um, p. p. of augeo.
audācia, ae, f. (audac-ia, audax),
boldness, daring; insolence, au-
dacity, presumption.
audāx, ācis, adj. (aud-ax, audeo),
daring, bold, audacious.
audeō, audēre, ausus sum, v. semi-
dep. (for audīo, avidus), to dare, venture; to undertake, attempt.
audiō, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr. (cf.
auris), to hear, listen to, perceive;
to hear of; to obey, give heed to;
dicto audīens, obedient to.
auerō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, v.
tr. (au = ab and fero), to carry off, sweep away, destroy.
augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, v. tr.,
to increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance, promote.
augur, uris, m. and f. (cf. avis), an augur, diviner, soothsayer.
Aulus, ī, m., Aulus, a Roman præ-
nomen.
Aurēlius, ī, m., Aurelius, the name of
a Roman gens; see Cotta.
Aurelius, a, um, adj. (Aurelius, ī),
Aurelian; Aurelia via, the Aurelian way, extending from Rome to Pisa; Forum Aurelium, see note on p. 99, l. 3.

auris, is, f. (cf. audio), the ear.
aurum, ī, n., gold.
auspiciu(m, ii, n. (auspicium, auspex, a diviner, avis and specio, to look), auspice, sign, omen.
aut, conj., or; aut... aut, either...
or.
autem, conj. (aut-em, a weak adversative conj., standing after one or two words of its clause), but, however; moreover, also.
auxilium, iī, n. (auxilium, *auxilis, cf. augeo), help, assistance; remedy, resource, refuge, support; pl., auxiliary troops.
avāritia, ae, f. (avarō-tia, avarus, avaricious), avarice, covetousness.
avēō, avēre, v. intr., to desire, be eager.
āversus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of averto), turned away; averse, disinclined.
ā-vertō, vertere, verti, versum, v. tr., to turn away, avert.
avidē, adv. (old abl. of avidus), eagerly.
avidus, a, um, adj. (avi-dus, aeo), greedy, eager, desirous.
avītus, a, um, adj. (avo-ītus, avus), of, belonging to, or derived from, a grandfather, ancestral.
ā-vocō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to call away, withdraw, remove.
avunculus, ī, m. (avo-n-culus, avus), a mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.
avus, ī, m., a grandfather.

B
bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (Bacchus), to celebrate the feast of Bacchus, to revel.
barbaria, ae, f. (barbaro-ia, barbarus), a foreign country; a savage, barbarous nation.
barbarus, a, um, adj. (Greek), foreign, strange; barbarous, wild, savage, uncivilized; barbarus, ī, m., a foreigner, barbarian.
barbātus, a, um, adj. (barba-tus, barba, beard), bearded.
beātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of beo, to bless), happy; prosperous, opulent, wealthy, rich.
bellicōsus, a, um, adj. (bellico-osus, bellicus), warlike, fierce in war.
bellicus, a, um, adj. (bello-cus, bellum), of or pertaining to war, warlike.
bello, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (bellum), to wage or carry on war.
bellum, ī, n. (old form duellum, duo), war, warfare.
bene, melius, optimē, adv. (old abl. of bonus), well, rightly; favorably, happily, successfully.
beneficium, iī, n. (benefic-ium, cf. bene, facio), kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.
benevolentia, ae, f. (benevolent-ia, bene-volens, kind, bene, and volo), friendly disposition, good-will, friendship, affection; gratitude.
benevolitās, ātis, f. (benigne-tas, benignus, kind), kindness, benignity.
bestia, ae, f., a beast.
bibō, bibere, bibi, v. tr., to drink.
\textit{biduum,} \textit{i}, \textit{n.} (\textit{bi-duum}; \textit{bi} = \textit{dvi}, cf. \textit{duo}; \textit{duum}, \textit{cf. diu, dies}), the space of two days, two days.

\textit{bini,} \textit{ae, a}, \textit{num. distrib.} (\textit{bi-ni, bis}), two by two, two each, two.

\textit{bipartitō,} \textit{adv.} (abl. of \textit{bi-partitus}; \textit{bis} and \textit{p. p. of partio}, to divide), in two divisions, in two parties.

\textit{bis,} \textit{num. adv.} (\textit{dvis}, \textit{cf. duo}), twice.

\textit{Bithynia,} \textit{ae, f.}, Bithynia, a \textit{district of Asia Minor south of the Euxine.}

\textit{bonitas, ātis, f.} (\textit{bono-tas, bonus}), goodness, excellence.

\textit{bonus, a, um, compar. melior, sup. optimus,} \textit{adj.}, good, excellent, sound; \textit{bonī, ōrum, m. pl.}, the good, the aristocracy, the patriots; \textit{bonum, i, n.}, a good thing, benefit, advantage, endowment; \textit{bona, ōrum, n. pl.}, property, goods, possessions.

\textit{Bosporānus, a, um,} \textit{adj.} (\textit{Bosporanus, Bosporus}), of the Bosporus.

\textit{Bosporānus, i, m. as a subs.,} a dweller on or near the Cimmerian Bosporus.

\textit{brevis, e,} \textit{adj.}, short, brief, of short duration.

\textit{breviter,} \textit{adv.} (\textit{brevi-ter, brevis}), shortly, briefly, with few words.

\textit{Brocchus, i, m.}, Brocchus, a \textit{family name} : T. Brocchus, Titus Brocchus, an uncle of Q. Ligarius.

\textit{Brundisium, i, n.}, Brundisium, a \textit{town on the eastern coast of Italy, now Brindisi.}

\textit{Brūtus, i, m.}, Brutus, a \textit{family name} : 1, D. Junius Brutus, Decimus Junius Brutus, consul 138 B.C., a distinguished general who conquered Lusitania; 2, D. Junius Brutus Albinus, Decimus Junius Brutus, a legate of Caesar, who afterwards joined the conspiracy against his old chief and became one of his assassins, see p. 236.

\textit{bustum, i, n.} (\textit{buro = uro}, to burn), a pyre; a tomb, monument.

\section{C}

C., for Gāius, a Roman praenomen.

\textit{cadāver, eris, n.} (\textit{cf. cado}), a dead body, corpse.

\textit{cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum,} \textit{v. intr.}, to fall, be killed, perish.

\textit{Caecilius, i, m.}, the \textit{name of a Roman gens}; see \textit{Metellus.}

\textit{caecus, a, um,} \textit{adj.}, blind; blinded, ignorant, unreasonable.

\textit{caedēs, is, f.} (\textit{caed-es, caedo}), a cutting down, slaughter, murder, massacre.

\textit{caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesium,} \textit{v. tr.}, to cut to pieces, vanquish, kill.

\textit{Caelius, i, m.}, Caelius, the \textit{name of a Roman gens}; see \textit{Latinensis.}

\textit{caelum, i, n.}, the sky, heaven; the air, atmosphere.

\textit{Caesar, aris, m.}, Caesar, a \textit{family name in the Julian gens}: 1, C. Iulius Caesar, Julius Caesar, the distinguished general, orator, statesman, and author, assassinated 44 B.C.; 2, C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus, Octavianus, afterwards Augustus, grandnephew and adopted son of Julius Caesar, subsequently emperor; 3, L. Iulius Caesar, Lucius Caesar, consul in the year 90 B.C. and censor in 89; 4, L. Iulius Caesar Strabo, Lucius Caesar, consul in 64 B.C.
Caesetius, i, m., Caesetius; C. Caesetius, Gaius Caesetius, a Roman knight interested in the pardon of Ligarius, see p. 232, l. 18.

Cāiēta, ae, f., Cajeta, a town and harbor on the coast of Latium, now Gaēta.

calamitās, ātis, f. (calamo-tas, calamus, a stalk; orig. meaning, blight on grain), calamity, misfortune, loss, disaster, damage.
calamitosus, a, um, adj. (calamitāsus, calamitas), unfortunate, unhappy.
calliaus, a, um, adj. (calli-dus, calleo, to be wise), skillful, shrewd, cunning.

capers, eptis, æ., a citizen of Camerium, a town in Umbria.
campus, ī, m., a plain; the Campus Martius.
canō, canere, cecinī, cantum, v. tr. and intr., to sing; to predict.
cantō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (can-to, freq. of cano), to sing.
cantus, ī, m. (can-tus, cf. p. p. of cano), singing, song.
caper, prī, m., a goat, he-goat.
capillus, ī, m. (cf. caput), the hair (of the head).
capiō, capere, cēpi, captum, v. tr., to take, receive, lay hold of, grasp, comprehend, seize, capture; to occupy, gain, reach; to hold, contain, find room for; to satisfy, endure; consilium capere, to form the design; mente captus, bereft of reason.
capitālis, e, adj. (capit-alis, caput), capital, destructive, dangerous, deadly.

Capitōlinus, a, um, adj. (Capitolio-nus, Capitolium), of the Capitol; clivus Capitolinus, the Capitoline slope, the road leading from the Forum up the Capitoline Hill to the Capitol, see the Plan of the Forum.

Capitōlium, ī, n., (caput), the Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

Cappadocia, ae, f., Cappadocia, a country in the eastern part of Asia Minor.
caput, itis, n., the head; a capital charge or question; life, civil or political life, citizenship; capitis mei periculo, at the peril of my life.

Carbō, ōnis, m., Carbo, a family name; C. Papirius Carbo, Gaius Carbo, a tribune of the people, one of the authors of the lex Plautia-Papiria, see p. 189.
carcer, eris, m., a prison; imprisonment.
careō, carere, careui, caritum, v. intr. (cf. carus, expensive), to be without, want, be in want of, lack; to be deprived of.
cāritās, ātis, f. (caro-tas, carus), affection, esteem, love; dearness, scarcity.
carmen, inis, n., a poem, poetry, verse.

Carthagīnīensis, ium, m. (Carthāgin-iensis, Carthago), the Carthaginians.

Carthagō, ginis, f., Carthage, the famous Phanician city in Northern Africa, with which Rome waged three great wars.
cārus, a, um, adj. (cf. careo), dear, beloved, highly prized.

Cassius, i, m., Cassius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, C. Cassius Longinus Varus, Gaius Cassius, consul 73 B.C., see note on p. 186, l. 28; 2, L. Cassius Longinus, Lucius Cassius, a senator, a confederate of Catiline, see p. 127, l. 5.

castē, adv. (old abl. of castus, pure), honestly, uprightly.

castrēnsis, e, adj. (castro-ensis, castra), pertaining to a camp; organized, open.

castrum, i, n., a fortified place, fort; castra, órum, n. pl., a camp, encampment.

cāsus, ūs, m. (cad-tus, cado), that which comes to pass, an event; occurrence; misfortune, calamity; chance, accident.

Catilīna, ae, m., Catiline, a family name: L. Sergius Catilīna, Catiline, the leader of the conspiracy against the state in Cicero's consulship.

Cato, ōnis, m., Cato, a Roman family name: 1, M. Porcius Cato, Cato the Censor, see note on p. 197, l. 28; 2, M. Porcius Cato, grandson of the Censor, see note on p. 193, l. 13; 3, M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, son of the preceding and great-grandson of Cato the Censor, see note on p. 153, l. 13.

Catulus, i, m., Catulus, a Roman family name: 1, Q. Lutatius Catulus, Quintus Catulus, consul 102 B.C., see note on p. 193, l. 11; 2, Q. Lutatius Catulus, Quintus Catulus, son of the preceding, consul 78 B.C.

causa, ae, f., a reason, ground, motive, cause; causā, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; sui cōnservandī causa, for the purpose of preserving themselves; an alleged reason, pretext, pretense; cause, interest; as a legal term, cause; causam dicere, to plead a cause.

cautīō, ōnis, f. (cau-tio, caveo), caution.

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, v. tr. and intr., to be on one's guard; to take care, beware, guard against; caveō ignōscās, don't forgive him!

cecini, see canō.

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. intr., to go, go forth, go away; to yield, retire.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., much frequented, populous; celeberrima gratulatio, a most numerously attended thanksgiving.

celebritās, ātis, f. (celebri-tas, celeber), fame, renown, celebrity.

celebrō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (celeber), to attend in great numbers, celebrate; to praise, celebrate.

celeritās, ātis, f. (celeri-tas, celer, swift), rapidity, swiftness, quickness, celerity, speed, rapid action.

celeriter, adv. (celeri-ter, celer, swift), swiftly, quickly, rapidly, speedily.

Celtiberia, ae, f., Celtiberia, a district in Central Spain.

cēna, ae, f., the principal meal of the day, dinner; a banquet.

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsui, cēnsum, v. tr., to be of opinion; to judge, determine, decree, resolve, ordain; to
rate, enumerate, assess; to be in favor of, vote for.
censor, āris, m. (cens-sor, censeo), a censor, one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property; see 97.
census, ās, m. (cf. p.p. of censeo), a census, enumeration, registration; a census-roll; registered property, property.
centum, num. adj. indecl., a hundred.
centuriae, ae, f. (centum), a century, one of the 129 divisions of the Roman people in the comitia centuriata.
centuriātus, a, um (p.p. of centurio, are, to divide into centuries); divided into centuries; comitia centuriata, an assembly in which the people voted by centuries; see 132–135 and comitium.
centuriātus, ās, m. (centurio-tus), the office of centurion, the centurionship.
centuriō, ōnis, m. (centuria-o, centuria), a centurion, the commander of the division of troops called a century.
Cēpārius, ī, m., Ceparius, the name of a Roman gens: M. Ceparius, Marcus Ceparius, a confederate of Catiline.
cēpi, see capio.
cerno, cernere, crēvi, crētum, v. tr., to separate, distinguish; to see, perceive; to decide, decree, resolve.
certāmen, inis, n. (certa-men, certo, are), a contest, strife, engagement, battle.
certē, adv. (old abl. of certus), certainly, surely; at all events, at least.
certō, adv. (abl. of certus), certainly, for certain.
certō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (freq. of cerno), to struggle, contend, strive, vie.
certus, a, um, adj. (old p.p. of cerno), certain, definite, particular, fixed, established, sure; faithful; certior-rem facere, to inform.
cervix, ēcis, f., the neck.
ceessī, see cedo.
(cēterus), a, um, adj. (ce-terus, ce, demon. pron.), the rest of, the remaining; the other, the others.
Cethēgus, ī, m., Cethegus, a family name: C. Cornelius Cethegus, Gaius Cethegus, a senator, a confederate of Catiline.
Chilō, ōnis, m., Chilo, a family name; Q. Annius Chilo, Quintus Chilo, a senator, a partisan of Catiline.
Chius, a, um, adj. (Chios), Chian, of Chios, now Scio, an island in the Aegean sea, with a city of the same name; Chīi, ōrum, m. pl., the Chians, citizens of Chios.
cibus, ī, m., food.
Cicerō, ōnis, m., Cicero, a family name in the Tullian gens: 1, M. Tullius Cicero, Cicero, the famous orator, see Life of Cicero, p. 9; 2, Q. Tullius Cicero, Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator; 3, M. Tullius Cicero, Marcus Cicero, the son of the orator.
Cilicia, ae, f., Cilicia, a country of Asia Minor on the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean.
Cimber, brî, m., Cimber, a cognomen; Cimber Gabinius, one of the conspirators with Catiline; see Gabinius.

Cimbrî, ōrum, m. pl., the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, conquered by Marius, 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, a, um, adj. (Cimbro-cus, Cimbri), pertaining to the Cimbri, Cimbrian.

cingō, cingere, cînxî, cînctum, v. tr., to surround, encompass, inclose, encircle.

cinis, eris, m., ashes.

Cinna, ae, m., Cinna, a family name; L. Cornelius Cinna, Cinna, consul with Marius, 86 B.C.

circum (acc. of circus, a circle):

1, adv., around, about, all around;
2, prep. with acc., around, about, in the environs of, near.

circum-clûdō, clûdere, clûsî, clûsum, v. tr. (claudo), to shut in, inclose, surround, hem in.

circum-dō, dare, dedî, datum, v. tr. (do, to place), to put, set, or place around; to encompass, encircle, surround.

circum-scribô, scribere, scrîpsî, scrip-tum, v. tr., to circumscribe, inclose, confine, limit; to cheat, circumvent.

circumscripтор, ōris, m. (circum-scrib-tor, circumscribo), a defrauder, a cheat.

circum-sedeō, sedère, sēdî, sessum, v. tr., to surround; to circumscribe, limit.

circum-spiciō, spicere, spexî, spectum, v. intr. and tr. (specio, to look), to look around, gaze about; to view on all sides; to look out for; to consider, ponder.

circum-stō, stâre, stetî, v. tr. and intr., to stand around; to surround.

citerior, us, adj. compar. (*citer, on this side), nearer, hither.

citō, citius, citissimē, adv. (abl. of citus, p. p. of cîeo, to cause to go), quickly, rapidly.

civilis, e, adj. (civi-lis, civis), pertaining to citizens, civil, civic; civilis causa, a political question; bellum civile, the civil war waged by Sulla against the Marian faction.

civis, is, m. and f., a citizen, fellow citizen, fellow-countryman.

civitäs, ātis, f. (civi-tas, civis), a body of citizens, state; citizenship.

cládēs, is, f., damage, disaster, defeat.

clam, adv. (cl-am, cf. oc-cul-tus and celo, to hide), secretly, in private.

clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. and tr. (cf. calo, to call), to cry out, shout; to speak emphatically.

clāmor, ōris, m. (clam-or, clamo), a loud cry, shout.

clārus, a, um, adj. (cla-rus, cf. cla-mo), clear, distinct; renowned, famous.

classis, is, f., a fleet.

Claudius, i, m., Claudius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, Appius Claudius Caecus, Appius Claudius, the Censor who built the Appian Way as far as Capua; 2, Appius Claudius Pulcher, Appius Claudius, praetor in 89 B.C.; 3, see Marcellus.

claudō, claudere, clausî, clausum, v. tr. (cf. clavis, a key, and clavus, a nail), to close, shut up.
clausus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of claudo), closed, shut up.
clemens, entis, adj., mild, clement, forbearing, merciful.
clementer, adv. (clement-i-ter, clemens; ti is dropped before ter), with clemency, mercifully, kindly.
clementia, ae, f. (clement-ia, clemens), moderation, mildness, clemency, mercy, kindness.
clemens, entis, m. (old form cluens, pres. p. of clueo, to hear), a client, dependent, vassal.
clientela, ae, f. (client-ela, cliens), clientship, alliance.
clipeus, i, nt., a shield.
clivus, i, m. (cli-vus, cf. cli-no, to ascend), slope, declivity, ascent; see Capitolinus.
Cn., for Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen; see Pompeius.
Cnidus, i, f., Cnidus, a city in Caria.
coactus, a, um, p. p. of cogo.
coegi, see cogo.
coepi, coepisse, v. tr. def. (co-epi, apio, to join), to begin, commence; with passive infinitives, this verb generally takes the passive forms, coeptus sum, etc.
coeptus, ës, m. (co-epetus, coepi), an undertaking.
coerceo, ercere, ercui, ercuitum, v. tr. (arceo), to inclose on all sides; to restrain, confine; to keep back, check; to correct, punish.
coetus, ës, m. (co-itus, coeo, to go together), a meeting, gathering, assembly.
cogitatië, adv. (old abl. of cogitatus, p. p. of cogito), thoughtfully, deliberately.
cogitatiö, ënis, f. (cogita-tio, cogito), thinking, thought, reflection; design, plan.
cogito, ëre, ëvi, ëtum, v. tr. (co-agito), to consider, reflect upon, meditate, weigh; to design, plan, intend.
cognitiö, ënis, f. (cogni-tio, cognosco), acquaintance; examination.
cognitor, ëris, m. (cogni-tor, cognosco), an advocate, defender.
cognoscö, gnüscere, gnövi, gnitum, v. tr. (co-gnosco, see nosco for gnosco), to know; to observe, perceive, see, ascertain, learn, discover; to recognize; to examine, investigate, consider.
cogö, cogere, coëgli, coëctum, v. tr. (co-ago), to drive together, collect, assemble; to force, constrain, compel.
cohæreo, hærére, haesi, haesum, v. intr., to be connected, be united, cleave to.
cohibeo, hibere, hibiui, hibitum, v. tr. (habeo), to restrain, check, repress.
cohors, hortis, f. (co-hort-s, lit. enclosure; cf. hort-us, a garden), a cohort, the tenth part of a legion; praetoria cohors, the commander's body-guard.
cohortatiö, ënis, f. (cohorta-tio, cohortor), an exhortation, encourage-
ment; an address (to soldiers before a battle).

co-hortor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep., to exhort, urge.

colō, colere, colui, cultum, v. tr., to till, cultivate; to practice; to honor, revere, cherish.

colōnia, ae, f. (colono-ia, colonus), a colony.

colōnus, ī, m. (colo-nus, colo), a farmer; an inhabitant of a colonial town, a colonist.

Colophon, ōnis, m., Colophon, a city in Lydia.

Colophonius, a, um, adj. (Colophon-ius, Colophon), of Colophon; Colophonīi, ōrum, m. pl., the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.

color, ōris, m., color, hue, complexion.

colonia, ae, / (colono-ia, colonus), a colony.

colonus, i, m. (colo-nus, colo), a farmer; an inhabitant of a colonial town, a colonist.

Commemorabilis, e, adj. (commemorabilis, commemorare), noteworthy, remarkable, memorable.

Commemoratio,onis, / (commemoratio, commemorare), a mentioning, mention; recollection.

Commemorō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (memoro, to bring to mind, memor), to bring to mind, call to mind, remind; recount, relate, mention.

Commeatus, ūs, m. (commeato-tus, commeao), a passage, trip; supplies, provisions.

Commissatio,onis, / (commissatio, commemorare), recommendation, commendation.

Commeatus, ūs, m. (commeato-tus, commeao), a passage, trip; supplies, provisions.

Commemorābilis, e, adj. (commemorabilis, commemorare), noteworthy, remarkable, memorable.

Commemoratio,onis, / (commemoratio, commemorare), a mentioning, mention; recollection.

Commemorātiō, ōnis, f. (commemoratio, commemorare), recommendation, commendation.

Committere, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (meo, to go), to go back and forth, resort to, visit.

Committere, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (meo, to go), to go back and forth, resort to, visit.

Commissatio,onis, / (commissatio, commemorare), recommendation, commendation.

Commeatus, ūs, m. (commeato-tus, commeao), a passage, trip; supplies, provisions.

Commemorabilis, e, adj. (commemorabilis, commemorare), noteworthy, remarkable, memorable.

Commemoratio,onis, / (commemoratio, commemorare), a mentioning, mention; recollection.
dus), advantage, profit, gain, utility, convenience.

commoror, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.
(moror, to tarry, mora), to stop, linger, stay, sojourn, tarry.
commovere, movēre, movī, mōtum, to move; to affect, excite; se commovere, to move, stir.

commūnicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.
(communi-cus, communis), to make common, share, communicate, impart.

commūnis, e, adj. (communi-a, duties; cf. munus), common, general, public; ordinary.

commūniter, adv. (communi-ter, communis), in common; in general.

com-muto, are, avi, atum, v. tr., to change, alter.

comparatio,onis, / (compara-tio, comparo), a comparison; preparation.

com-parō, are, avī, ātum, v. tr. (compar, like), to place in comparison, compare.

com-parō, are, avī, ātum, v. tr., to prepare, make ready; procure, acquire, gain, secure.

com-pello, pellere, pulī, pulsum, v. tr., to drive together; to compel, drive.

com-perio, perīre, peri, pertum, v. tr. (pario), to get knowledge of, ascertain, learn, discover; to make known.

competitor, òris, m. (competi-tor, competo), a rival, competitor, rival candidate.

com-plector, plectī, plexus sum, v. dep. (plectō, to fold), to embrace, surround, inclose, encircle.

com-pleō, plēre, plēvī, plētum, v. tr. (pleo, to fill), to fill, make full; to complete.

complexus, ās, m. (complect-tus, complector), an embrace.

complūres, a or ēa, adj. pl. (com-plus), several, many, very many.

com-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsum, v. tr., to take hold of, seize, apprehend, grasp; to catch, take captive, arrest.

com-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, v. tr. (premo), to press together, compress; to restrain, check, repress, suppress.

com-probō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to approve; to sanction; to attest, prove.

conātus, ās, m. (con-a-tus, conor), an attempt, undertaking.

con-cedō, cedere, cessī, cessum, v. tr. and intr., to go away, retire, withdraw; to yield, grant; to permit, allow, concede, admit.

con-celebro, are, avī, ātum, v. tr., to frequent; to celebrate.

con-celebro, are, avī, ātum, v. tr., to content, dispute.


con-cidō, cidere, cīdī, v. intr. (lit. to fall together or in a heap; cadō), to fall; to perish; to lose one's courage.

conciliō, are, avī, ātum, v. tr. (concilium, a meeting), to bring together, unite; to gain the favor of, win, conciliate; to obtain, gain, procure.

con-cipō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (capio), to take, receive; to incur; to conceive, imagine, understand.
| concitō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cito, freq. of cito, to put in motion), to move violently, excite, arouse, stir up, incite, instigate, provoke; to produce. concordia, ae, f. (concord-ia, concors), harmony, unanimity, concord, agreement. | côn-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bring or bear together, contribute; to bring, collect, carry; to direct, devote, employ; to refer; to compare; to ascribe, attribute; to defer, fix, appoint; se conferre, to betake one’s self; conlatis signis, in battle. |
| con-cors, cordis, adj. (cor, the heart), harmonious, agreeing. con-cupiscō, cupiscere, cupīvī or ī, cupitum, v. tr. (incept. from con and cupio), to desire, covet, long for. con-currō, currere, currī, cursum, v. intr. (currō, to run), to rush together; to hasten to, run to. | concurr-sus, ās, m. (concur-sus, concurro), a running together; a concourse, assemblage, crowd; an onset, conflict. |
| con-cursō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (curso, freq. of curro), to run to and fro, run about. concursus, ās, m. (concur-sus, concurro), a running together; a concourse, assemblage, crowd; an onset, conflict. | côn-ficīō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (facio), to finish, execute, complete, accomplish, bring to pass; to exhaust, weaken, subdue, destroy, kill; to collect, procure, furnish, raise. |
| con-demnō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (damno), to charge, accuse, condemn. con-firmō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to establish, render firm, strengthen, cement; to encourage, console; to assert, assure, promise. |
| condicio, ōnis, f. (condic-io, condico, to agree), terms, agreement, provisions; condition, situation, state; nature, quality, character. con-fisus, a, um, p. p. of confido. | côn-fiteor, ētēri, fessus sum, v. dep. (fateor), to confess, admit, concede, acknowledge. |
| con-dō, dere, didi, ditum, v. tr. (do, to place), to found, establish. con-flagrō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to burn up, burn, be destroyed or perish by fire. | côn-fligō, fligere, flīxī, flīctum, v. tr. and intr. (fligo, to strike), to strike together; to be in conflict, fight, engage in combat with, contend. |
| con-dōnō, ärē, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to present, give; to forgive, condone. con-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, v. tr., to lead together, bring together, collect; to hire, employ. | con-dūcere, dūxī, ductum, v. tr., to lead together, bring together, collect; to hire, employ. |
coniúnx, iugis, m. and f. (coniung-s, coniungo), a spouse, husband, wife.
coniürati, ōrum, m. pl. (p. p. of coniuro, to bind by oath), conspirators.
coniüratiō, ōnis, f. (coniura-tio, coniuro, to bind by oath), a conspiracy, plot, combination.
coniúveō, conívēre, v. intr., to close the eyes, wink, wink at, connive.
conlátus, p. p. of confero.
coniunctio, ōnis, f. (conlig-tio, conligo), a collecting together, act of collecting, collection.
conlēga, ae, m. (con and lego, to depute), a partner in office, colleague.
conlēgium, ĕ, n. (conleg-ium, conlega), a company of associates, board.
conligō, ligere, légī, lēctum, v. tr. (lego, to collect), to collect, assemble; adduce.
conlocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to lay, put, place; to invest; to set up, erect; to station, arrange.
cōnor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep., to undertake, attempt, try, venture.
con-quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, v. intr., to take rest, repose; to cease.
conscelerātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of con-scelero, to stain with guilt, scelus), wicked, depraved, criminal, villainous.
conscientia, ae, f. (conscient-ia, conscient, conscio, to be conscious), consciousness, knowledge, feeling, sense; conscience.
coniūns, a, um, adj. (knowing with one's self or another; con-sci-us, scio), conscious, aware, cognizant,
conscribō — constantia

privy to, participant in; conscius, ii, m., and conscia, ae, f., an accomplice, ally, witness.

conscribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr., to write together; to write; to enroll, enlist, levy.

conscriptus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of conscribo), enrolled, conscript; patres conscripti, conscript fathers, the official appellation of the senators.

cōnscribō, sindere, stītum, v. tr. (sisto, to cause to stand), to stand still, remain standing; to consist of or in, depend upon.

consobrinus, i, m. (born of sisters; sobrinus from sosrinus, *sosor, earlier form of soror), the son of a mother’s sister, cousin.

consūlātiō, ōnis, f. (consolatio, consolation, solace; means of consolation.

consōlor, arī, atus sum, v. dep. (solor, to comfort), to console, comfort, encourage, cheer, animate.

conspectus, ūs, m. (conspic-tus, conspicio), sight, view.

consipicūs, spicere, spexī, spectum, v. tr. (specio, to look), to view, observe, see, look at, perceive, behold.

cōnsiprātiō, ōnis, f. (consipra-tio, consiprio), unanimity, concord, agreement.

consistō, sindere, stītum, v. intr. (spiro, to breathe), to agree; to combine, conspire.

constāns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of consto), steady, steadfast, firm.

constanter, adv. (constant-i-ter, constans; cf. clementer), firmly, steadily; uniformly, consistently, constantly.

constantia, ae, f. (constant-ia, constans), firmness, steadiness, constancy, perseverance, resolution, consistency.
cōn-stituō, stituere, stituī, stītūtum, *v. tr.* (stātuō), to put, place, establish; to station; to set in order; to erect, construct; to arrange, regulate, settle, constitute, found, form; to appoint; to determine, fix, agree upon; to decree, resolve.
cōn-stō, stāre, stīti, stātum, *v. intr.*, to stand still, remain firm; to consist in, depend upon; cōnstat, *imperf.*, it is evident, is an admitted fact.
cōn-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (stringō, to bind), to bind, fetter, restrain; constrictum tenere, to hold in check.
cōnsul, sulis, *m.* (cf. consulo), a consul, one of the two presiding magistrates of the Roman commonwealth; pro consule, as proconsul, see 89.
cōnsulāris, e, *adj.* (consul-aris, consul), of or pertaining to a consul, consular; consularis, is, *m.*, one of consular rank, an ex-consul.
cōnsulātus, ās, *m.* (consul-atus, consul), consulsiphip, consulate.
cōnsulō, sulere, sului, sultum, *v. tr.* and *intr.* (to come together; salio, to leap), to consult; to take counsel, deliberate, consider; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.
cōnsultō, adv. (*abl. of consultum*), designedly, with deliberation, on purpose, purposely.
cōn-sūmō, sūmere, sūmpti, sūmptum, *v. tr.*, to take; to consume, devour, waste, destroy; to pass, spend.
cōn-tāminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (tagmen, tango), to defile, pollute, contaminate, sully, dishonor.
cōn-tegō, tegere, tēxi, tēctum, *v. tr.*, to cover, cover over, conceal.
cōn-temnō, temnere, tempsi, temp-tum, *v. tr.* (temnō, to slight), to despise, scorn, esteem lightly, hold in contempt.
cōn-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to strive for, maintain; to contend; to compare.
contentīō, ānis, *f.* (contend-tio, contendo), tension, strain; contest, exertion, struggle, dispute, controversy, strife; comparison.
conticēscō, ticēscere, ticui, *v. intr.* (incept. of conticeo, to be silent, con, taceo), to become silent, be silent.
continentia, ae, *f.* (continent-ia, continens), temperance, self-control, moderation.
con-tineō, tinēre, tinui, tentum, *v. tr.* (teneo), to hold together, bind; to guard, restrain; to bound, confine; to embrace, occupy, inclose, wrap up in; to hold back, check; se continere, to restrain one's self; contineri, *pass.*, to consist of.
con-tingō, tingere, tīgī, tāctum, *v. tr.* and *intr.* (tango), to touch, border
upon; to happen, fall to one's lot, he one's good fortune.
continuus, a, um, adj. (contin-us, contin-eo), successive, consecutive, uninterrupted.
cōntio, ōnis, f. (conven-tio, convenio), an assembly, of the people or of an army, meeting (see 139); a speech, harangue, discourse.
cōntiōnātor, ōris, m. (contiona-tor, contionor, to harangue, contio), a haranguer, demagogue.
contrā, adv. and prep. (orig. abl. of *con-terus; cf. con); adv., on the contrary, differently, on the other hand; contra atque, otherwise than, in an opposite direction; contra atque antea fuerat, in a direction opposite to the former; prep. with acc., over against, opposite to, contrary to, against.
con-trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctum, v. tr., to draw together, collect, unite; to occasion; to make smaller, contract; aes alienum contrahere, to contract a debt.
contrārius, a, um, adj. (contro-arius, cf. contra), opposite, opposed, contrary, on the other side.
contrōversia, ae, f. (contro-verso-ia, contro-versus, turned against), strife, controversy, dispute; sine controversia, without doubt, doubtless.
contubernālis, is, m. and f. (contaberna-alis, taberna), one occupying the same tent, a comrade.
contumēlia, ae, f., abuse, insult, affront, disgrace, ignominy.
con-veniō, venire, vēni, ventum, v. tr. and intr., to come together, assemble; to go or come, arrive; to speak to, address; to be agreed upon; convenit, imper., it is fit, suitable, proper, agreed upon; mihi convenit cum aliquo, I make an agreement with some one.
conventus, ūs, m. (conven-tus, convenio), a meeting, assembly, assemblage; an association, corporation.
con-vertō, vertere, verti, versum, v. tr. and intr., to turn, turn back; to change, alter, transform; to turn, direct.
convicium, iī, n., wrangling, altercation, disputation, strife.
con-vincō, vincere, vicī, victum, v. tr., to overcome; to show clearly, prove; to convince; to convict.
convivium, iī, n. (con-viv-ium, a living together, vivo), a banquet, feast, entertainment.
con-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to call together, summon, convoy.
cōpia, ae, f. (co-op-ia, op, stem of ops), plenty, abundance, copiousness, fullness; means, riches, resources; provisions; number, multitude; copiae, pl., generally, military forces, troops, an army.
cōpiōsus, a, um, adj. (copia-osus, copia), well-supplied, rich, well-stocked.
cōram, adv. (face to face, co-oram; oram = os), in private, in person.
Corduba, ae, f., Cordova, a town in Spain.
Corfidius, I, m., Corfidius, the name of a Roman gens: L. Corfidius, Lucius Corfidius, a friend of Ligarius.
Corinthus, I, f., Corinth, a celebrated city of Greece.

Corinthus, I, m., Cornitus, a family name: M. Cornutus, Marcus Cornutus, praetor urbanus in 43 B.C.

corpus, oris, n., the body, corpse, person.

corrigō, rigere, rēxi, rēctum, v. tr. (con-rego), to correct, amend, improve.

corrūborō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (con and roboro, to strengthen, robur), to strengthen, support.

corrumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, v. tr. (con-rumpo), to break, destroy, damage, injure, corrupt.

corruō, ruere, rui, v. intr. (con-ruo), to fall together, fall in ruins.

corruptēla, ae, f. (corrupto-ela, corrupto), corruption, seduction, seductive arts.

corruptor, ōris, m. (corrup-tor, corrupto), a corrupter, seducer.

corruptus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of corrupto), corrupt, ruined, profligate.

cotīdiānus, a, um, adj. (cotidie-anus, cotidie), daily, every day.

cotīdiē, adv. (quoti-die, cf. quotus, how many), daily, every day.

Cotta, ae, m., Cotta, a family name: L. Aurelius Cotta, Lucius Cotta, consul 65 B.C.

crās, adv., to-morrow.

Crassus, i, m., Crassus, a family name: 1, L. Licinius Crassus, Lucius Crassus, a celebrated orator, consul
crudelitas, äitis, f. (crudeli-tas, crudelis), cruelty, severity, barbarity.
crudeliter, adv. (crudeli-ter, crudelis), in a cruel manner, cruelly.
cruentus, a, um, adj. (cf. cruo, blood, crudus, bloody), bloody, gory, blood-stained.
cubile, is, n. (cub-ile, cf. cubo, to lie down), a bed, couch.
culpä, ae, f., a fault, blame, guilt, crime.
cultura, ae, f. (cul-tura, colo), cultivation, culture; agri cultura, agriculture.
cum, prep. with abl., with, together with, among; at the same time with.
cum, conj. (older form quom, acc. of qui), when, as, after, as soon as, while; because, since; although; cum . . . tum, while . . . so also; not only . . . but also; cum primum, as soon as.
cumulatē, adv. (old abl. of cumulatus, p. p. of cumulo), fully, in full measure.
cumulō, äre, ävi, ätum, v. tr. (cumulus), to increase, augment, add to.
cumulus, ë, m., a heap; addition, increase.
cinctus, a, um, adj., all together, all, whole,
cupiditās, äitis, f. (cupido-tas, cupidus), desire, wish, longing; affection; enthusiasm, party spirit; avarice.
cupidus, a, um, adj. (cupi-du,s, cupio), desirous, eager, fond; avaricious.
cupiō, cupire, cupivi or cupiī, cupitum, v. tr., to desire, wish, long for.
cür, adv. rel. and interr. (older form quor; cf. qui), why, wherefore, for what purpose.
cūra, ae, f., care, attention, diligence; anxiety, solicitude.
cūria, ae, f., the senate-house; see 149.
Cūriō, ūnis, m., Curio, a family name:
C. Scribonius Curio, Gaius Curio, consul 76 B.C.
cūrō, äre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cura), to care for, provide for, attend to, take care; with gerundive, to order, cause to be done.
curriculum, i, n. (curri-culum, curro, to run), a career, course.
currus, īs, m. (cf. curro, to run), a car, chariot.
cursus, īs, m. (cur-sus, curro, to run), running, speed; a course, march, progress, career.
custodia, ae, f. (custod-ia, custos), a watching, guard, care, custody, charge; a customhouse; custodiae, pi., guards; customhouses.
custodiō, ire, ivī or ii, ītum, v. tr. (custos), to guard, keep watch over, secure.
custōs, ōdis, m. and f., a guard, watch, keeper, attendant.
Cyzicēnus, a, um, adj. (Cyzico-enus, Cyzicus), of Cyzicus, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis; Cyzicēni, ërum, m. pl., the citizens of Cyzicus, the Cyzicenes.

D
D., for Decimus, Decimus, a Roman praenomen.
damnātiō, ūnis, f. (damna-tio, damno), condemnation.
damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (damnum), to condemn, doom, sentence.
damnum, ī, n., a loss, penalty.
dē, prep. with abl. 1, Of space, from, away from; de populo, from among the people; 2, Of time, directly after, in, by, in the course of, during; de tertia vigilia, in the third watch; 3, Of other relations, from, of, concerning, in regard to, for, on account of, by; de vita, at the peril of life. In composition, away, down, off; through; sometimes with negative force.
dēbēō, dēbēre, dēbūī, dēbitum, v. tr. (de-habeo, lit. to have from, i.e. from another), to owe; with inf., to be in duty bound; to deserve; to have good reason; dēbēo, I ought; pass., to be due.
dēbilis, e, adj. (de-habilis, hab-ilis, manageable, habeo), feeble, weak.
dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (for debilitat-o, debilitas, weakness, debilis), to debilitate, weaken; to impair, embarrass.
dēbitus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of debeo), due, deserved, merited.
dē-cēdō, cēdere, cessi, cessum, v. intr., to go from, depart, withdraw.
decem, num. adj., ten.
decem-peda, ae, f. (cf. pes), a ten-foot measure, ten-foot pole.
dē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, v. tr., to think, judge, conclude, resolve, decide, pronounce, settle; to decree, vote, appoint; to fight, contend.
dē-cerpō, cerpere, cerpsī, cerptum, v. tr. (carpo, to pick), to take away, to detract from.
decet, decēre, decuit, v. impers. (cf. decus, ornament), it is becoming, fitting, suitable.
decimus, a, um, adj. (decem-mus, decem), tenth.
Decimus, ī, m., Decimus, a Roman praenomen.
dē-clārō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (to clear off, clarus), to make clear, declare, announce.
dēclīnātiō, ōnis, f. (declina-tio, declino, to bend down), a bending or turning aside.
dēcoctor, oris, m. (decoqu-tor, decoquo, to boil away, to become bankrupt), a spendthrift, bankrupt.
decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (decus, ornament), to grace, honor.
dēcrētum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of decerno), a decree, resolution, decision.
decuma, ae, f. (= decima, fem. of decimus), the tenth part, tithe.
dē-decus, oris, n. (decus, ornament), disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.
dēdī, see do.
dē-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (dico, to dedicate), to dedicate, consecrate.
dēdītīō, ōnis, f. (dědi-tio, dedo), a surrender, capitulation.
dē-dō, dere, didī, ditum, v. tr., to give up, yield, surrender, deliver; to consign, devote.
dē-dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, v. tr., to lead or bring away; to lead or bring down; to convey, conduct; remove, withdraw, lead out; to induce, lead, influence.
dē-fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (fatīgo, to weary), to make weary, tire out, fatigue, exhaust.

dē-fendō, fendere, fendī, fēnsum, v. tr. (*fendo, to strike), toward it, repel, keep off; to defend, protect; to allege in defense.

dē-fensīō, ānis, f. (defend-tio, defendo), defense.

dē-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bear or bring away, carry, convey; to tell, report; to produce, offer, present, bring forward, state; to confer upon, bestow.

dē-fessus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of defetiscor, fatiscō, to grow weary), wearied, tired out, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fetīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (fati- go, to weary), to weary, tire out.

dē-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. and intr. (facio), to fail, fall away from, separate from, revolt.

dē-fīgō, figere, fixī, fixum, v. tr., to drive down, fasten, fix, plunge.

dē-fīniō, īre, īvi or ī, ītum, v. tr. (finio, to limit), to set bounds to, define, determine, restrict.

dē-flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. and tr., to be burned up, burn, be consumed or perish by fire; to burn up, consume.

dē-iciō, icere, iēcī, ictum, v. tr. (iacio), to throw down, cast down, cast off, dislodge, drive, turn aside; to precipitate; to destroy, kill; to deprive of, disappoint.

de-inde, or dein, adv., then, afterward, next.

dē-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, v. dep., to come down, descend.

dē-lātus, a, um, p. p. of defero.

dēlectātiō, ānis, f. (delecta-tio, delecto), amusement, entertainment; enjoyment.

dē-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of de-licio, to entice), to allure, please, delight; pass., to delight in, find pleasure in.

dēlēctus, a, um, p. p. of deligo.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, v. tr. (de-le-o; le perhaps stem of lino, to smear, seen in perf. le-vi; lit. to smear or blot out), to destroy, blot out, erase, overthrow.

dēliberātiō, ānis, f. (delibera-tio, delibero), deliberation, consideration.

dē-liberō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (*libero, libra, a balance), to ponder, consider, deliberate.

dēlicātus, a, um, adj. (cf. deliciae, delight), luxurious, voluptuous, wanton.

dēlictum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of delinquo, to fail, as noun), a crime, offense, fault.

dē-ligō, ligere, légī, lēctum, v. tr. (lego, to collect), to select, choose; to levy; to detail.

Dēlos, ī, f., Delos, an island in the Aegean Sea.

dēlübrum, ī, n. (delu-brum, deluo, to cleanse), a shrine, temple.

dē-mēns, mentis, adj., demented, bereft of reason, crazy, insane, foolish.

dēmenter, adv. (dement-i-ter, demens), foolishly, madly.

dēmentia, ae, f. (dement-ia, demens), madness, folly, want of reason.
dē-migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. infr. (migrō, to remove), to move from, remove, go away, depart, withdraw.

dē-minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, v. tr., to diminish, lessen; to take away from, weaken, impair.

dēminūtiō, ēnis, f. (dēminu-tiō, dēmi̇nūtio), a diminution, loss.

dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsi, dēmptum, v. tr. (de and emo, to take), to take away, remove.

dē-mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (monstro, to show), to point out, show, demonstrate; to name, designate; to declare, state, mention.

dēmum, adv. (dē-mum, super. of de; cf. pri̇mum), at length, at last, finally.

dē-negō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to deny, refuse.

dēnique, adv. (de-ni̇que, cf. de and demum), and then; at last, at length, finally; in short.

dē-notō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to mark out, point out.

dē-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to announce, declare, intimate; to menace, threaten, warn.

dē-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, v. tr., to drive out or away, remove, repel, dislodge; to ward off, avert, overthrow.

dē-pendō, pendere, pendī, pēnsum, v. tr. (pendo, to weigh), to weigh out, pay.

dē-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (plorō, to wail), to deplore, bewail, lament.

dē-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr., to lay aside, put away; to place, deposit; to lay down, give up.

dē-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (porto, to carry), to carry off, convey away, bring off.

dē-pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, v. tr. (possco, to demand), to demand, require, request.

dēpositus, a, um, p. p. of depono.

dē-prāvō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (prāvus, crooked, perverse), to pervert, seduce, corrupt, lead astray.

dēprecātor, ēris, m. (depreca-tor, deprecō), an intercessor, mediator.

dē-precor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (precor, to pray), to avert by prayer, avert, pray for deliverance from; to beseech, implore, intercede.

dē-prehendō, hendere, ĕndi, ūnsum, v. tr., to seize, capture; to discover, find; to surprise, detect, grasp.

dē-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, v. tr. (premo), to sink; to depress.

dē-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōmp-tum, v. tr. (promō, to take out), to draw out, take from, draw.

dēpulsus, a, um, p. p. of depello.

dē-relinquō, linquere, liqui, lictum, v. tr., to forsake, abandon.

dē-scendō, scendere, scendi, scēnsum, v. intr. (scando, to climb), to come down, descend.

dē-scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr., to mark out, divide; to assign, appoint.

dē-serō, serere, seruī, sertum, v. tr. (sero, to join), to leave, forsake, desert, abandon, forfeit.

dēsertus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of deserō), deserted; solitary, uninhabited, desert, remote.
dēsiderium, ĭ, n. (desider-iūm, desidero), a longing for, grief for the loss or absence of, desire to see; grief, regret.

dēsiderō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to long for, desire; to miss, feel the want of; to lose.

dē-signō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (signō, to mark), to mark out, designate; to appoint, choose; consul designatus, consul-elect.

dē-sinō, sinere, sīi, situm, v. intr., to cease, desist.

dē-sistō, sistere, stītī, stītūrus, v. intr. (sisto, to cause to stand), to leave off, desist, cease.

dēspērātiō, ōnis, f. (desera-tio, desero), despair, desperation.

dēspērātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of desero), despaired of, desperate.

dē-spērō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr., to despair, desist of, lose confidence in.

dē-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, v. tr. (specio, to look), to look down upon, to despise, disregard.

dē-stringō, stringere, strinxī, strictum, v. tr. (stringo, to draw tight), to strip off; to unsheathe, draw.

dē-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr., to be wanting, fail, be absent.

dē-terreō, terrēre, terrui, territum, v. tr., to frighten away, deter, prevent.

dē-testor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep., to imprecate; to deprecate, refute.

dē-trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctum, v. tr., to draw away, remove; to take from or away, withdraw; to refuse, detract.

dē-trimentum, ĭ, n. (detri-mentum, dētero, detri-vid, to rub away), loss, damage, injury; defeat, overthrow.

dētuli, see defero.

dēus, ī, m. (cf. di-vus, divine), a god, deity.

dē-vinciō, vincire, vīnxī, vīntum, v. tr., to bind, attach, connect.

dē-vincīō, vincere, vīcī, vīctum, v. tr., to conquer, subdue, subjugate, overcome.

dēvinctus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of vincō), bound to, devoted.

dē-vocō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to call away, call aside.

dē-voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, v. tr. (voveo, to vow), to vow, devote.

dexter, tera or tra, terum or trum, adj., right, on the right hand.

dextera, ae, f. (dexter), the right hand.

dī, see dis.

dīcō, dicere, dīxī, dictum, v. tr., to say, tell, mention; to speak; to appoint, name; to pronounce, deliver; causam dicere, to make a defense.

dictātor, āris, m. (dicta-tor, dicto, freq. from dico), a dictator.

dictātūra, ae, f. (dicta-tura, dicto, freq. from dico), the office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (freq. from dicto, freq. from dico), to say continually, often, or emphatically; to declare, maintain, assert.

didicī, see disco.

diēs, ēi, m. and f., a day; time, duration; in dies singulos, from day to day, daily, day after day.
differō, ferre, distuli, dilātum, v. tr. and intr. (dis-fero), to put off, defer; to differ.
difficilis, e, adj. (dis-facilis), difficult, troublesome.
difficultās, ātis, f. (dif-ficul-tas; ficulī = ficili in difficilis), difficulty, trouble, perplexity.
diffidō, fidere, fisus sum, v. semi-dep. (dis-fīdō), to distrust, despair of; to despond.
diffluō, fluere, fluxī, v. intr. (dis-fluo), to dissolve, go to ruin.
dignitās, ātis, f. (digno-tas, dignus), dignity, merit, worth; authority, rank, office, position; esse suae dignitatis, to be consistent with their dignity.
dignus, a, um, adj. (dec-nus, cf. decet), worthy, deserving, suitable.
di-lūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to judge, decide, determine.
di-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, v. dep., to fall asunder.
dilātiō, ōnis, f. (dila-tio, differo), a deferring, adjournment.
dilātus, a, um, p. p. of differo.
dilectus, ūs, m. (dilig-tus, diligo), a selection; a levy of soldiers, enlistment.
diligēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of diligo), careful, assiduous, diligent; accurate, scrupulous.
diligenter, adv. (diligent-i-ter, diligens), with care, carefully, attentively, accurately.
diligentia, ae, f. (diligent-ia, diligens), carefulness, attentiveness, diligence.
dī-ligō, ligere, lēxī, lēctum, v. tr. • (lego, to collect), to value, esteem; to love.
dilūcēscō, lūcēscere, lūxī, v. intr. (incept. from dilucesso, to be clear), to grow light; impers., day dawns.
dīmicātiō, ōnis, f. (dimica-tio, dī-mico), a combat, contest, struggle.
dī-micō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (mico, to move quickly), to fight, struggle, contend.
dī-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, v. tr., to send away, send forth, send out; to dismiss, let go; to discharge, release.
dīreptiō, ōnis, f. (dirip-tio, diripio), a plundering, pillaging.
dīreptor, ōris, m. (dirip-tor, diripio), a plunderer, pillager.
dīreptus, a, um, p. p. of diripio.
dī-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, v. tr. (rapio), to tear asunder; to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.
dis, dī, insep. particle (dis before p, q, t, before s followed by a vowel, and sometimes before i consonant, but s is assimilated before ẹ and changed to ẹ before a vowel; dī in most other situations), apart, asunder, between; sometimes negative, see dif-ficilis.
dis-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. intr., to go apart; to depart, go away, march from, withdraw.
dis-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, v. tr., to distinguish; to separate.
dissessiō, ōnis, f. (disced-tio, discedo), a departure, withdrawal; a division, vote; discessionem facere, to take a vote.
dissessus, ūs, m. (disced-tus, discedo), separation; departure.
discidium, iī, n. (discid-ium, discindo, to tear apart), a parting, separation, dissension.

disciplina, ae, f. (discipulo-ina, discipulus, learner, disco), instruction, knowledge, learning, science; discipline, usage, system, training.

disco, discere, didici, v. tr. (di-tc-sco, cf. doceo), to learn, study, become acquainted with.

di-scribo, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr., to mark out, divide; to assign, appoint.

discrimen, inis, n. (discri-men, cf. discerno), a separation, distinction; a decisive point, critical moment or situation, crisis; danger, risk, hazard, peril.

dis-iunctus, a, um, adj. (/. of disiungo, to sever), widely separated, distant, remote.

di-spergo, spergere, spersi, spersum, v. tr. (spargo), to scatter about, scatter.

dis-pertio, ire, ivi or ii, ētum, v. tr. (partio, to part), to distribute, divide.

dis-puto, āre, āvī, ētum, v. tr., to discuss, debate, argue.

dis-sēminō, āre, āvī, ētum, v. tr. (semino, to sow), to disseminate, scatter, spread abroad.

dissēnsiō, ēnis, f. (dissent-tio, dissentio), difference of opinion, disension, dispute, discord, strife, quarrel.

dis-sentio, ēre, sēnsī, sēnsum, v. intr., to differ in opinion, disagree, dissent, differ; to dispute.

dis-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, v. intr. (sedeo, to sit), to be at variance, disagree.

dis-similis, e, adj., unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissimilitūdō, inis, f. (dissimilitudo, dissimilis), diversity, unlikeness.

dis-simulō, āre, āvī, ētum, v. tr. (simulo), to dissemble, disguise; to hide, conceal.

dis-sipō, āre, āvī, ētum, v. tr. (*supo, to throw), to scatter, disperse.

dissolūtus, a, um, adj. (/. of dissolvo), remiss, lax, negligent.

dis-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr., to separate; to destroy; dissolvī, pass., to be set free or to free one's self from debt.

dis-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, v. tr., to draw asunder, separate, divide, disjoin; to involve in strife.

dis-tribuo, tribuere, tribui, tribūtum, v. tr., to distribute, divide; to assign.

di-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, v. tr. (stringo, to draw tight), to occupy, engage, employ, distract.

distuli, see differo.

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, adv. (cf. dies), for a long time, a long time, long; quam diu, as long as, how long?

diūturnitās, ātis, f. (diuturno-tas, diuturnus), long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, a, um, adj. (diu-turnus, cf. diu, dies), of long duration, lasting, long.

di-vellō, vellere, vellī, vulsum, v. tr. (vello, to pluck), to tear away, separate.
diversus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of diverto), turned different ways, separated, opposite, remote; unlike, different, diverse.

dividō, videre, vīsī, vīsum, v. tr. (di-*vidō, cf. vid-uus, deprived of), to divide.

divinitus, adv. (divino-tus, divinus), by divine providence, direction, or influence; providentially.

divinō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (divinus), to divine, foresee.

divinus, a, um, adj. (divo-nus, divus, divine), divine, godlike.

divisus, a, um, adj. (/. of divido), divided, separated, extended.

divitiae, āxxxs., f. pl. (divit-iae, dives, rich), riches, wealth.

do, dare, dedī, datum, v. tr., to give, give up; to grant, present, offer; to occasion, furnish, bestow; aures dare, to listen, pay attention to.

doceō, ēre, docui, doctum, v. tr. (doc-eo, cf. disco), to teach, instruct; to show, indicate, inform, tell.

doctrīna, ae, f. (doctor-īna, doctor, teacher), learning, knowledge; study.

doctus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of doceo), instructed, learned.

Dolabella, ae, m., Dolabella, a family name; P. Cornelius Dolabella, Publius Dolabella, Cicero's son-in-law, colleague of Antony in the consularship after the death of Caesar, 44 B.C.

doleō, ēre, doluī, dolitum, v. tr. and intr., to grieve, deplore, lament, regret.

dolor, ōris, m. (dol-or, doleo), grief, sorrow, pain, distress, anguish, trouble, vexation, mortification.

domesticus, a, um, adj. (domes-ticus, cf. domus), domestic, familiar, private, civil.

domicilium, iī, n. (domo-col-ium, domus and colo), a dwelling, habitation, abode, residence, home.

domīna, ae, f. (dominus, master), a mistress, ruler.

dominātiō, ōnis, f. (domina-tio, dominor, to be master), rule, dominion; power.

domō, āre, domuī, domitum, v. tr. (cf. dominus, master), to subdue, vanquish, overcome.

domus, ūs, f., a house, home; a family; domi, loc., at home; domi meae, at my house; domum, home- ward, to one's home, home; domo, from home.

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (dōnum), to present, bestow, grant, confer, give.

dōnum, ī, n. (do-num, do), a gift, present.

dormiēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of dormio), sleepy, inactive, dull.

dormiō, īre, īvī or ī, ītum, v. intr., to sleep.

Drūsus, ī, m., Drusus, a family name; M. Livius Drusus, see note on p. 193, l. 13.

dubitatiō, ōnis, f. (dubita-tio, dubito), doubt, uncertainty, hesitation, hesitancy.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (*dubitus, cf. dubius, duo), to doubt, hesitate, delay.

dubius, a, um, adj. (du-bius, duo), doubtful, uncertain; dubium, īī, n., a doubt; sine dubio, without doubt, doubtless, indisputably, certainly.
**ducentī, ae, a, num. adj. pl.** (duo and centi, pl. of centum), two hundred.

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, v. tr.**, to lead, conduct, bring, draw; to derive; to consider, think, regard.

**ductus, ūs, m.** (duc-tus, duco), the lead, generalship, command.

**dūdum, adv.** (diu, dum), before, formerly; iam dūdum, for a long time, long since, long ago.

**dūint, old form of pres. subj. 3 pl. from do.**

**dulcēdō, dinis, f.** (dulci-edo, dulcis), sweetness.

**dulcis, e, adj., sweet; agreeable, delightful.**

**dum, conj.,** while, as long as, until; provided, if.

**dumtaxat, adv.** (dum-taxat, so far as it holds good), only, simply, merely.

**duo, duae, duo, num. adj.** (cf. bis), two.

**duo-decim, num. adj.** (decem), twelve.

**duodecimus, a, um, num. adj.** (duo-decim-mus), twelfth.

**düre, adv.** (old abl. of durus), harshly, severely.

**dūrus, a, um, adj.,** hard, rough, severe; rude, unfeeling, insensible.

**dux, ducis, m. and f.** (duco), a leader, commander, general.

---

**E**

**ē, see ex.**

**ēbriōsus, a, um, adj.** (ebrio-osus. ebrius, drunken), drunken, sottish, given to drunkenness.

**ec, demonstrative particle, used only in a few words.**

**ec-quis or ec-qui, ecquae or ecqua, ecquid or ecquod, interrog. pron.,** any one? anything? any?

**ecquid, interrog. adv.** (neut. acc. of ecquis), at all?

**ēdictum, i, n.** (neut. of p. p. of edico, to declare), an edict, order, proclamation.

**ēditus, a, um, p. p. of edo.**

**ē-dō, dere, dīdī, ditum, v. tr.,** to give out; make known, publish; to exhibit; to record.

**ē-doceō, ēre, docui, doctum, v. tr.,** to teach, instruct, inform; to make known, tell.

**ē-ducō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, v. tr.,** to lead forth, draw out; to take.

**ē-ferrō, ferre, extulī, ēlātum, v. tr.** (ex-ferrō), to bear or carry out; to bring forth, produce, bear; to extoll, celebrate; to set forth, publish.

**ēfficiō, ficere, fēcí, fectum, v. tr.** (ex-facio), to bring to pass, effect, execute; to make, produce, accomplish; to cause, render, occasion.

**ēffigiēs, ēi, f.** (ēffig-ies, effingo, to form), a likeness, portrait.

**ēflāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (ex-flagito), to demand or ask urgently, request earnestly.

**ēfrēnātē, adv.** (old abl. of effrenatus), without restraint.

**ēfrēnātus, a, um, adj.** (p. p. of effreno, to unbridle), unbridled, unrestrained.

**ēfugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, v. intr. and tr.** (ex-fugio), to flee away, escape; to avoid, shun.
effundō, fundere, frūdī, frūsūm, v. tr. (ex-fundō), to pour forth; to breathe out.

egēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of egeo), needy, in want, poor.

egō, egēre, egui, v. intr., to be in need; to be without, lack, to destitute of, need.

egestās, ātis, f. (eges-tas, egeo, c.f. tempestas), want, poverty, need.

ēgī, see ago.

ego, meī, pers. pron., I; ego-met, I myself; pl. nōs, we, sometimes used for ego.

ē-gredior, gredi, gressus sum, v. dep. (gradior, to step), to go out from; to march forth, depart from, leave, go forth, depart.

ē-regius, a, um, adj. (e-greg-ius, grex; lit. out of the herd, uncommon), distinguished, excellent, admirable, remarkable.

ē-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, v. tr. (iacio), to cast out, drive out or away, banish, expel; se eicerē, to remove one's self.

ē-labor, lāhi, lāpsus sum, v. dep., to slip away, escape, get clear.

ē-labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr., to labor, exert one's self, take pains; to work out, elaborate.

ēlātus, a, um, p. p. of effero.

ē-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, v. tr. (lego, to collect), to pick out, select, choose.

ē-lūdō, lūdere, lūsī, lūsum, v. tr. (ludo, to sport), to mock, befoul, baffle.

ē-mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum, v. intr. (mergo, to dip), to extricate one's self, come forth, emerge, get clear.

ē-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, v. tr.,— to send out, send forth; to let out, let go, allow to go.

ē-moriō, mori, mortuus sum, v. dep., to die.

ē-nārō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (narro, to tell), to narrate, detail.

enim, conj. (dem. part. e and nam; cf. e-quisēm), for; in fact, indeed.

Ennius, ī, m., Ennius, the name of a Roman gens; Q. Ennius, Quintus Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, born in Calabria, 239 B.C.

eō, īre, īvi or īī, ītum, v. intr., to go, march, proceed; to pass.

eō, adv. (abl. of is; in some of its meanings, perhaps dat.), to that place, thither, there; to such a degree, to such an extent; to the purpose, to the end.

eōdem, adv. (īdem, cf. eo), to the same thing, to the same place; to this.

epigramma, atis, n. (Greek), an epigram.

epulae, ārum, f. pl., a banquet.

eques; ītis, m. (equo-tis, equus), a rider, horseman; a knight, one of the order of equites, holding a rank between the senators and the plebeians.

equidem, adv. (dem. part. e and quidem; cf. e-nim), verily, indeed.

equitātus, īs, m. (equi-tātus, equito, to ride), a body of horsemen, cavalry, horsemen.

equus, ī, m., a horse.

ergā, prep. with acc. (orig. abl.; cf. ergo), toward.
ergō, conj. (orig. abl.; cf. erga), therefore, then.
ē-rigō, rigere, rēxi, rēctum, v. tr. (rego), to set up, raise up, erect; to animate, encourage.
ē-ripiō, ripere, ripui, reptum, v. tr. (rapio), to snatch out or away, tear away; to rescue, liberate, free; to take away, take.
errātum, ī, n. (neut. p. p. of erro), an error, mistake.
errō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr., to wander, stray; to wander from truth, err, mistake.
error, ōris, m. (err-or, erro), an error, mistake.
ē-rūctō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ructō, to belch), to belch forth, talk of.
ērudiō, īre, īvi or iī, ītum, v. tr. (er and *rudio, rudis), to instruct, teach, train.
ērudītus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of erudio), instructed, accomplished, learned.
ē-rumpō, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, v. intr., to burst forth, break forth or away.
ē-scendō, scendere, scendi, scēnsum, v. intr. (scando, to climb), to mount up, ascend.
et, conj. and, also, even; et ... et, both ... and, not only ... but also.
et-enim, conj., for.
etiam, conj. and adv. (et-iam), and also, also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed; etiam atque etiam, again and again.
Etrūria, ae, f., Etruria, a country in the northwestern part of Italy.
et-sī, conj. even if, although.
ē-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsum, v. intr. (vado, to go), to go from, escape, get away.
ēventum, ī, n. (neut. p. p. of evenio, to come out), outcome, event.
ēventus, īs, m. (even-tus, evenio), an occurrence, event, result, issue, fate.
ē-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, v. tr., to overturn, overthrow, subvert, destroy, ruin.
ēvocātor, ōris, m. (evoca-tor, evoco, to call out), one who calls or incites to arms, an instigator.
ē-vomō, vomere, vomui, vomitum, v. tr. (vomo, to vomit), to vomit forth, cast out, throw up.
ex or ē, prep. with abl.: 1, Of space, out of, from, away from, down from; ex hac parte, on this side; 2, Of time, immediately after, directly after, after; 3, Of other relations, because, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, of, from, out of; ex tempore, ex-temporaneously; ex parte magna, in great measure; aliqua ex parte, in some measure. In composition (ex before vowels and before c, h, p, q, s, t, and with assimilation before f; e before the other consonants), out, forth; completely, thoroughly.
exāctus, a, um, p. p. of exigo.
ex-aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (aggerō, to heap up, agger, a mound, rampart), to heap up, amass, accumulate.
ex-animō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (anima), to deprive of life, kill, destroy; pass., to be exhausted, be weakened; to faint.
exārdēscō, ārdēscere, ārsī, v. intr. (arde-scō, incept. of ardeo), to kindle, take fire; to be inflamed, break out.

ex-audīō, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr., to hear from a distance, overhear; to hear, perceive, listen to.

ex-cēdio, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. intr. (*cello, to ascend), to go out, go away, depart, withdraw, retire; to emerge.

excellēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of excello), excellent, distinguished, surpassing.

ex-cellō, cellere, cellulī, celsum, v. intr. (*cello, to ascend), to be eminent, surpass, excel.

exceļsus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of excello), high, lofty, elevated.

ex-cido, cidere, cidiī, v. intr. (cado), to fall out or from, to fall.

ex-ciπō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (capio), to take out, except; to take up, receive; to incur, meet; to sustain, undergo; to surprise, intercept, take captive, capture.

ex-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ex-ci-to, freg. of ex-cieo, to rouse), to call forth, call up, arouse, summon, excite; to animate, incite, stimulate, impel; to raise up, restore.

ex-clūdō, clūdere, clūși, clūsum, v. tr. (clau-do), to shut out, exclude.

ex-coGITō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to think out, devise.

ex-colō, colere, colulī, cultum, v. tr., to cultivate, improve.

ex-cruciō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cruciō, to crucify), to torture, torment.

excuriae, ārum, f. pl. (excubiae, excubior, to labor, guard).

excursiō, ēnis, f. (excurr-sio, excurro, to run out), an excursion, sally, attack.

ex-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (causor, to give a reason, causa), to excuse one’s self.

exēgī, see exigo.

exemplum, ī, n. (exem-p-um, with euphonic p, eximo, to take out), an example, instance.

ex-eō, īre, īi, ītum, v. intr., to go out or forth, go away, depart, withdraw.

ex-erceō, ēre, erciū, ercitum, v. tr. (arceo), to exercise, occupy, practice, train, employ; to conduct; of the public revenues, to farm.

exercitātiō, ēnis, f. (exercitatio, exercito, to exercise), exercise, practice, use; skill.

exercitātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of exercito, to exercise), exercised, trained, practiced, skilled, versed.

exercitus, fūs, m. (exercit-us, a training, a body of trained men; cf. p. p. of exercerco), an army.

ex-haurīō, īre, hauși, haustum, v. tr., to draw out, take away, take out, remove.

ex-igō, igere, ēgī, ēctum, v. tr. (ago), to complete, finish; to spend, pass; to exact, collect.

exiguus, a, um, adj. (exig-us, exigo), scanty, small, short, slight, brief.

exiī, see exeo.

eximiē, adv. (old abl. of eximius), exceedingly, greatly, remarkably.

eximius, a, um, adj. (exim-ius, eximo, to take out), select, distinguished, remarkable, excellent.
existimātor, āris, m. (existimātor, existimō), a judge.
ex-istimō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (aestimō, to value), to judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem, regard.
exitōsus, a, um, adj. (exitio-osus, exitium), destructive, dangerous, deadly.
exitium, ii, n. (exit-iun, exeo), destruction, ruin.
exitus, īs, m. (ex-i-tus, ex-eo), a going out, departure; the issue, result, outcome, conclusion.
ex-optō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to desire earnestly, long for.
ex-ornō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to adorn, embellish.
exōrsus, ūs, m. (exord-tus, exordior, to begin), a beginning, commencement.
ex-pedīō, īre, īvī or īi, ītum, v. tr. (* ped-īo, to fetter, pes), to free, extricate, disengage; impers., expedite, it is expedient, advantageous, profitable.
ex-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, v. tr., to drive out or away, expel, eject, remove.
ex-pers, pertis, adj. (pars), without a part or share in.
ex-petō, petere, petīvī or petīi, petītum, v. tr., to seek out, seek; to claim.
ex-pilō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (pilo, to plunder), to pillage, rob, plunder.
ex-leō, āre, ēvī, ētum, v. tr. (pleo, to fill), to fill up, fill, satisfy.
ex-plicō, āre, āvī or īi, ātum or ītum, v. tr. (pleco, to fold), to unfold; to extricate, liberate, set free.
ex-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ploro, to cry aloud), to search out, explore.
ex pōnō, pōnerē, posuī, positum, v. tr., to put or set out; to explain, set forth.
ex-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (porto, to carry), to carry out, convey away, export.
ex-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, v. tr. (premo), to press out; to set forth, express, describe; to draw.
ex-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmp-tum, v. tr. (promo, to take out), to manifest, exhibit, display.
ex-sāngnātiō, ōnis, f. (expugnatio, expugno, to take by storm), a taking by storm, storming, capture.
ex-quīrō, quīrere, quīsīvī, quīsitum, v. tr. (quaero), to seek for; to ascertain; to inquire into, investigate; to ask.
exsilium, īi, n. (exsil-ium, exsul), exile, banishment.
ex-sistō, sistere, stītī, stitum, v. intr. (sisto, to cause to stand), to stand forth, emerge, appear; to proceed, arise; to be, exist.
ex-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr., to absolve, acquit, release, free.
exspectātiō, ōnis, f. (exspectatio, exspecto), a waiting, expectation, anticipation.
ex-spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to look for, await, expect, wait for; to desire, long for.
ex-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxī, stīnc-tum, v. tr. (stinguo, to quench), to put out, extinguish, quench; to destroy, annihilate.
ex-stō, stāre, stītī, v. intr., to appear, be visible, exist.
exstruēctiō, ōnis, f. (exstruc-tiō, exstruo), a building up, structure.
ex-struō, struere, strūxi, strūctum, v. tr. (struo, to pile), to pile up, raise, erect, construct.
exsul, sulis, m. and f., an exile.
exsulō, áre, ávi, átum, v. intr. (exsul), to be or live in exile, be an exile.
exsultō, āre, ávi, átum, v. intr. (freq. of exsillo, to spring out), to exult, revel; to be exultant, boast.
ex-tenuō, āre, ávi, átum, v. tr. (tenuo, to make thin or small, from tenuis), to diminish; to disparage.
exter or exterus, a, um, compar. exterior, sup. extrēmus or extremus, adj. (ex-terus, ex), on the outside, outer, foreign; extremus, the outermost, extreme, last, most remote; extrema hieme, at the end of winter; ad extremum, at last, finally.
exterminō, āre, ávi, átum, v. tr. (exterminus), to drive into exile, expel, banish.
externus, a, um, adj. (exter-nus, ex- ter), outward, foreign, abroad.
ex-timēscō, timēscere, timuī, v. intr. and tr. (timēscō, incept. of timeo), to fear, dread, await in fear; to manifest or express dread or apprehension in regard to.
ex-tollō, tollere, v. tr., to lift, raise, elevate.
ex-torqueō, torqueère, torsī, tortum, v. tr. (torqueo, to turn), to wrest, obtain by force, extort, wrest away.
extrā, prep. with acc. (orig. abl. of exter), out of, outside of; besides, except.
extrēmus, a, um, see exter.
extendi, see effero.
ex-uō, uere, uī, útum, v. tr. (*uo; cf. ind-uō, to put on), to strip off, put off, lay aside.
ex-ūrō, īrere, ussī, ustum, v. tr. (uro, to burn), to burn up, consume by fire.
exuviae, ārum, f. pl. (exuv-iae, exuo, for exuvo), spoils; a trophy.

**F**

facile, adv. (neut. of facilis), easily, without difficulty, readily, well.
facilis, e, adj. (fac-ilis, facio), easy.
facilitās, ātis, f. (facili-tas, facilis), facility, readiness; affability, courtesy, good nature.
facinorōsus, a, um, adj. (facinor-osus, facinus), criminal, vicious.
facinus, oris, n. (faci-nus, facio), a bad deed, crime.
faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr. and intr., to make, do; to commit, act; to instruct, prepare; to cause, render, give; see fio; certiorem facere, to inform; fidem facere, to gain credence; gratum facere, to do a favor; reliquem facere, to leave; satis facere, to satisfy; verba facere, to utter words, speak; facta recte, good deeds; ludi facti sunt, games were held.

cactum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of facio), a deed, act, operation.

facultās, ātis, f. (facul-tas, facult = facili in facilis, facio), ability, opportunity, means, advantage.
Faesulae, ārum, f. pl., Faesulae, a city of Etruria, now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, a, um, adj. (Faesulanus, Faesulae), of Faesulae, Faesulan.

falcārius, iūs, m. (falc-ārius, falx, a sickle), a scythe-maker, sicle-maker.

Falcidius, iūs, m., Falcidius, the name of a Roman gens: C. Falcidius, Gaius Falcidius, u tribune of the people.

fallo, fallere, felfelī, falsum, v. tr., to deceive, cheat; to disappoint; to escape notice, elude observation, escape.

falsō, adv. (abl. of falsus), falsely, without reason, erroneously.

falsus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of fallo), false, untrue, unfounded, mistaken, unjust.

fāma, ae, f. (fa-ma, fari, to speak), rumor, report; fame, reputation, renown, glory; infamy.

fames, is, f., hunger, famine.

família, ae, f. (famulo-ia, famulus, a slave), the slaves of a family, servants, vassals, retinue; a household, family. With archaic genitive in ās: mater familias, the mother of a family; pater familias, the father of a family.

familiāris, e, adj. (familiā-ris, familia), belonging to the family, domestic, private; familiar; res familiaris, private property; familiāris, is, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, friend.

familiāritās, ātis, f. (familiāri-tas, familiaris), intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.

familiāritēs, adv. (familiāri-ter, familiāris), familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.

fānum, ī, n. (fa-num, fari, to speak), a sanctuary, fane, temple.

fās, n. indecl. (fari, to speak), the right, that which accords with divine law, the divine will.

fascis, is, m., a bundle; fases, ium, pl., the fasces, a bundle of rods containing an ax, carried by the lictors before certain magistrates; see 90, n.

fātālis, e, adj. (fato-alis, fatum), appointed or ordained by fate, destined, decreed, fated.

fateor, fatēri, fassus sum, v. dep. (cf. fatum), to confess, admit, own, acknowledge.

fātum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of fari, to speak), what is ordained by fate, destiny, doom; pl., predictions.

faucēs, ium, f. pl., the throat; the jaws; a defile, pass.

faveō, ēre, ūvī, fātum, v. intr., to favor, look upon with favor.

fax, facis, f., a torch, firebrand.

febris, is, f., fever.

fēcī, see facio.

felfelī, see fallo.

fēlicitās, ātis, f. (felici-tas, felix, prosperous), happiness, felicity, success, good fortune.

fēmina, ae, f. (fe-mina, feo, to produce), a woman.

ferē, adv., nearly, almost, about; generally, for the most part, almost invariably.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bear, carry, bring; to move, lead; to endure, bear, suffer, permit; to
produce, cause; to report; to receive; legem ferre, to propose a law; prae se ferre, to acknowledge openly; molestie ferre, to take hard, be annoyed, vexed; responsum ferre, to receive an answer.

ferocitas, atis, f. (feroci-tas, ferox, fierce), ferocity, fierceness, violence
ferox, ocis, adj. (cf. ferus), fierce, savage
responsum ferre, to receive an answer.

Fidius, i, m. (Fid-ius, fides), Fidius, a name for Jupiter; see medius fidius.
fidō, fidere, fisus sum, v. semi-dep., to trust.
fieri, see fio.
figō, figere, fixi, fixum, v. tr., to fix, fasten; to post up, expose to public view.

filia, ae, f. (fem. of filius), a daughter.
filius, ii, m., a son.

Fidius, a name for Jupiter; see medius fidius.

fertility, fertile, product, implement.
ferreus, a, um, adj. (ferro-eus, ferrum), of iron, iron; iron-hearted.
festinatio,onis, (festina-tio, festino, to hasten), haste, hurry.

Festus, a, um, adj., • festive, festal, solemn.

fictus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of figo), invented, fabricated; fictitious, false;
ficta, orum, n. pl., fictitious things, fiction.

fidēlis, e, adj. (fide-lis, fides), faithful, true, trustworthy.
fidēs, eī, f. (fid-es, fido), trust, faith, confidence, reliance, belief; security, protection, credit; pledge, promise, word; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness; fidem dare, to give a pledge or promise, pledge protection; in fidem accipere, to receive under one's protection.

Fidius, i, m., Flaccus, a family name: M. Fulvius Flaccus, Marcus Flaccus, a partisan of C. Gracchus; see Valerius.

flagitiōsē, adv. (old abl. of flagitiosus), shamefully, basely, disgracefully.
flagitiosus, a, um, adj. (flagitio-osus, flagitium), shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous, flagitious.

flagitium, iū, n. (flagit-iuμ, flagito), a shameful or disgraceful act.

flagitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. flagro, flamma), to solicit, importune, demand.

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr., to burn, be on fire, be inflamed, glow.

flamma, ae, f. (flag-ma, cf. flagro), flame.

flectō, flectere, flexī, flexum, v. tr., to bend, turn, direct, guide.

flētus, ūs, m. (flē-tus, fleo, to weep), weeping, lamentation.

flōrens, entis, adj. (pres. p. of floreo), flourishing, prosperous.

flōreō, flōrēre, flōrui, v. intr. (flos), to flourish, be eminent or conspicuous.

flōrēscō, flōrēscere, v. intr. (incept. of floreo), to flourish, grow in repute.

fōs, flōris, m., a flower.

flūmen, inis, n. (flu-men, fluo, to flow), a river, current, stream.

focus, ī, m., a fireplace, hearth.

foederātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of foedero, foedus, eris), confederate, allied.

foedus, a, um, adj., foul, unseemly, detestable, abominable, sacrilegious.

foedus, eris, n. (cf. fīdes), a league, treaty, alliance.

fōns, fontis, m., a fountain, source.

forās, adv. (acc. pl. of *fora, a door; cf. foris), out of doors, forth, out.

forem, fore, = essēm, futūrus esse.

forēnsis, e, adj. (foro-ensis, forum), pertaining to the forum or the courts of law, at the bar, forensic.

foris, adv. (abl. pl. of *fora, a door; cf. foras), without, out of doors, outside, away.

formidō, inis, f., dread, fear, terror.

formidōlusus, a, um, adj. (formido-osus, formido), formidable, fearful, dreadful.

fors, fortis, f. (cf. fero), chance, fortune; forte, by chance, by accident; perchance.

forsitan, adv. (fors sit an), perhaps.

fortasse, adv. (cf. fors), perhaps, possibly.

fortis, e, adj. (cf. firmus), strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortiter, adv. (forti-ter, fortis), bravely, valiantly, courageously, firmly.

fortūtūdō, inis, f. (forti-tudo, fortis), bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, ae, f. (fort-una, fors), chance, fortune, condition, favor, privilege; fate, lot, destiny; misfortune; Fortuna, the goddess of fortune; pl., gifts of fortune, property, estate, possessions, fortunes.

fortūnātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of fortuno, to make happy, fortuna), prosperous, fortunate, happy; well off, rich.

forum, ī, n. (cf. foris), a public place, market-place, forum; Forum Romanum, see 146.


fragilitās, ātis, f. (fragili-tas, fragilis, frail, frango), frailty, weakness.
frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, v. tr., to break, shatter; to subdue, weaken, exhaust, dishearten, discourage, overcome.

frāter, tris, m., a brother.

fraternē, adv. (old abl. of fraternus), fraternally.

fraternus, a, um, adj. (frater-nus, frater), brotherly, fraternal.

fraudātiō, ōnis, f. (frauda-tio, fraudo, to cheat), fraud, deceit.

fraus, fraudis, /, deceit, imposition, fraud, treachery.

fregi, see frango.

frequens, entis, adj. (cf. farcio, to stuff), repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded, full; frequens conspectus vester, the sight of your crowded assembly.

frequentia, ae, f. (frequent-ia, frequens), large assembly, numbers, numerous attendance, throng.

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (frequens), to frequent, visit in great numbers; to bring together in great numbers.

frētus, a, um, adj. (cf. firmus), relying, depending, trusting.

frigus, oris, n., cold, frost, cold weather.

frōns, frontis, f., the forehead, brow, front.

fructus, ūs, m. (frug-tus, cf. p. p. of fruor), the use, employment, enjoyment, profit, fruit, produce, income, advantage, reward; the effect, result (qui vobis fructui sunt, who are a source of profit to you)

frumentārius, a, um, adj. (frumento-arius, frumentum), of or belonging to grain or provisions; res frumentaria, grain-supplies; frumentarium subsidium, a granary.

frumentum, ī, n. (frug-mentum, fruor), grain.

fruor, frui, frūctus sum, v. dep., to enjoy.

fruēstrā, adv. (abl.; cf. frauda), without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fūdā, see fundo, fundere.

fuga, ae, f., flight.

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, v. intr. and tr., to flee, escape, avoid, shun.

fugītivus, ī, m. (fugi-tivus, fugio), a deserter, fugitive, runaway.

fulgeō, fulgĕre, fulsi, v. intr., to shine, glitter, gleam.

fulmen, inis, n. (fulg-men, fulgeo), lightning, a thunderbolt.

Fulvius, ī, m., Fulvius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, M. Fulvius Nobilior, Marcus Fulvius, consul 189 B.C.; 2, M. Fulvius Flaccus, Marcus Fulvius, a partisan of C. Gracchus.

fundamentum, ī, n. (funda-mentum, fundo, are), the foundation, basis.

fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (fundus, the bottom), to found, establish.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, v. tr., to pour out; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.

funestus, a, um, adj. (funes-tus, funus, a funeral), fatal, destructive, deadly, calamitous.

fungor, fungī, functus sum, v. dep., to perform, execute, discharge, fulfill.

furia, ae, f. (fur-ia, furo), madness, insanity; a Fury, an avenging deity; a madman.
furiōsus, a, um, adj. (furia-osus, furia), mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Furius, ī, m., Furius, the name of a Roman gens; 1, L. Furius, Lucius Furius, a man of literary culture; 2, P. Furius, Publius Furius, a partisan of Catiline.

furō, furere, furūi, v. intr., to rage, rave, be mad.

furor, āris, m. (fur-or, furo), rage, madness, frenzy.

fūrtim, adv. (fur-tim, fur, a thief), furtively, by stealth, secretly.

fūrtum, ī, n. (fur-tum, fur, a thief), theft.

fuscus, a, um, p. p. of fundo, fundere.

futūrus, a, um, see sum.

G

Gabinius, ī, m., Gabinius, the name of a Roman gens; 1, A. Gabinius, Aulus Gabinius, a tribune of the people, see p. 179, l. 10; 2, P. Gabinius Cimber, the same as Cimber Gabinius; 3, P. Gabinius Capito, Publius Gabinius, praetor in 89 B.C.

Gabinius, a, um, adj. (Gabinius), of Gabinius, Gabinian; lex Gabinia, the bill proposed by A. Gabinius, giving Pompey sole charge of the war against the pirates.

Gāius, ī, m., Gaius, a Roman praenomen, for which C. is the proper abbreviation.

Gallia, ae, f. (Gallo-ia, Gallus), Gaul; 1, Gallia Citerior or Cisalpina, Hither or Cisalpine Gaul, Gaul south of the Alps; 2, Gallia Ulterior or Transalpina, Farther or Transalpine Gaul, Gaul north of the Alps.

Gallicānus, a, um, adj. (Gallico-anus, Gallicus), situated in Gaul, Gallic.

Gallicus, a, um, adj. (Gallo-cus, Gallus), Gallic, belonging to the Gauls; ager Gallicus, see note on p. 107, l. 2.

Gallus, ī, m., a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gāneō, ōnis, m. (ganea-o, ganea, an eating-house), a glutton, debauchee.

gaudēō, gaudère, gavisus sum, v. semidep., to rejoice, be glad or pleased.

gaudium, īī, n. (gaud-ium, gaudeo), joy, gladness.

gavisus, a, um, p. p. of gaudeo.

gaza, ae, f., treasure, riches, wealth.

gelidus, a, um, adj. (gelu-dus, gelu, frost), cold.

gener, eri, m., a son-in-law.

gēns, gentis, f. (gen-tis, geno = gigno), a tribe, race, nation; ubinam gentium, where in the world?

genus, eris, n. (gen-us, cf. gens), birth, descent; race, people; class; kind, manner, style, nature.

germānitās, ātis, f. (germano-tas, germanus, brother), brotherhood, fraternal affection.

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, v. tr., to bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage, conduct; to perform; res gestae, deeds, achievements, exploits.

gestīō, īre, īvi or īī, v. tr. (to show joy or desire by action or gestures, gesture), to exult; to desire, long, be eager.
gestus, a, um, p. p. of gero.
gignô, gignere, genuî, genitum, v. tr., to produce, beget.
Glabriô, ōnis, m., Glabrio, a family name; M'. Acilius Glabrio, Manius Glabrio, a Roman commander in the Mithridatic war, 67 B.C.
glandiâtor, ōris, m. (gladio-tor, gladius), a gladiator.
glandiâtorius, a, um, adj. (gladiatori-us, gladiator), gladiatorial.
gladius, ii, m., a sword; cum gladi-is, armed, under arms.
Glaucia, ae, m., Glaucia, a family name; C. Servilius Glaucia, Gaius Glaucia, praetor 100 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 26.
glória, ae, f. (cf. cluo, to be famed), glory, renown, fame, reputation.
glórior, ári, átus sum, v. dep. (glória), to glory, boast, pride one's self.
glóriûsus, a, um, adj. (gloria-osus, gloria), glorious.
Gnaeus, í, m., Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen; abbreviation, Cn.
gnâvus, a, um, adj. (cf. gnosco = nosco), diligent, active.
Gracchus, í, m., Gracchus, a family name; 1. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, Tiberius Gracchus, the famous tribune who attempted to revive the agrarian laws 133 B.C.; 2. C. Sempronius Gracchus, Gaius Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, tribune 123 B.C.
gradus, is, m., a step; degree, a grade.
Græcia, ae, f. (Græco-ia, Græcus), Greece; sc. Magna, Southern Italy.
Græcus, a, um, adj., Greek, Grecian; Græca, Greek works. Græcus, í, m., a Greek.
gratia, ae, f. (grato-ia, gratus), favor, esteem, regard, influence, friendship, popularity; gratitude; acknowledgment, thanks; gratias agere, to give thanks; gratiam habere, to be thankful; gratiam referre, to return or recompense a favor; gratiâ, for the sake of.
gratiûsus, a, um, adj. (gratia-osus, gratia), in favor, regarded.
Grattius, í, m., Grattius, the prosecutor of Archias.
gratuitû, adv. (abl. of gratuitus, free), gratuitously, voluntarily, freely.
gratulátiô, ōnis, f. (gratula-tio, gratulor), joy, rejoicing, congratulation; Thanksgiving.
gratulor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (*gratulor), to congratulate, wish joy.
gratûs, a, um, adj., pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; thankful, grateful.
gravis, e, adj., heavy, weighty; important, grave, dignified; violent, severe; oppressive, difficult, grievous, unpleasant, painful.
gravitàs, ātis, f. (gravi-tas, gravis), weight, importance, power, influence, force, dignity.
graviter, adv. (gravi-ter, gravis), violently, severely, grievously; strongly, with force, forcibly; with dignity; unwillingly, with displeasure; seriously.
gravô, âre, âvi, ātus, v. tr. (gravis) to weigh down; pass. as dep., to feel weighed down; to be reluctant, be vexed.
grex, gregis, m., a flock, herd, drove; a company, troop, band,
gubernatio, onis, f. (gubernatio, guberno), direction, management.
gubernō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (Greek),
to steer, pilot; to govern, direct, manage.
gustō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (gustus, a tasting),
to taste, partake of; to appreciate.

**H**
habeō, ēre, habuī, habitum, v. tr., to
have, possess, hold, keep; to in-
volve; to consider, esteem, regard;
to know; to make, prepare; to entertain, foster; gratiam habere,
to be grateful; gratia habenda est, gratitude is due; orationem habere, to deliver an oration; quo-
quo modo se illud habet, however that may be.
habitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and
intr. (freq. of habeō), to inhabit;
to dwell, live, reside, abide.
habitus, ūs, m. (habitus, habeō),
quality, character, disposition.
haerēō, haerēre, haesī, haesium, v.
intr., to cleave, be fixed, remain
fast, remain, abide.
haesitō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (freq.
of haero, for *haeseo), to stick
fast, to hesitate.

**Hannibal, alis, m.,** Hannibal, the
leader of the Carthaginians in the
second Punic war.
haruspex, icens, m., a soothsayer,
diviner.
haud, adv., not.
hauriō, hauraiēre, hausī, haustum, v.
tr., to draw, take, derive.
hebēscō, hebēscere, v. intr. (incept. of
hebo, to be blunt), to grow dull or
blunt.
Hēraclia, ae, f., Heraclea, a Greek
city on the coast of Lucania in
southern Italy.
Hēracliēnsis, e, adj. (Heraclia-ensis,
Heraclia), pertaining to Heraclea,
Heraclean; Hēraclīēnsēs, ium, m. pl., the Heracleans, inhabitants of
Heraclea.
Hērculēs, is, m., Hercules, the mighty
hero and god of strength, son of
Jupiter and Alcmena; the vocative
Hercule has become a mere interjec-
tion or adverb, heavens, verily, in
truth.
hēredītās, ātis, f. (hered-i-tas, heres,
an heir), an inheritance.
hesternus, a, um, adj. (hes-ternus,
heri, for *hesi, yesterday), of yester-
day, yesterday's; hesternus dies,
yesterday.
hibernō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr.
(hibernus), to pass the winter.
hibernus, a, um, adj. (hib-ernus,
hiem-ernus, hiems), pertaining to
winter, wintry; hiberna sc. (castra),
n. pl., winter quarters.
hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., this; he,
she, it; the latter; such; hōc, abl.,
on this account, therefore.
hib, adv. (hic), here, in this place; at
this point, hereupon.
hiems, hiemis, f., winter.
hinc, adv. (hin-c, old case form of hic, and demonstrative particle ce), from
this place, hence, from this, on this
side.
Hirtius, ī, m., Hirtius, the name of a
Roman gens; Aulus Hirtius, Aulus.
Hirtius, consul 43 B.C., killed in the battle near Mutina.

Hispania, ae, f. (Hispano-ia, Hispanus), Spain, comprising two provinces: Hispania Citerior, north of the river Iberus, now the Ebro, and Hispania Ulterior, south of that river; hence duae Hispaniae.

Hispaniensis, e, adj. (Hispano-ensis, Hispanus), belonging to Spain, Spanish; bellum Hispaniense, the war waged in Spain by the younger Scipio Africanus; also the war waged in Spain by Pompey against Sertorius.

Hispanus, a, um, adj., of Spain, Spanish; homines Hispani, a, m., a Spaniard.

hodiē, adv. (abl. form from hic dies), to-day, this day.

hodiernus, a, um, adj. (hodie-ernus, hodie), of to-day, of this day, to-day's; hodiernus dies, this day.

Homērus, ī, m., Homer, the celebrated Greek poet.

hōmō, hominis, m. and f. (cf. humus), a man, human being, person.

honestās, ātis, f. (hones-tas, honor, from stem honos or hones), honor, honesty, integrity, virtue.

honestē, adv. (old abl. of honestus), honorably.

honestō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (honestus), to honor, dignify; se honestare, to distinguish one's self; to grace, embellish.

honestus, a, um, adj. (hones-tus, honor, from stem honos or hones), honored, respected, distinguished, noble; worthy, respectable, honorable, eminent.

honor or honōs, ōris, m., honor, repute, esteem; a post of honor, public office; honoris causā, out of respect.

honōrificus, a, um, adj. (honor-i-fic-us, honor, and cf. facio), honorable, conferring honor; sup. honorificentissimus.

hōra, ae, f. (Greek), an hour.

horribilis, e, adj. (horri-bilis, horreo, to shudder), terrible, horrible, dreadful.

(hortātus), hortātū, abl. sing. m., the only form found in Cicero (hortatus, hortor), exhortation, advice, encouragement.

Hortensius, ī, m., Hortensius, the name of an illustrious Roman gens; the most distinguished was the orator, Q. Hortensius Hortalus, Quintus Hortensius, consul bq B.C., see 64.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep., to incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort, urge.

hospitium, īi, n. (hospit-ium, hospes, guest), friendship, hospitality.

hostilis, e, adj. (host-ilis, hostis), pertaining to the enemy, hostile; hostilis expugnatio, a capture by the enemy.

hostis, is, m. and f., an enemy, a foe, a public enemy.

hūc, adv. (case form of hic), hither, to this place; to this point, so far

hūmānitās, ātis, f. (humano-tas, humanus), humanity, kindness; culture, liberal education, refinement.

hūmānus, a, um, adj. (cf. homo, humus), human; of refined culture, polished, cultivated.
humilis, e, adj. (humo-lis, humus), low, humble, poor, weak, insignificant, ignoble.
humus, i, m., the earth, ground; humi, loc., on the ground.

I

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, v. intr., to lie; to lie dead; to have fallen.
iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, v. tr. (cf. iaceō), to throw, throw out, hurl; to lay.
iactō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (iac-to, freq. of iacio), to throw, cast; to discuss, talk about; to toss about; to display; se iactare, to display one's self, live; se sumptuosius iactare, to live too extravagantly.
iactūra, ae, f. (iac-tūra, iacio), a laying away; a loss, sacrifice, damage; expenditure.
iactus, ūs, m. (iac-tus, iacio), a throwing, hurling, casting.
iam, adv., now, already, at once; indeed, truly, moreover, again; iam pridem, long since; non iam, no longer.
iānua, ae, f., a door.
iānuārius, a, um, adj., of January.
ibi, adv. (i-bi; for i, cf. is; for bi, cf. ti-bi), there, in that place.
iactus, ūs, m. (ic-tus, ico, to strike), a blow, stroke.
idcircō, adv. (id and circo, abl. of circus, a circle), on that account, for that reason, therefore.
īdem, eadem, idem, dem. pron. (is-dem), the same; ego idem, I also.
ideō, adv. (iē-eō, this for this reason), for this reason, therefore.
idōneus, a, um, adj., fit, suitable, meet, proper.
īdūs, uum, f. pl., the Ides, the 15th of March, May, July, and October; the 13th of the other months.
iēūnus, a, um, adj., meager, poor, humble.
igitur, conj., therefore, accordingly, consequently; then, to resume, as I was saying, I say.
ignārus, a, um, adj. (in and gnarus, knowing), ignorant, inexperienced.
ignāvia, ae, f. (ignavo-ia, ignavus, slothful, cowardly), cowardice; listlessness, inactivity.
ignis, is, m., fire.
ignōminia, ae, f. (ignominio-ia,*ignominus, nameless, (g)nomen), disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.
ignōratiō, ōnis, f. (ignora-tio, ignoro), ignorance.
ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ignar-us), not to know, be ignorant of.
ignōscō, ignōscere, ignōvī, ignōtum, v. tr. and intr. (ignoscens, not recognizing, forgiving; in-(g)noscens, nosco), to pardon, forgive, excuse.
ignōtus, a, um, adj. (in-(g)notus), unknown; ignōtus, ī, m., a stranger.
Ilias, adis or ados, f. (Greek), the Iliad, Homer's celebrated poem on the Trojan war.
ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it; the former.
illinc, adv. (illin-ı, old case form of ille, and demonstrative particle ce), from that place, thence, on that side.
Illyricus, a, um, adj. (Illy-ricus, Illyrii, the Illyrians), Illyrian; Illyricum mare, the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria.
imāgo, imāginis, f. (cf. imitor), an image, likeness, portraiture.
imbēcillitās, ātis, f. (imbecillo-atas, imbecillus, weak), weakness, feebleness.
imberbis, e, adj. (in and barba, beard), beardless.
imbuō, buere, buī, būtum, v. tr., to wet, moisten.
imāgō, imaginis, /{cf. imitor}, an image, likeness, portraiture.
imbecillitas, ātis, /{imbecillo-atas, imbecillus, weak}, weakness, feebleness.
imbecillus, wealc), weak, feeble.
imbe

immānis, e, adj. (in-man-is, manus, good), immense, enormous, vast; monstrous, savage.
immānitās, ātis, f. (immanni-tas, immanis), enormity, heinousness; savageness, barbarism, cruelty.
immātūrus, a, um, adj. (in-maturus), untimely, premature.
immineō, ēre, v. intr. (in and mineo, to project), to project over, overhang; to be near, impend, threaten.
imminuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, v. tr. (in-minuo), to diminish; to encroach upon, impair, injure.
immittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, v. tr. (in-mitto), to send into, throw into; to send or dispatch against.
immō, adv., nay rather, nay more.
immortālis, e, adj. (in-mortalis), immortal, eternal.
immortālitās, ātis, f. (immortali-tas, immortalis), immortality.
impēdiō, īre, īvi or īī, ītum, v. tr. (in-ped-īo, pes), to entangle; to hinder, detain, suspend, obstruct, impede.
impellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, v. tr. (in-pello), to drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.
impendēo, pendere, v. intr. (in-pendo), to overhang, be near, impend, threaten.
impēnsa, ae, f. (impensus, a, um; impendo, to weigh out, expend), cost, charge, expense.
impērātor, ōris, m. (impe-ra-tor, impero), a commander, general.
impērātorīus, a, um, adj. (impe-ra-tor-ius, imperator), appropriate to a commander, of a commander.
impēritis, a, um, adj. (in-peritus), inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with.
imperium, ii, n. (imper-ium, impero), command, order, direction; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government.
imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (in-paro), to command, order.
imperītiō, īre, īvi or īī, ītum, v. tr. (in-parte, imperio, impero, to bring to pass), to accomplish, effect; to obtain, secure, procure; to obtain by request.
impetus, üs, m. (impet-us, impeto, to assail), an attack, assault, onset; violence, fury, force.

impietās, ātis, f. (impio-tas, impius), irreverence; disloyalty, treason.

impius, a, um, adj. (in-pius), irreverent, ungodly, impious.

implīco, āre, āvi and uī, ātum and itum, v. tr. (in and plico, to fold), to entangle, involve; to interlace, unite.

imploro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (in and ploro, to cry aloud), to entreat, beseech, implore.

importūnus, a, um, adj. (lit. without a harbor; in-portu-nus, portus), not suitable; wicked, unfeeling, wanton, savage.

improbitās, ātis, f. (improbo-tas, improbus), wickedness, depravity; impudence, boldness, audacity.

improbō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (improbo), to disapprove.

improbus, a, um, adj. (in and probus, upright), bad, wicked, depraved, base; seditious, violent; shameless, bold, impudent.

imprōvidus, a, um, adj. (in and providus, foreseeing, cf. provideo), inconsiderate, improvident, not foreseeing or anticipating.

imprūdēns, entis, adj. (in-prudens), not foreseeing, unaware, ignorant; inconsiderate, imprudent.

impūbēs, eris, adj. (in and pubes, adult), not having reached manhood, youthful.

impudēns, entis, adj. (in and pudens, modest), shameless, bold, impudent.

impudenter, adv. (impudent-i-ter, impudens), impudently, shamelessly.

impudentia, ae, f. (impudent-ia, impudens), impudence, shamelessness.

impudicus, a, um, adj. (in and pudicus, chaste), unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnitās, ātis, f. (impuni-tas, impunis, unpunished), exemption from punishment, impunity, pardon.

impūnītus, a, um, adj. (in and punitus, p. p. of punio), unpunished.

impūrus, a, um, adj. (in and purus, pure), impure, infamous, vile.

īmus, a, um, sup. of inferus

in, prep. with acc. and abl.

I. With the acc.: 1, Of space, into, to; among, against; toward, in; 2, Of time, up to, till, into, for; 3, Of other relations, on, about, respecting, toward, against, for, as, in, into.

II. With the abl.: 1, Of space, in, upon, over, among, at, within; 2, Of time, in, during, at, in the course of; 3, Of other relations, in, on, upon, in the case of.

III. In composition (n is generally assimilated before m, and often before r, generally changed to m before b and p), in, into, on, at, against.

in, inseparable particle, un-, im-, in-, not.

inānis, e, adj., empty; vain, useless, idle, groundless.

inaudītus, a, um, adj. (in and auditus, p. p. of audio), unheard of, unusual, strange.
inaurātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of inaurō, to gild, aurum), gilded.

incendium, ī, n. (incend-ium, incendo), a fire, conflagration, burning.

incendō, cendere, cendi, cēnum, v. tr. (in and *cando, cf. candeo, to glow), to set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.

incensio,onis, / (incend-tio, incendo), a burning.

inceptum, i, n. {neut. of p. p. of incipio), an undertaking, attempt, beginning.

incēsus, ā, um, adj., uncertain, indefinite, doubtful.

in-cido, cidere, cidi, cēsus, v. tr. (cado), to fall upon, come upon unexpectedly; to fall into; to occur, happen.

in-cipio, cipere, cepi, ceptum, v. tr. and intr. (capio), to seize upon, lay hold of; to begin, commence.

incitamentum, ī, n. (incita-mentum, incito, to set in motion), an induce- ment, incentive.

incīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (*clino, to bend), to turn, in- cline.

in-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, v. tr. (claudo), to inclose, confine, wrap up.

incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr., to begin, make a beginning.

incolumis, e, adj. (*columis (us), hurt), unimpaired, uninjured, un- harmed, safe.

incommodum, ī, n. (neut. of incom- modus, inconvenient), inconvenience, trouble; detriment, injury, misfortune; defeat, loss.

in-considerātus, a, um, adj. (con- sideratus, p. p. of considero), un- advised, inconsiderate, thoughtless, heedless.

incruptē, adv. (old abl. of incor- ruptus, uncorrupted), uncorruptly, justly, without prejudice.

in-crēbescō (for increbresco), crē- bescere, crēbui, v. intr. incept. (crebresco, to become frequent, creber), to grow frequent, become common.

in-crēdibilis, e, adj., incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.

in-crepō, crepare, crepui, crepitum, v. intr. (crepo, to rattle), to make a noise.

in-cumbō, cumbere, cubui, cubitum, v. intr. (cf. cubo, to lie down), to lean upon; to apply one’s self to, exert one’s self for, devote one’s self to, attend to.

inde, adv. (im-de; im, case form of is), from that place, thence.

in-demnatus, a, um, adj. (damnatus, p. p. of damnō), uncondemned, un- sentenced.

index, icis, m. and f. (in and dex = dic-s, dico), an informer, wit- ness.

indicium, īi, n. (indic-ium, indicō), information, discovery, disclosure, evidence, proof, testimony.

indicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (index), to indicate; to expose, reveal, betray.
indícō — ingenuus

indícō, dícere, dixī, dictum, v. tr., to declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare; to appoint, fix, enjoin.
indignē, adv. (old abl. of indignus), undeservedly; unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.
indignus, a, um, adj., unworthy.
indúco, dúcere, dúxī, ductum, v. tr., to bring, conduct, or lead in, introduce; to move, excite, influence, persuade; animum inducere, to determine.
industria, ae, f. (industrio-ia, industrius), industry, application, diligence, activity.
industrius, a, um, adj., industrious, active, diligent, assiduous.
inedia, ae, / (in-ed-ia, in, not, and edo, to eat), fasting.
in-eō, ire, ī, ītum, v. tr. and intr., to go into, enter; enter upon, begin, commence, initiate.
in-ers, ertis, adj. (ars), indolent, sluggish, slothful, unmanly.
inertia, ae, f. (inert-ia, iners), inaction, inactivity.
in-expīabilis, e, adj. (expia-bilis, expio, to purify), unpardonable.
in-fāmis, e, adj. (fama), infamous, disreputable.
in-felīx, īcis, adj. (felix, prosperous, happy), unhappy, unfortunate, wretched, ill-fated.
in-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bear, convey, or throw into; to occasion, cause, produce, inflict; to place or lay upon; bellum inferre, to make or wage war.
inferus, a, um, compar. inferior, super.
infirmus or īmus, adj., situated below or underneath, low; inferi, pl., those in the under-world, the dead; inferior, lower, inferior; infimus, lowest; last, deepest, humblest; īmus, lowest, the lowest part of.
infēstus, a, um, adj. (in-fes-tus, cf. *fendo, to strike), hostile, troublesome, dangerous; unsafe, insecure.
infirmus, a, um, see inferus.
in-finitus, a, um, adj. (finitus, p. p. of finio, to bound), unbounded, boundless, unlimited, indefinite, vast.
infirmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (infirmus), to weaken, invalidate, impair; to disprove, refute.
infirmus, a, um, adj., weak, feeble, powerless.
infitíator, ōris, m. (infitia-tor, infitiōr), a denier; one who denies a debt, a debtor.
infitior, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (infitiāe, denial), to deny, disown.
in-flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (flammō, to inflame), to set on fire, fire; to inflame, excite.
in-flō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (flo, to blow), to inspire, animate; to inflate, puff up.
in-fōrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (formō, to form), to mold, form, train, educate.
ingenuum, ëis, n. (in-gen-ium, geno = gigno), native talent, talent, ability, genius.
ингenuus, a, um, adj. (gen-уус, geno = gigno), born of free parents, free-born.
in-grátus, a, um, adj., unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unaccept-
able; ungrateful.

in-gravescē, gravēscere, v. intr. (gravescō, to become heavy, incept. from gravis), to increase, grow worse.

in-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, v. dep. (gradior, to step), to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, engage in.

in-hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (hiō, to gape), to open the mouth for or upon.

in-hūmānus, a, um, adj., inhuman, savage.

inhumātus, a, um; adj. (in and p. p. of humo, to bury), unburied.

in-ibī, adv., there, in that place, near at hand.

in-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, v. tr. (iacio), to throw or cast into; to put or lay upon; to inspire, cause, occasion.

inii, see ineo.

inimicitia, ae, f. (inimico-tia, inimicus), enmity, hostility.

in-imicus, a, um, adj. (amicus), unfriendly, hostile, inimical; inimicus, i, m., a foe, personal enemy.

iniquitās, ātis, f. (iniquo-tas, iniquus), unevenness; injustice, unfairness.

in-iquus, a, um, adj. (aequus), unequal, uneven; unjust, unreasonable.

inire, see ineo.

initiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (initium), to consecrate, dedicate.

initium, iī, n. (init-ium, ineo), a beginning, origin, commencement.

iniūria, ae, f. (in-iur-ia; in, not, and ius, right), injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult; iniurīa, unjustly.

iniūriōsē, adv. (oldabl. of iniuriosus, unjust), wrongfully, unjustly, unlawfully.

(in-iussus), in-iussū, abl. sing. m., the only form in use (iussus, iubeo), without the command.

in-iustus, a, um, adj., unjust.

inlātus, a, um, p. p. of infero.

inlecebra, ae, f. (inlcebra, lectio), enticement, attraction, allurement, power of enticing.

in-liistris, e, adj. (in-luc-stris, cf. lux), bright, clear; illustrious, distinguished, honorable; remarkable, important; festive.

inlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (inlustris), to bring to light, make plain; to illustrate, honor, adorn.

in-nocēns, entis, adj. (nocens, pres. p. of noceo), harmless, blameless, innocent.

innocentia, ae, f. (innocent-ia, inoccens), innocence, blamelessness, uprightness, integrity.

in-numerabilis, e, adj. (numera-bilis, numerable), innumerable, countless.

inopia, ae, f. (inop-ia, inops, without means), want, scarcity, destitution.

inquam, v. def., to say.

in-rēpō, rēpere, rēpsi, v. intr. (repo, to creep), to creep in, get in, gain admittance.

in-rētiō, īre, īvī or īī, ītum, v. tr. (rete, a net), to ensnare, entangle, involve.
in-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, v. tr. and intr., to break or rush into, force one's way into, burst open.
in-ruō, ruere, rūi, v. intr., to rush in, force one's way into.
inruptiō, ōnis, f. (inrup-tio, inrumpo), a breaking into, invasion, attack.
in-scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptum, v. tr., to write upon, write, inscribe.
in-sepultus, a, um, adj. (sepultus, p. p. of sepelio), unburied.
in-sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, v. dep., to follow after, pursue; to follow, ensue.
in-serviō, ire, īvī or īī, ītum, v. intr., to endeavor to please, pay attention to, act with regard for or reference to.
in-sideō, sidere, sēdī, sessum, v. intr. (sedeo, to sit), to reside, become seated.
insulae, ārum, f. pl. (insulae, insideo), an ambush, ambuscade; stratagem, artifice; treachery, a plot.
isidiātor, ōris, m. (insula-tor, insidior), one lying in ambush or in wait, a waylayer.
isidior, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (insulae, to lie in ambush or in wait, form an ambuscade; to plot against.
isidiōsus, a, um, adj. (insula-osus, insidae), dangerous, insidious.
isidō, sidere, sēdī, sessum, v. tr. and intr. (sido, to sit down), to sit down in, occupy; to become fixed or rooted in.
isigne, is, n. (neut. of insignis), a distinctive mark, badge, sign.
in-signis, e, adj. (signum), remarkable, distinguished.
in-simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to charge, blame, accuse, allege.
in-solēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of soleo), arrogant, haughty, insolent.
isolenter, adv. (insolent-i-ter, insolens), in an unusual manner; moderately, haughtily, insolently.
isolentia, ae, f. (insolent-ia, insolens), haughtiness, arrogance, insoucience.
in-solitus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of soleo), unwonted, unusual, uncommon.
ispectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of inspicio, to look at), to look at, view, behold; inspectante prae tore, in the sight of the praetor.
isprēāns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of spero), not hoping or expecting.
isprēātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of spero), unhoped for, unexpected.
isstitūō, stituere, stituī, stītūtum, v. tr. (statuo), to put or place into; to begin, commence; to determine, fix upon; to train up, educate.
isstitūtum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of instituo), mode of life, habit, observance, custom, institution.
isstō, stāre, stīti, stātūrus, v. intr., to stand upon; to draw near, approach, be at hand; to press upon, pursue, threaten.
isstructus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of instruo), equipped, provided, furnished; instructed, trained, versed.
isrumentum, ī, n. (instrumentum, instruo), utensil, tool, instrument, implement; means.
in-struō, struere, strūxi, strūctum, v. tr. (struo, to build), to build into; to arrange in order, array, marshal; to instruct.

insula, ae, f., an island.

in-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr., to be or exist in, reside.

integer, gra, grum, adj. (in-teg-er, cf. ta(n)go), untouched, unimpaired, unbroken, whole; fresh, vigorous, not exhausted; re integra, before anything was done, at the outset.

integrē, adv. (old abl. of integer), wholly; justly, irreprouachably, honestly.

integritās, ātis, f. (integro-tas, integer), integrity, blamelessness.

intellegō, legere, lēxi, lēctum, v. tr. (inter-lego, to choose between), to understand, perceive, know, comprehend, feel assured.

in-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, v. tr. and intr., to stretch out, direct toward, aim; to purpose, intend.

in-ter, prep. with acc. (ter, adv. ending; cf. forti-ter): 1, Of space, between, among, with; inter falsarios, into the street of the scythe-makers; inter se, together; inter sese aspiciebant, they looked at each other; 2, Of time, during, in the course of; 3, In composition (unchanged except in intellego), between, together, sometimes involving the idea of interruption or ruin.

inter-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. tr., to go between, interpose; to intervene.

intercessiō, ōnis, f. (interced-tio, intercedo), an intervention, interposition; the veto of a tribune.

inter-clūdō, clūdere, clūsi, clūsum, v. tr. (claudo), to close; to interrupt.

inter-ðum, adv., sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

inter-eā, adv. (is), meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-eō, ire, ĕī, ĕtum, v. intr., to be lost; perish, go to ruin.

inter-fício, fícere, fēcī, factum, v. tr. (fácio), to destroy, kill, slay, murder.

interim, adv. (inter-im, cf. inter), meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, v. tr. (emo, to take), to kill, slay, destroy.

interior, ius, sup. intimus, adj. (cf. inter), inner, interior.

interitus, ūs, m. (inter-i-tus, intereo), destruction, death, ruin.

interneciō, ōnis, f. (internec-io, internecio, to slay), a massacre, slaughter, destruction, extermination.

internecivus, a, um, adj. (internecivus, inter-neco), utterly destructive, destructive.

inter-pōnō, pōnere, posuí, positum, v. tr., to place between, interpose, introduce.

inter-rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to ask, question, inquire.

inter-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr., to be between; hoc interest, there is this difference; to be present, take part in; to attend to; interest, impers., it concerns, is important.

inter-vāllum, ī, n. (vallus, a stake), an interval, distance.
interventus, ūs, m. (interven-tus, intervenio, to come between), intervention, interposition, aid.

intestīnus, a, um, adj. (intus-tinus, intus), intestine, civil, domestic.

intimus, a, um, adj., sup. o/interior; intimus, T, m., a most intimate or very close friend, a bosom friend.

intra, prep. with acc. (orig. abl. of inter), within, in, during.

in-trō-dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, v. tr. (intro, within), to lead or conduct within, introduce.

in-tueor, tuērī, tuitus sum, v. dep., to look at, look or gaze upon.

intuli, see inferō.

intus, adv. (in-tus), on the inside, within.

in-ultus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of ulciscor), unpunished.

in-ūrō, ūrere, ussī, īstum, v. tr. (uro, to burn), to burn into, brand upon, brand; to stamp, impress, imprint.

in-ūsītātus, a, um, adj., unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary.

in-ūtilis, e, adj., unserviceable, useless, unprofitable.

in-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, v. tr., to come upon; to find, meet with, discover; to achieve.

in-véstīgō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (vestigo, to track), to investigate, trace out, find out.

in-veterāscō, veterāscere, veterāvī, v. intr. (veterasco, to grow old, freq. from vetus), to grow old; to become established.

in-victus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of vinco), unconquered, invincible, unconquerable.

in-videō, vidēre, vidī, visum, v. intr., to look upon with envy; to envy.

invidia, ae, f. (invid-ia, invidus), envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

invidiōsus, a, um, adj. (invidia-osus, invidia), occasioning or producing unpopularity, hatred, or odium; odious, detestable.

invidus, a, um, adj. (invid-us, invido), malignant, envious.

in-vigilo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to lie awake for; to watch over, care for.

invisus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of invideo), odious, offensive, hated, detested.

inviōtō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to invite, summon.

in-vitus, a, um, adj., unwilling, reluctant, with regret.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, determinative pron. (is-pse), self, himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; just, exactly, very, precisely.

īra, ae, f., anger, wrath.

irācundia, ae, f. (iracund-ia, iracundus), a hasty temper, anger, wrath, passion.

irācundus, a, um, adj. (ira-cundus, ira), passionate, excited, angry.

irāscor, irāsci, v. dep. (incept. from ira), to be angry or offended.

irātus, a, um, adj. (irascor), angry, incensed against.

is, ea, id, determinative pron., he, she, it; this, that; such; id temporis, at that time; eo, on this account; eo, quod, on this account, because; eo with the comparative may often be rendered by the.

īse, perf. infinitive of eo.
iste, ista, istud, determinative pron. (is-te, that there), this, that, that of yours.

ita, adv. (i-ta, is), so, thus, to such a degree, in this manner, in such a manner; ita ut, just as.

Italia, ae, f. (Italo-ia, Italus, an Italian), 1, Italy; 2, as distinguished from Latium, Southern Italy, called also Magna Graecia.

Italicus, a, um, adj. (Ital-icus, Italus), Italian; Italicum helium, the Social or Marsian war.

itaque, conj. and so, therefore; accordingly, hence, then.

item, adv. (i-tem, is), in like manner, likewise, also.

iter, itineris, n. (cf. eo), a journey, march; a way, route, road.

iterum, adv., again, a second time; iterum et saepius, again and again.

itius, a, um, see eo.

iubeō, iubēre, iussi, iussum, v. tr., to command, order, direct, give orders.

iucunditas, ātis, f. (iucundo-tas, iucundus), gratification, delight, enjoyment.

iucundus, a, um, adj. (iuv-i-cundus, iuvo), pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.

īdex, icis, m. (ius and dex = dic-s, dico), a judge, juror.

īdiciālis, e, adj. (īdicio-alis, īdicium), of or belonging to the courts of justice, judicial.

īdicum, Ī, n. (īdicium, index), a judgment; trial; sentence, opinion, decision; the power of judgment, discernment, choice, purpose.

iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (indice), to pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge, adjudge; to pronounce, declare; to determine, conclude, decide, resolve; to consider, think.

iugulum, i, n. (iugo-lum, iugum, a yoke), the collar-bone; the throat, neck.

Iugurtha, ae, m., Jugurtha, a king of Numidia conquered by C. Marius, 107 B.C.

Iūlius, ī, Julius, the name of a Roman gens; see Caesar.

iungō, iungere, iūncitum, v. tr., to bind, bind or connect together, fasten together.

Iūnius, a, um, adj., of June.

Iūnius, ī, m., Junius, the name of a Roman gens; see Brutus.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter, the supreme god of the Romans.

iūrgium, ī, n., a strife, quarrel, contention.

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (ius), to take an oath, swear, promise under oath; ius iurandum, an oath.

īus, iūris, n., right, privilege, law, justice; power, authority; ius belli, the right or rule of war; iure, by right, justly; īus iūrandīm, iūris iūrandī n. (iuro), an oath.

iussi, see inbeo.

(iussus), iussū, abl. sing. m., the only form in use (iussus, iubeo), by or with the command or order; meō iussu, by my orders.

iūstē, adv. (old abl. of iustus), justly, with justice.
iūstitia, ae, f. (iusto-tia, iustus), justice, fair dealing, uprightness.
iūstus, a, um, adj. (ius-tus, ius), just, right, fair; proper, appropriate; regular, genuine.
iuwentūs, ūtis, f. (iuven-tus, iuvenis, young), the age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, the young, young men.
iuvō, iuvāre, iūvi, iūtum, v. tr., to help, aid, assist.
īvī, see eo.

K
Kal., abbreviation of Kalendae.
Kalendae, ārum, f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month.

L
L., for Lūcius, Lucius, a Roman prænomen.
labe-faciō, facere, fēci, factum, v. tr. (cf. labō, to totter), to shake, disturb, overthrow.
labefactō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of labefacio), to cause to totter, disturb; to destroy.
lābēs, is, f. (lab-es, labor, to fall), a stan, blot, disgrace.
lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, v. dep., to fall, slip down; to fail in duty; to err, mistake, commit a fault.
labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, hardship, fatigue, effort, exertion, work.
labōriōsus, a, um, adj. (labor-i-osus, labor), laborious, toilsome.
labōrō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. and tr. (labor), to toil, labor, strive; to labor for.
lacessō, lacessere, lacessīvī or iī, lacessītum, v. tr. (lac-esso, intens. of lacio, to entice), to excite, provoke, exasperate; to attack, assail.
lacrima, ae, f. (Greek), a tear.
lactans, antis, p. (lacto, to suck, take milk, lac, milk), sucking.
Laeca, ae, m., Laeca, a family name; M. Porcius Laeca, Marcus Laeca, a confederate of Catiline.
laedo, laedere, laesī, laesum, v. tr., to strike; to injure, harm.
Laelius, ī, m., Laelius, the name of a Roman gens; C. Laelius, Gaius Laelius, surnamed the Wise, consul 140 B.C., the friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger.
laetitia, ae, f. (laeto-tia, laetus), joy, gladness, delight, exultation.
laetor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (laetus), to rejoice, exult.
laetus, a, um, adj., joyful, glad.
lāmentātiō, ōnis, f. (lamenta-tio, lamentor), lamentation, wailing, weeping, lamenting.
lāmentor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (lamentum, bewailing), to lament, bewail, weep over.
languidus, a, um, adj. (languidus, langueō, to be weak), dull, sluggish, stupid.
lāpsus, a, um, p. p. of lābor.
lār, laris, m., a household divinity; lar familiaris (as a symbol of home), hearth and home.
largior, īri, ītus sum, v. dep. (largus, bountiful), to give bountifully, bestow, supply.
largiōn, ōnis, f. (largi-tio, largior), a giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.
largitor, õris, m. (largi-tor, largi-tor), one who gives largely, a liberal person.

lātē, adv. (old abl. of latus, broad), widely, extensively; longe lateque, far and wide.

latebra, ae, f. (late-bra, lateo), a hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat.

lateō, ēre, uī, v. intr., to be concealed, lie hidden; to lurk; to remain unnoticed.

Latiniensis, is, m. (Latino-ensis, Latinus), Latiniensis, a surname; Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Quintus Latiniensis, a tribune of the people.

Latinus, a, um, adj. (Latio-inus, Latium), Latin, in the Latin language; Latina, Latin works.

Latium, ī, n., Latium, a district in central Italy.

lātor, õris, m. (la-tor, latus, p. p. of fero), a mover or proposer (of a law).

latró, õnis, m., a robber, bandit, brigand; a pirate.

latrōcinium, ī, n. (*latrocinio-ium, cf. latrocinor), robbery, plundering, brigandage; a band of robbers.

latrōcinor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (*latrocinus, latro), to engage in robbery.

latus, eris, n., the side; the body, person.

lātus, a, um, p. p. of fero.

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (laus), to praise, commend.

laureātus, a, um, adj. (laurea-tus, laurea, laurel), adorned or wreathed with laurel.

laus, laudis, f., praise, glory, renown, fame, honor, reputation; prowess, worth.

lectulus, ī, m. (lecto-lus, lectus), a couch, bed.

lēctus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of lego, to collect), chosen, select, excellent.

lectus, ī, m., a couch, bed.

lēgātiō, ōnis, f. (lega-tio, lego), an embassy; the office of lieutenant, lieutenancy.

lēgātus, ī, m. (p. p. of lego, to depute), an ambassador, legate, envoy; a lieutenant.

legiō, ōnis, f. (leg-iō, lego, to collect), a legion, consisting, in the time of Cicero, of ten cohorts of infantry; the legions were usually designated by numbers, prima, secunda, etc.

lēgītimus, a, um, adj. (leg-i-timus, lex), legal.

lēgō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to depute, send on an embassy; to appoint lieutenant.

legō, legere, legi, lectum, v. tr., to collect, bring together; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, īre, īvī or īi, ītum, v. tr. (lenis), to assuage, mitigate, alleviate.

lēnis, e, adj., gentle, mild, lenient.

lēnītās, ātis, f. (leni-tas, lenis), gentleness, softness, lenity.

lēnō, ōnis, m., a pander, an agent.

Lentulus, ī, m., Lentulus, a family name in the Cornelian gens: ī, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, Publius Lentulus, consul 71 B.C., expelled from the senate but readmitted by his relection to the praet-
torship for the year 63 B.C., one of the leaders in the conspiracy of Catiline; 2, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, Gnaeus Lentulus, a tribune of the plebs who was made legatus the following year; 3, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, Gnaeus Lentulus, consul 72 B.C., subsequently one of Pompey's lieutenants in the war with the pirates; 4, L. Cornelius Lentulus, Lucius Lentulus, one of the praetors in the year 89 B.C.

lentus, a, um, adj. (len-tus, cf. lenis), plant, flexible; dilatory, slow.
lepida, a, um, adj. (lep-ida, cf. lepor, charm), elegant, effeminate.
Lepidus, i, m., Lepidus, a Roman family name: 1, M. Aemilius Lepidus, Marcus Lepidus, consul 78 B.C.; 2, M. Aemilius Lepidus, Manius Lepidus, consul 66 B.C.
levis, e, adj., light; unimportant, trifling, trivial, slight, worthless; capricious, fickle, impulsive.
levitas, ätis, f. (levi-tas, levis), lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, capriciousness, worthlessness.
leviter, adv. (levi-ter, levis), lightly, slightly; ut levissime dicam, to say the least.
levō, äre, ävi, ätum, v. tr. (levis), to make light, lighten, diminish; to relieve, alleviate, mitigate; to aid, assist.
lēx, lēgis, f. (lego, to collect), a law, ordinance, decree, statute, bill.
libellus, ī, m. (libro-lus, liber, book), a small book, a book; a short composition; a petition, memorial.
libenter, adv. (libent-i-ter, libens, pres. p. of libet), willingly, cheerfully, gladly.
liber, era, erum, adj., free, unrestrained, independent.
Liber, eri, m., Liber, an Italian deity, identified with the Greek Bacchus.
liber, bri, m., a book, work, treatise.
liberālis, e, adj. (libero-alis, liber), liberal, generous.
liberālītās, ätis, f. (liberalī-tas, liberalis), generosity, liberality, kindness, munificence.
liberātō, ēnis, f. (libera-tio, liber), acquittal, discharge.
liberātor, ōris, m. (libera-tor, liber), a liberator, deliverer.
liberē, adv. (old abl. of liber, free), freely, unreservedly, boldly.
liberi, ōrum, m. pl. (pl. of liber, free), children.
liberō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (liber, free), to free, liberate, release, deliver, acquit.
libertās, ätis, f. (libero-tas, liber), freedom, liberty.
libertīnus, a, um, adj. (liberto-inus, libertus, a freedman), of or belonging to a freedman; libertinus homo, a freedman; libertínus, ī, m., a freedman.
libet, libēre, libuit or libitum est, v. impers., it pleases, is pleasing or agreeable.
libidō, inis, f. (lib-i-do, libet), lust, desire, passion, wantonness.
lcentia, ae, f. (licent-ia, licens, pres. p. of licet), license, freedom.
licet, l'cère, licuit or licitum est, v. impers., it is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may or can.
Licinius, i, m., Licinius, the name of a Roman gens; see Archias, Crassus, Lucullus, and Murena.

Ligarius, i, m., Ligarius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, Q. Ligarius, Quintus Ligarius; see Introduction, p. 219; 2, T. Ligarius, Titus Ligarius, the brother of Quintus.

lingua, ae, f., the tongue; speech, language.

línum, i, n., flax; linen; a string, thread, line.

liquefació, facere, feci, factum, v. tr. (liqueo, to be fluid, facio), to melt, liquefy.

lis, litis, f., strife, dispute.

littera, ae, f., a letter of the alphabet; litterae, pl., letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter, dispatches; records; literature, books, literary works.

litterátus, a, um, adj. (littera-tus, littera), educated, learned.

litúra, ae, f. (li-tura, lino, to smear), an erasure, blotting out, correction.

locó, áre, ávi, átum, v. tr. (locus), to place, set; with gerundive, to contract (to have done); conlocandum locare, to contract to have placed.

Locrénsis, e, adj. (Locro-ensis, Locri), of Locri, a Greek city in southern Italy; Locrénésé, ium, m. pl., the Locrians, inhabitants of Locri.

locuplès, étis, adj. (loco-ple-tus, cf. plenus), rich in lands; rich, wealthy, opulent.

locuplétō, áre, ávi, átum, v. tr. (locuples), to enrich; pass., to enrich one's self, to become or grow rich.

locus, i, m., pl. loci, m., and loca, n., a place, spot, region, locality, position; an occasion, opportunity; condition, rank, station; loco movere, to dislodge from one's position; uno loco, in one respect; summō loco natus, born of a distinguished family.

locútus, a, um, p. p. of loquor.

longē, adv. (old abl. of longus), at a distance, far away, far off; widely, greatly, far; for a long time, long; longe lateque, far and wide.

longinquitás, ātis, f. (longinquo-tas, longinquus), distance, remoteness.

longinquus, a, um, adj. (longo-inquus, longus; quus = cus), long; far, distant, remote.

longiusculus, a, um, adj. (longiusculus, diminutive of longior, ius), rather long, somewhat long.

longus, a, um, adj., long (of space and time); tedious.

loquor, loqui, locútus sum, v. dep., to speak, say, tell, declare.

Lúcius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

luctuósus, a, um, adj. (luctu-osus, luctus), sad, woeful.

lúctus, ús, m. (lug-tus, lugeo), grief, woe, sorrow.

Lucullus, i, m., Lucullus, the name of a prominent Roman family: 1, L. Licinius Lucullus, Lucius Lucullus, a favorite officer in Sulla's army and subsequently a distinguished commander in the Mithridatic war, see p. 155; 2, M. Licinius Lucullus, Marcus Lucullus, the brother of Lucius.
lūdus, i, m., a play, game; a school; lūdi, ōrum, m. pl., public games, plays, spectacles.

lūgo, ère, lūxi, lūctum, v. tr., to mourn, lament, grieve for.

lūmen, inis, n. (luc-men, luceo, to shine), light, luminary.

luō, luere, luī, v. tr., to loose; to pay, suffer (a penalty).

lupīnus, a, um, adj. (lupo-inus, lupus, a wolf), of or belonging to a wolf.

Iusti5, are, avium, v. tr. (lus-trum, an expiatory offering, cf. luo), to purify; to traverse.

lūx, lūcis, f., light, daylight; relief.

liūxuria, ae, f. (luxuro-ia, *luxurus, luxus, excess), extravagance, luxury, excess.

M

M., for Marcus, Marcus or Mark, a Roman praenomen.

M'., for Manius, Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Macedonia, ae, f., Macedonia, a country north of Greece.

māchinātor, ōris, m. (machina-tor, machinor), a contriver, inventor.

māchinor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (machina, a device), to contrive, devise, design, plot.

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to punish, visit, afflict.

macula, ae, f., a blot, stain.

madefaciō, facere, fēci, factum, v. tr. (madeo, to be wet, facio), to wet, moisten.

Maelius, i, m., Maelius, the name of a Roman gens: Sp. Maelius, Spurius Maelius, slain by Servilius Ahala, 439 B.C.; see note on Ahala, p. 88, l. 13.

maeror, ōris, m. (maeo, to mourn), grief, sorrow, mourning, sadness.

maestitia, ae, f. (maesto-tia, maestus, sad), sadness, sorrow, grief, dejection, melancholy.

magis, adv. (mag-is, cf. magnus; is is a compar. suffix), more, in a higher degree, rather, better.

magister, trī, m. (cf. magis and magnus), a master, chief; magister equitum, master of the horse, see 110.

magistrātus, ūs, m. (magistra-tus, magister), a magisterial office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, adv. (old abl. of magnificus), grandly, gloriously.

māgnificus, a, um, adj. (magnificus, magnus, facio), splendid, magnificent.

māgnitūdō, inis, f. (magnitudo, magnus), greatness, size, magnitude.

māgnus, a, um, compar. maiōr, sup. maximus, adj., great, large, much, numerous, important, mighty, powerful; maiōr, maximus, with or without natu, older, elder; oldest, eldest; maiōres, pl., ancestors.

Māgnus, i, m., Magnus, a Roman cognomen, the Great; Cn. Pompeius Magnus, see Pompeius.

maior, us, see magnus.

male. peius, pessimē, adv. (old abl. of malus), badly, ill; unsuccessfully, unfortunately; scarcely.

male-dictum, i, n. (dictum, neut. of p. p. of dico), a foul accusation, slanderous story, reproach.
maleficium, iī, n. (malefico-ium, male, facio), an evil deed; mischief, damage, harm.
malleolus, i, m. (malleo-lus, malleus, a hammer), a fire-dart.
mālō, mālle, mālui, v. tr. (mago-volo, magis, volo), to choose rather, prefer.
malum, i, n. (neut. of malus), an evil, calamity.
malus, a, um, compar. peior, sup. pessimus, adj., bad, evil, injurious, destructive; poor.
mandātum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of mando), a charge, commission, message; injunction, order, command.
māndo, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to commit to one's charge, consign, confer; to commission; to order, command, bid.
mane, adv., in the morning, early in the morning.
maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsum, v. intr., to remain, stay; to continue, last; with in, to abide by, adhere to.
manicātus, a, um, adj. (manica-tus, manicae, sleeves), provided or furnished with long sleeves, long-sleeved.
manifestō, adv. (abl. of manifestus), plainly, clearly, evidently, manifestly.
manifestus, a, um, adj. (manu-fes-tus, cf. infestus), manifest, detected, clear, plain, evident.
Mānilius, i, m., Manilius, the name of a Roman gens; C. Manilius, Gaius Manilius, tribune of the people, author of the Manilian law.
Mānilius, a, um, adj. (Manilius), of Manilius, Manilian; lex Manilia, the Manilian law, which made Pompey sole commander in the war against Mithridates.
Mānius, i, m., Manius, a Roman prae-nomen.
Mānliānus, a, um, adj. (Manlio-anus, Manlius), of Manlius, Manlian.
Mānlius, i, m., Manius, the name of a Roman gens; 1, C. Manlius, Gaius Manlius, a prominent partisan and agent of Catiline; 2, L. Manlius Torquatus, see Torquatus.
mānō, āre, āvī, v. intr., to spread, flow, diffuse or extend itself.
mānsuētē, adv. (old abl. of mansuetus, tame), mild, kindly, with gentleness.
mānsuētūdō, inis, f. (mansueto-tudo, mansuetus, tame, mild; mansuesco, to accustom to the hand), mildness, gentleness, clemency.
manubiae, ārum, f. pl. (cf. manus), spoils, booty.
manus, ūs, f., a hand; art; handwriting; an armed body, force, band; vis et manus, violent hands.
Mārcellus, i, m., Marcellus, the name of a distinguished Roman family: 1, M. Claudius Marcellus, Marcus Marcellus, the Roman general who took Syracuse in the second Punic war; 2, M. Claudius Marcellus, Marcus Marcellus, consul 51 B.C., see Introduction, p. 206; 3, C. Claudius Marcellus, Gaius Marcellus, the brother or cousin of the consul.
Marcius, Ῥ., Marcus or Mark, a Roman praenomen.

mære, is, n., the sea.

maritimus, a, um, adj. (mare), maritime, naval; bordering upon the sea, lying on the seacoast.

maritus, i, m., a husband, married man.

Marius, Ῥ., Marius, the name of a Roman gens; C. Marius, Gaius Marius, the celebrated Roman general who conquered the Cimbri and the Teutones, and was seven times consul.

marmor, oris, n., marble.

Mārs, Mārtis, m., Mars, the god of war; war, battle.

Mārtilius, a, um, adj. (Mart-ius, Mars), of Mars; campus Martius, the field of Mars; see plan of Rome; legio Martia, the legion Martia or the legion of Mars.

Massilia, ae, f., Marseilles.

Massiliensis, e, adj. (Massilia-ensis, Massilia), of Marseilles; Massilienses, ium, m. pl., Massilians, the inhabitants of Massilia or Marseilles.

mater, tris, f., a mother, matron; mater familias, the mother of a family, a matron.

mātūrē, adv. (old abl. of maturus), seasonably; soon, early, speedily, quickly, rapidly.

mātūritas, ātis, f. (matur-us, maturus), full development, ripeness, maturity.
medius fidius, adv. (= me Dius Fidius iuvet, may the God of truth help me), most truly, certainly, indeed.

mehercule, meherculēs, adv. (= me Hercules iuvet, may Hercules help me), in very truth, assuredly, indeed.

melior, compar. of bonus.

melius, compar. of bene.

membrum, i, n., a member, limb.

memini, nisse, v. tr. (cf. mens), to remember, recollect, bear in mind.

Memmius, i, m., Memmius, the name of a Roman gens; C. Memmius, Gaius Memmius, a candidate for the consulship 100 B.C., said to have been murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.

memor, ēris, adj., mindful.

memoria, ae, f. (memor-ia, memor), memory, recollection, remembrance; records, the period of recollection, memory, time; memoria tenere, to remember.

mendācium, iī, n. (mendac-ium, mendax, lying), a falsehood.

mendicitās, ātis, f. (mendico-tas, mendicus, indigent), beggary, indigence.

mēns, mentis, f. (cf. memini), the mind, soul, disposition; the intellectual faculties, understanding, reason, thought, judgment, discernment; a design, intention, purpose.

mēnsis, is, m., a month.

mentiō, ōnis, f. (men-tio; cf. mens, memini), a mention.

mercātor, ōris, m. (merca-tor, mercor, to traffic, merx), a trader, merchant.

mercēs, ēdis, f. (merc-ed-s, merx), hire, pay, wages, reward.

merēō, merēre, merūi, meritum, v. tr., also mereor, merērī, meritus sum, v. dep.; to deserve, merit, be worthy of; to earn, gain, acquire.

merītō, adv. (abl. of meritum), according to desert, deservedly, justly.

meritum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of mero), desert, merit; favor, kindness, service, benefit.

merx, mercis, f., wares, goods, merchandise.

met, an emphatic suffix added to personal pronouns, self.

mētātor, ōris, m. (meta-tor, metor, to measure), a measurer, surveyor.

Metellus, i, m., Metellus, a family name: 1, Q. Caecilius Metellus, Quintus Metellus, surnamed Numidicus for his victories over Jugurtha, king of Numidia; 2, Q. Caecilius Metellus, Quintus Metellus, son of Q. Metellus Numidicus, surnamed Pius because of his devotion to his exiled father; 3, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, Quintus Metellus, prætor by 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C.; 4, Q. Caecilius Metellus, Quintus Metellus, a tribune of the plebs; 5, M. Caecilius Metellus, Marcus Metellus, a friend of Catiline, whom Cicero in irony calls vir optimus.

metuō, ere, metui, v. tr. (metus), to fear, dread.

metus, ēs, m., fear, dread, terror.

meus, a, um, poss. pron. (ego, mei), my, mine.

miles, itis, m. (mil-it-s, cf. mille), a soldier; soldierly.
militāris, e, adj. (milit-aris, miles), of or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike; res militaris, military affairs.
militia, ae, f. (milit-ia, miles), military service, warfare; militiae, locative, in the field.
imīte, subs. and adj. indecl., a thousand; milia, ium, n. pl., thousands.
mīnæ, ārum, f. pl., threats, menaces.
mīnimē, adv. (old abl. of minimus), least of all, least, by no means.
mīnimus, a, um, adj. (min-imus, cf. minuo; used as sup. of parvus), least, smallest.
mīnitor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (freq. of minor), to threaten, menace.
mīnor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep., to threaten, menace.
mīnor, us, adj. (min-ior, cf. minuo; used as compar. of parvus), smaller, less; the less, the younger.
Minucius, ī, m., Minucius, a companion of Catiline.
mīnuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, v. tr., to make less, diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.
mīnus, adv. (neut. of minor), less; not; si minus, if less, if not.
mīrōr, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (mirus), to wonder or marvel at, be astonished at.
mīrus, a, um, adj., wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary, strange.
mīscō, ĕre, miscuī, mīxtum, v. tr., to mix, mingle, blend; to stir up, devise, prepare.
Mīṣēnum, ī, n., Misenum, a town and harbor on the coast of Campania.
mīser, era, erum, adj., wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, lamentable.
mīserābilis, e, adj. (misera-bilis, miseror), pitiable, miserable.
mīserandus, a, um, adj. (gerundive of miseror), to be pitied, pitiable, wretched.
mīsereor, miserērī, miseritus sum, v. dep. (miser), to pity.
miseret, miserēre, miserītum est, v. impers. (miser), it distresses, excites pity; me miseret, I pity.
mīseria, ae, f. (miser-ia, miser), misery, wretchedness, woe.
mīsericordia, ae, f. (mīsericord-ia, mīsericors), pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.
mīsericors, cordis, adj. (mīsero-cor-s, miser and cor, heart), compassionate, pitiful, merciful.
mīseror, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (miser), to lament, bewail, deplore; to commiserate, pity.
Mithridātēs, is or ī, m., Mithridates, a king of Pontus conquered by Pompey.
Mithridāticus, a, um, adj. (Mithridat-icus, Mithridates), pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic; Mithridaticum bellum, the war waged by the Romans against Mithridates.
mītis, e, adj., mild, merciful, gentle.
mītō, mittere, mīsi, missum, v. tr., to send, dispatch.
mīxtus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of misceo), mixed, miscellaneous.
moderātē, adv. (old abl. of moderatus), with moderation, calmly, moderately.
moderātō, ōnis, f. (modera-tio, moderor), moderation.
moderātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of moderor), prudent, of self-control,
moderor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (cf. modus), to manage, check, moderate.

modestus, a, um, adj. (modes-tus, modus), discreet, scrupulous.

modo, adv. (abl. of modus), only; just, even, merely; just now, recently; non modo . . . sed etiam or verum etiam, not only . . . but also; non modo . . . verum, not to say . . . but.

modus, ī, m., measure, extent, quantity; limit, moderation; manner, way, style, mode, kind.

moenia, ium, n. pl. (cf. murus), defensive walls, the walls of a town; a city.

mōlēs, is, f. (cf. molestus), a huge, massive structure; mass, burden.

molestē, adv. (old abl. of molestus), with difficulty or trouble; moleste ferre, to take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed.

molestia, ae, f. (molesto-ia, molestus), trouble, annoyance, vexation.

molestus, a, um, adj. (cf. moles), troublesome, disagreeable, annoying.

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, v. dep. (mole), to endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot, devise.

mollis, e, adj., gentle, lenient, easy; weak, feeble.

moneō, monēre, monuī, monitum, v. tr., to admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel; eos hoc moneo, I give them this advice.

monitum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of moneo), a warning, admonition.

monstrum, ī, n. (mon-s-trum, moneo), an ill omen, evil portent; monster.

monumentum, ī, n. (monu-mentum, moneo), a monument, memorial, record.

mora, ae, f., a delay, hindrance, obstacle.

morbūs, ī, m. (cf. morior), sickness, disease, illness.

morior, morī or morīrī, mortuus sum, v. dep. (cf. mors), to die.

mors, mortis, f. (cf. morior), death.

mortālis, e, adj. (mort-alis, mors), mortal; mortālis, is, m., a mortal, human being.

mortuus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of morior), dead.

mōs, mōris, m., manner, custom, usage, practice; pl., character, morals.

mōtus, īs, m. (mov-tus, moveo), a movement, action; a political movement, tumult, excitement, disturbance.

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, v. tr., to move, set in motion, actuate; to excite, affect, influence; loco movēre, to dislodge from one's position.

mucrō, ōnis, m., a point, edge; a dagger, sword.

mulier, eris, f., a woman.

muliercula, ae, f. (mulier-cula, mulier), a little woman, a woman.

multitudō, inis, f. (multo-tudo, multus), a great number, multitude, crowd, number.

multō, adv. (abl. of multus), by far, much.

multō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (multa, a fine), to fine, punish.
multum, adv. (acc. of multus), much, very, greatly.
multus, a, um, compar. plus, sup. plurimus, adj., much, many, numerous, frequent; ita multi, so many.
Mulvius, a, um, adj., Mulvian; pons Mulvius, the Mulvian bridge, one of the bridges over the Tiber, see p. 125.
mūniceps, ipis, m. and f. (one who assumes the duties, muni-cep-s, munia, duties, capio), a citizen of a municipium or free town, citizen.
mūnicipium, ii, n. (municip-ium, municeps), a free town, municipality.
mūniō, ire, ivī or iī, ītum, v. tr. (cf. moenia), to defend, protect, cover, secure.
mūnītus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of muniō), fortified, protected, secure.
mūnus, mūneris, n., service, office, function; favor, present, gift, endowment; munera, pl., festivals, games.
Mūrēna, ae, m., Murena, a family name; L. Licinius Murena, Lucius Murena, an incompetent commander in the second Mithridatic war, recalled by Sulla.
mūrus, ī, m. (cf. moenia), a wall, rampart.
Mūsa, ae, f. (Greek), a muse, one of the nine goddesses who presided over the liberal arts.
Mutina, ae, f., Mutina, now Modena, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.
mūtō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (probably for mov-to from mov-eo), to change, alter.
navigatio, ónias, f. (navigatio, navigo), sailing, navigation; commerce.

navigō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (navis, ago), to sail, go by ship, navigate; to set sail.
návis, is, f., a ship, vessel.
nē, adv. and conj., not, that not, so that not, in order that not, lest; ne . . . quidem, not even.
nē, interj., indeed, truly.
ne, negative prefix, not, un-, in-.
Neapolitānus, a, um, adj. (Neapolitānus, Neapolis, Naples), of Naples, Neapolitan; Neāpolitānī, ōrum, m. pl., Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis or Naples.

nec, see neque.
necessāriō, adv. (abl. of necessarius), by necessity, of necessity, necessarily.
necessārius, a, um, adj. (necessarius, necessae), necessary, needful, indispensable; unavoidable; critical, pressing; necessarius, ī, m., a relative, kinsman, friend.
necessē, adj. indecl. (cf. ne and cedo), necessary, unavoidable, indispensable.
necessitās, ātis, f. (necessitās, necessae), necessity, need.
necessitūdō, inis, f. (necessitūdō, necessae), relationship, intimacy, alliance, connection.
nec-ne, conj., or not.

necō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (nex), to kill, put to death.

ne-fandus, a, um, adj. (ne and fari, to speak), not to be spoken of, wicked, heinous, abominable, execrable.

nefāriē, adv. (old abl. of nefarius), wickedly, execrably, abominably.

nefārius, a, um, adj. (nefar-ius, nefas), impious, abominable, wicked.
ne-fās, n. indecl, something contrary to the divine will, sin, crime.
neglegenter, adv. (neglegent-i-ter, neglegens, pres. p. of neglego), negligently, carelessly.
neglegō, legere, lexī, lectum, v. tr. (nec and lego, to collect), not to heed; to neglect, disregard, slight.

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (neg = nec, cf. neglego), to refuse, deny, decline; to say no or not, declare not.
negōtior, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (negotium), to do business, trade.
negōtium, ī, n. (negotium), business, occupation; difficulty, trouble, labor.
nēmō, inis, m. and f. (ne and hemo = homo), no one, nobody.
nempe, adv. and conj. (nam-pe), forsooth, namely.

nepōs, ētis, m., a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal.
nēquam, compar. nēquior, sup. nēquissimus, adj. indecl. (perhaps ne-quam, but cf. ne-queo, not to be able), worthless, vile.
nē-quāquam, adv. (quaquam, in any way, quisquam), by no means, not at all.
neque, or nec, conj. and adv., and not, also not, but not, nor; neque . . . neque, nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor.

nequitia, ae, f. (nequi-tia, nequam), remissness, negligence; worthlessness, vileness, villany.
nervus, i, m., a nerve, sinew; force, power, strength.

ne-scio, scire, scivi or scii, scitum, v. tr., not to know, to be ignorant; nescio an (lit. I know not whether), perhaps, I am inclined to think; nescio quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, some one, somebody, something; nescio quo modo, nescio quo pacto, somehow or other, in some way.
nē-ve, conj. (ne, not, ve, or), or not, and not, nor.

nex, necis, f., a violent death, murder, slaughter, death.
nihil, n. indec., and nihilum, i, n., nothing; in no respect, not, not at all; non nihil, somewhat.
nihil-dum, adv., not at all as yet, not yet, as yet not.
nihilum, see nihil.

Nilus, i, m., the Nile, the river in Egypt.

nī-mirum, adv. (ni = ne), without doubt, indisputably, doubtless.
nimis, adv., too much, too.
nimium, adv. (acc. of nimius), too, too much.
nimius, a, um, adj. (nim-ius, nimis), beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.

nī-si, conj. (ni = ne), if not, unless, except.
nīsus, a, um, p. p. of nitor.
niteō, nitēre, nituī, v. intr., to shine, be brilliant.
nitidus, a, um, adj. (niti-dus, niteo), sleek, neat, spruce.
nitor, nīti, nīsus or nīxus sum, v. dep., to rest upon, rely upon.
nix, nivis, f., snow.

nōbilis, e, adj. (no-bilis, nosco). known, distinguished, noted; high-born, of noble birth, noble.
nōbilitās, ātis, f. (nobilis-tas, nobilis), celebrity, renown.

nocēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of noceo), injuring, guilty; as noun, an offender, evil-doer.

noceō, ēre, uī, itum, v. intr. (cf. nec), to harm, hurt, injure.

nocta, f., only in the abl. (abl. of *noctus = nox), by night, in the night.

nocturnus, a, um, adj. (nocturnus, nox), by night, nightly, in the night, nocturnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, v. tr. and intr. (ne and volo), to be unwilling; not to wish; to refuse, object.
nōmen, inis, n. (no-men, nosco), a name, title, designation; suo nomine, on his own account, in his own name; sine nomine, without signature.
nōminātim, adv. (nomina-tim, nōmino), by name, expressly.
nōminō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (nomin-o, nomen), to name, call, call by name, mention.
nōn, adv., not, no; non nemo, some one, somebody; non nullus, some one, some; non numquam, sometimes, at times.
nōn-dum, adv., not yet.
nōn-ne, interrog. particle, not?
nōscō, nōscere, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. (no-sco, with inceptive ending), to become acquainted with, learn; perf., to know, understand.
nōs-met, ourselves; see met.
nōster, tra, trum, poss. pron. (nōs-ter, nos), our, ours.
nota, ae, f. (no-ta, nosco), a mark, brand, stamp; reproach, disgrace.
nōtus, a, um, adj. (nōtus, to nod), known, familiar, manifest.
novem, num. adj., nine.
Novembr, bris, adj. (Novem-bor, novem), of November.
nōvi, see nosco.
novus, a, um, adj., new, strange, uncommon; novae res, a revolution.
nox, noctis, f., night.
Nücerinus, a, um, adj. (Nuceria-inus, Nuceria), of Nuceria, a town in Campania.
nūdius tertius, adv. (nunc dies tertius, lit. now the third day), day before yesterday.
nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, uncovered, bare; unprotected, exposed; without an outer garment.
nūllus, a, um, adj. (nē-ullus), not any, no, none; non nūllus, some one, some; quae nulla, none of which.
num, interrog. particle: in direct questions implying a negative answer; in indirect questions, whether.
Numantia, ae, f., a city in Spain captured by the younger Scipio Africanus.

nūmen, inis, n. (nu-men, nuo, to nod), the divine will or power.
numerus, i, m., number; rank, position; enumeration.
Numidicus, a, um, adj. (Numidicus, Numida, a Numidian), Numidian, a cognomen of Q. Caecilius Metellus, given him for his victories over the Numidians; see Metellus.
nūmquam, adv. (nē-umquam), never, at no time; non nūmquam, sometimes.
nunc, adv., now, at present.
nūntius, ii, m. (novent-ius, *noveo, to be new, novus), a messenger, courier; a message, news, tidings; an order.
nūper, adv., newly, recently, not long ago.
Nuptiae, ärum, f. pl. (nuptiae, nubo, to marry), marriage, wedding.
nūtus, us, m. (nu-tus, *nuo, to nod), a nod, will, pleasure, command.

O

Ō, interj., O! oh!
ob, prep. with acc., on account of, in consideration of, for. In composition (b is assimilated before c, f, g, and p), before, in the way, against.

ob-eō, ire, ii, itum, v. intr., to go to; to attend to; to perform, execute, do, accomplish.

ob-iciō, icere, iēci, iectum, v. tr. (iacio), to throw, place, or set against; to place in the way, offer, present.
oblātus, a, um, p. p. of offero.

ob-lectō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (lacto, to entice), to delight, please.
oblígō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ligo, to bind), to oblige, place under obligation; to pledge, mortgage.

oblīnō, linere, lēvī, lītum, v. tr. (lino, to smear), to besmear, be-daub, cover.

oblītus, a, um, p. p. of oblino.
oblītus, a, um, p. p. of obliviscor.
obliviō, ĝonis, f. (oblivio, cf. oblivisciō), forgetfulness, oblivion.

oblivisciō, oblivisciō, oblītus sum, v. dep. (obliviō, cf. oblivio), to forget, lose all recollection of.

ob-eōddieō, ĭre, īvī or ī, ītum, v. intr. (audio), to obey.

ob-orior, īrī, ortus sum, v. dep., to arise, spring up, appear; to fall or shine upon.

ob-ruo, ruere, ruī, rūtum, v. tr., to overwhelm, bury, hide.

obscūrē, adv. (old abl. of obscurus), obscurely, indistinctly.

obscūritās, ātis, f. (obscurō-tas, obscurus), uncertainty, obscurity.

obscūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (obscurus), to hide, conceal, obscure, cover.

obscūrōs, a, um, adj., obscure, unknown, secret, not generally known.

ob-secrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (sacer, sacred), to implore, beseech, entreat, conjure, supplicate.

ob-secundō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (secundo, to favor, secundus), to favor, comply with.

obses, ĭdis, m. and f. (one who is guarded, obsideo), a hostage, surety, pledge.

ob-sideō, ĭre, sēdī, sessum, v. tr. (sedeō, to sit), to sit down before,

besiege, invest, blockade; to watch for an opportunity.

obsidiō, ĝonis, f. (obsidio, obsideo), a siege, investment, blockade.

ob-sistō, sistere, stītī, v. intr. (sisto, to place, stand), to set one's self against; to resist.

obs-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, olētum, v. intr. incept. (obs = ob, olesco, to grow), to wear out, decay, grow obsolete, lose force.

ob-stō, stāre, stītī, statūrūs, v. intr., to withstand, thwart, hinder, check.

ob-strepō, strepere, strepuī, strepitum, v. tr. (stereo, to make a noise), to make a noise against, drown.

ob-stupefacio, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr. (stupefacio, to stun), to stupefy, overpower, astound, amaze.

ob-stupēscō, stupēscere, stupuī, v. intr. (stupesco, to become astonished), to be or become stupefied, amazed, overcome.

ob-sum, esse, fūi, futūrūs, v. intr., to be prejudicial; to injure.

ob-temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr., to comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

ob-tineo, tinere, tinuī, tentum, v. tr. (teneo), to hold, possess, retain; to maintain, show; to gain, acquire, obtain.

ob-tingō, tingere, tigī, v. intr. (tango), to fall to one's lot, befall, happen, take place, occur.

ob-trectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (tracto), to oppose, decry.

obtuli, see offerto.
occasid, ōnis, f. (occad-tio, occido), an occasion, opportunity, favorable moment.
occasus, ūs, m. (occad-tus, occido), a fall, downfall.
occidēns, entis, m. (pres. p. of occido, se. sol), the west.
occi dio, ōnis, f. (occid-io, occido), a fall, downfall.
occidō, cidere, cidī, cāsum, v. intr. (ob-cado), to fall or go down; to perish, die, be lost.
occido, cidere, cidī, cisum, v. tr. (ob-caedo), to cut down, kill, slay.
occludō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, v. tr. (ob-claudo), to close, shut.
occultē, adv. (old abl. of occultus), secretly, privately.
occultō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of occulo, to hide), to hide, conceal, secrete.
occultus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of occulto, to hide), hidden, concealed, secret.
occupō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (ob-capio), to take possession of, seize, occupy; to invade, invest; occupatus, busy, occupied.
occurrō, currere, currī, currsum, v. intr. (ob-curro), to run to meet; to meet, come to, go to, arrive; to engage in; to oppose, counteract; to occur, present itself.
Oceanus, ī, m., the ocean, the Atlantic Ocean.
Octāviānus, a, um, adj. (Octavi-anus, Octavius), of Octavius, Octavi-an; Octāviānus, ī, m., Octavi-anus or Octavian, the name assumed by C. Octavius after his adoption by Julius Caesar, see Caesar.
occulus, ī, m., an eye.
ōdī, ōdisse, v. def., to hate, detest.
odium, ūi, n. (od-ium, odi), hatred, animosity, enmity.
offendō, fendere, fendī, fēnsum, v. tr. and intr. (ob and *fendo, to strike), to offend, err, give offense; to hurt, harm, wound.
offēnsō, ōnis, f. (offend-tio, offendō), an offense; displeasure, aversion; disaster.
offensus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of offendō), offensive, displeasing, odious.
offeŕō, ferre, obtuli, oblátum, v. tr. (ob-fero), to bring before, present, offer; to expose, subject.
officium, īi, n. (op-fic-ium; ops, facio), a service, kindness, favor; office, business, duty, employment, obligation.
offundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, v. tr. (ob-fundo), to overspread, flood, fill.
ōlīm, adv., formerly, long ago.
ōmen, inis, n., an omen.
ōmittō, mittere, misi, missum, v. tr. (ob-mitto), to let go, let fall; to lay aside, not to use; to neglect, disregard.
omnino, adv. (abl. of *omni-nus, omnis), altogether, at all, entirely, utterly, wholly.
omnis, e, adj., all, every, the whole, complete.
onus, eris, n., a load, burden, freight, cargo.
operæ, ae, f. (oper-a, opus), pains, exertion, labor; operæ pretium est, it is worth while; care, attention; aid, service, means, agency.
Opimius, i, m., Opimius, the name of a Roman gens; L. Opimius, Lucius Opimius, consul 121 B.C., clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state.
opimus, a, um, adj., rich, fruitful, fertile.
opinio, ōnus, f. (opin-io, opinor), opinion, supposition, belief; expectation; latius opinione, more widely than you think.
opinor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep., to think, suppose, imagine, conjecture.
opitulor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (opitus; ops and tulo=fero), to aid, help, assist, succor.
oppetō, petere, petīvi or petiī, petītum, v. tr. (ob-peto), to meet, encounter.
oppetō, petere, petīvi or petiī, petītum, v. tr. (ob-peto), to meet, encounter.
oppidum, ī, n., a town, walled town.
opponō, pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr. (ob-pono), to set or place against; to oppose, place opposite; to present.
opportūnītas, ātis, f. (opportūnus, opportunus), fitness, convenience, favorable situation, fortunate circumstance, advantage.
opportūnus, a, um, adj. (ob-portūnus, before the harbor, portus), fit, suitable, timely.
oppositus, ūs, m. (cf. p. p. of oppono), a placing before, opposing, interposition, protection.
opprimō, primere, pressī, pressum, v. tr. (ob-premo), to press against, press down; to oppress, overpower, crush, distress; to surprise, fall upon, seize, overtake.
oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ob-pugno), to fight against, oppose, resist; to attack, assault, besiege, storm.
(ops), opis, f. (nom., dat., voc. sing. not in use), power, strength; aid, assistance, help; opes, pl., means, wealth, resources, interests; authority, influence.
opṭātus, a, um, adj. (p. p of opto), wished, desired; agreeable, pleasant, desirable.
optrimās, ātis, m. and f. (optimo-as, optimus), one of the best men, an aristocrat; pl., the best or chief men, the aristocracy.
optrimē, adv. (old abl. of optimus), sup. of bene.
optrimus, a, um, adj. (op-timus, cf. ops), sup. of bonus.
opṭō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to select, choose; to desire, hope, wish.
opus, eris, n., work, labor, art; a military work or structure; a deed, action, performance; magno opere, greatly; quanto opere, how greatly, how much; tanto opere,
ora — palam

so greatly; need, necessity; opus est, it is necessary, there is need.
ora, ae, f., the margin, coast, border; ora maritima, the sea-coast.
oratio, onis, f. (ora-tio, oro), a speaking, speech, harangue, oration, words.
orbis, is, m., a circle; orbis terrae or terrarum, the world, the earth.
ордior, ortedi, ortedus sum, v. dep., to begin, set about, commence.
orontum, i, n. (ornamentum, ornio), an ornament, decoration, distinction, honor; equipment.
orntē, adv. (old abl. of ornatus), gracefully, elegantly.
orntus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of ornio), furnished, equipped, fitted out, possessed of, provided with; honorable.
ornd, are, avī, atum, v. tr., to fit out, furnish, equip; to adorn, honor, distinguish, celebrate.
orō, āre, avī, atum, v. tr. (os, oris), to speak; to beseech, entreat, implore, pray, beg.
orsus, a, um, p. p. of ordior.
ortus, us, m. (ortus, orior), the rising.
ōs, ōris, n., the mouth; the face, countenance, features.
ostendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, v. tr. (obs = ob and tendo), to show, disclose, exhibit, manifest, prove; to tell, declare, make known.

ostentō, āre, avī, atum, v. tr. (freq. of ostendo), to show frequently, exhibit, show, display.
Ostiensis, e, adj. (Ostia-ensis, Ostia), of or at Ostia, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.
östium, i, n. (cf. os), a mouth, entrance; Oceani ostium, the Straits of Gibraltar.
ōtōsus, a, um, adj. (otio-osus, otium), at peace, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, off one's guard.
ōtium, ī, n., leisure, rest, repose, tranquillity, quiet, retired life.
ōvāns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of ovo, to rejoice), rejoicing; triumphant; in an ovation.

P
P., for Públius, Publius, a Roman praenomen.
pācatus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of pacō), pacified, peaceful, subdued, reduced to subjection, quiet, calm.
paciscor, pacisci, pactus sum, v. dep., to covenant, agree upon, appoint.
pāco, āre, avī, atum, v. tr. (pax), to bring into a state of peace and tranquillity, tranquilize, pacify; to subdue, subjugate.
pactum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of paciscor), an agreement, compact; manner, way.
pactus, a, um, p. p. of paciscor.
paeone, adv., almost, nearly.
paenitet, paenitère, paenituit, v. impers., it causes regret, makes repent; me paenitet, I repent.
palam, adv., openly, publicly.
Palatium, i, n., the Palatine Hill, one of the most important of the seven hills of Rome. On it was erected the royal residence of the Caesars, called Palatium from the name of the hill. Hence our word palace. Many wealthy and distinguished citizens, as Catulus, Cicero, and Catiline had their residences on the Palatine. See note on p. 87, l. 4.

Pamphylia, ae, f., Pamphylia, a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean.

Pansa, ae, m., Pansa, a family name; C. Vibius Pansa, Gaius Pansa, consul 43 B.C., slain in the battle near Mutina.

Papirius, i, m., Papirius, the name of a Roman gens; see Carbo.

Papius, a, um, adj. (Papius), of or belonging to Papius, Papian; lex Papia, the Papian law, proposed by the tribune C. Papius. It required the removal of all foreigners from Rome.

pār, paris, adj., equal, like, similar.

parātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of paro), prepared, equipped, provided, furnished; ready, willing.

parcō, parcere, peperci, parsum, v. intr. (cf. parcus, frugal), to spare, not to injure; to preserve.

parēns, entis, m. and f. (par-ens, cf. pario), a father or a mother, a parent.

pāreō, pārēre, pārui, pāritūrus, v. intr., to obey, comply with, submit to.

pariēs, parietis, m., a wall, wall of a house, house wall.

Parilia (Palilia), ium, n. pl. (Pāli-lis, Pales, a divinity worshiped by shepherds), the Parilia, feast of Pales, held April 21.

parīō, parere, peperī, partum, v. tr., to bring forth, bear; to gain, acquire, secure, bring about, procure.

Parma, ae, f., Parma, a town of Cisalpine Gaul, captured by Antony through treachery.

Parmēnsis, e, adj. (Parma-ensis, Parma), of Parma; Parmēnsēs, ium, m. pl., the inhabitants of Parma.

parō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to prepare, provide, furnish.

parricīda, ae, m. and f. (parri-cid-a; parri = pari, par; cid = caed in caed-o), a parricide, murderer, assassin.

parricidium, ii, n. (parricida-ium), murder, destruction; treason, rebellion.

pars, partis, f., a part, portion, share; place, direction, region; party, side.

particeps, ipis, m. and f. (parti-cep-s, pars, capio), a participant, sharer.

partim, adv. (part-im, pars), partly, in part; partim ... partim, either ... or, some ... others.

partior, iri, itus sum, v. dep. (pars), to divide.

partus, a, um, p. p. of pario.

parum, comp. minus, sup. minimē, adv. (par(v)-um, parvus), little, too little, not enough.

parvulus, a, um, adj. (parvo-lus, parvus), small, slight, unimportant; little, young.
parvus, a, um, compar. minor, sup. minimus, adj., small, slight, unimportant, insignificant, narrow.

passus, a, um, p. p. of patur.

passus, ùs, m. (pad-tus, pa(n)do, to spread, as in the act of walking), a step, double step, pace; in measure, five Roman feet; mille passus, 5000 Roman feet, a mile, i.e. a Roman mile = about 4850 English feet.

pästiö, önis, f. (pas-tio, pasco, to feed), pasturing, pastureage.

pästor, örís, m. (pas-tor, pasco, to feed), a shepherd.

patefaciö, facere, fëcì, factum, v. tr. (pateo, facio), to throw open, open; to make known, disclose, bring to light.

pateö, patëre, patuï, v. intr., to be open, exposed.

pater, tris, m., a father; pater familias, the father of a family, father; patres, pl., fathers, forefathers, ancestors; patres conscripti, conscript fathers, the customary appellation of the senators.

patiëns, entis, adj. (p pres. p. of patur), patient.

patientia, ae, f. (patient-ia, patiens), patience, endurance.

pator, pati, passus sum, v. dep., to suffer, support, bear, endure.

patria, ae, f. (fem. of patrius), fatherland, native land, country, one's country.

patricius, a, um, adj. (patr-icius, patres), pertaining to the patres or senators, patrician; patricius, ii, m., a patrician, a person of senatorial rank, one of the Roman nobility.

patrimörium, ii, n. (patr-i-monium, pater), patrimony, ancestral estate, inheritance.

patrius, a, um, adj. (patr-ius, pater), fatherly, ancestral, paternal.

patriö, äre, ävi, ätum, v. tr., to bring to pass, bring about.

pauci, ae, a, adj. (rare in sing.), few, not many.

paulisper, adv. (paul-is-per; paulum, per; for is, cf. mag-is), for a little while, for a short time.

paulö, adv. (abl. of paulus, little), a little, somewhat; paulo ante, a little while ago, a little before.

paulum, adv. (acc. of paulus, little), a little, somewhat.

Paulus, ï, m., Paulus, a family name; L. Aemilius Paulus, Lucius Paulus, who, in 168 B.C., conquered Perses, king of Macedonia. He was the father of Scipio Africanus Minor.

pax, pàcis, f. (cf. pac-iscor), peace, tranquillity, quiet; pace tua, with your permission.

peccö, äre, ävi, ätum, v. intr., to transgress, err, offend, do injustice.

pectö, pectere, pexi, pexum, v. tr. (cf. pecten, a comb), to comb.

pectus, oris, n., the breast; the mind.

pecuarius, a, um, adj. (pecu-arius, pecu, cattle), of or pertaining to cattle; pecuaria (sc. res), ae, f., stock-raising, cattle-breeding.

pecünia, ae, f. (cf. pecus), property, riches; money, a sum of money; banking.

pecus, udis, f., a single head of cattle; a brute.
pedester, tris, tre, adj. (pedit-tris, pedes, foot-soldier, pes), on foot; pedestres copiae, infantry.
peior, us, compar. of malus.
peius, compar. of male.
pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsum, v. tr., to drive out or away, expel; to rout, drive back, discomfit; to overpower, conquer.
Penatēs, ium, m. pl., the Penates, guardian deities of the household and of the state.
pendēo, pendere, pependi, v. intr., to hang, rest, depend.
penétrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (cf. penitus), to enter, penetrate, reach.
penitus, adv., deeply, far within, inwardly; exclusively.
pēnsitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of penso, to weigh), to pay.
pepecri, see parco.
peperi, see pario.
per, prep. with acc.: 1, Of place, through, over, during; 2, Of time, through, during, for; 3, Of other relations, by means of, by, with, on account of, for, through the agency of; per me, by my own efforts, so far as I am concerned; per deos, by the gods! In composition, thoroughly, completely, very.
per-adulēscēns, entis, adj., very young.
per-agrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (ager), to go through, travel through.
per-brevis, e, adj., very brief, very short.
per-cellō, cellere, culi, culsum, v. tr. (for celdo, cf. clades), to smite, cast down, overthrow, ruin, destroy.
per-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (capio), to take fully, receive, acquire, obtain; to perceive, learn, hear, hear of, comprehend.
percontor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep., to inquire, make inquiries.
per-cutiō, cutere, cussī, cussum, v. tr. (quatio, to smite), to strike through, strike.
perditus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of perdō), lost, abandoned, bad, ruined; perditae res, desperate or criminal enterprises.
per-dō, dere, didī, ditum, v. tr. (do, to place), to destroy, ruin; to lose.
per-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, v. tr., to lead, bring, or conduct through; to convey, lead, bring.
peregrinor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (peregrinus), to go abroad, travel.
Peregrinus, a, um, adj. (peregrinus, pereger, abroad), foreign, provincial.
per-eō, ire, ii, itum, v. intr., to pass away, perish, be destroyed or lost.
perfectō, ōnis, f. (perfic-tio, perficio), a completion, perfecting, accomplishment.
perfectus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of perficio), finished, perfect, complete, excellent.
per-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bear or carry through; to bring, convey; to endure, suffer, undergo, bear.
per-ficīo, ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (facio), to finish, complete, achieve, perfect; to bring to pass, accomplish, cause, effect.
per-fringō, fringere, frēgī, frāctum,
v. tr. (frango), to break through, burst through, force one's way through.
per-fruor, frui, frūctus sum, v. dep., to enjoy, enjoy to the full.
perfugium, ī, n. (perfug-ium, perfugio), a place of refuge, shelter, refuge, resort.
per-fungor, fungi, functus sum, v. dep., to fulfill, perform; to endure, go through with, reach the close of.
pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum,
V. intr. (per-rego), to go straight through; to go on, continue, proceed, advance.
per-horresco, horrescere, homii,
v. tr. (horresco, to shudder), to shudder at, contemplate with horror.
periclitor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep.
(peri-clitor, freq. of periculor, to try, periculum), to make a trial of; to endanger, imperil; to be in peril.
periculōsus, a, um, adj. (periculo-osus, periculum), full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
periculum, ī, n. (peri-culum, *per-rior, to try; cf. ex-perior, to try, test), a trial, attempt, experiment; risk, danger, peril, hazard; a case, trial in court, suit, lawsuit.
per-inde, adv., exactly, in the same manner, just as.
per-inīquus, a, um, adj., very unfair, very unjust.
perītus, a, um, adj. (peri-tus; cf. experior, to try, and periculum), experienced, skilled, acquainted with.
per-māgnus, a, um, adj., very great.

per-manēō, manēre, mānsī, mān-
sum, v. intr., to remain, stay, continue, endure, persist.
per-mittō, mittere, misī, missum, v. tr., to send through, cast, hurl; to give up, concede, surrender; to intrust, commit; to suffer, permit.
per-mo-stus, a, um, adj., very modest.
per-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum,
v. tr., to move deeply, stir up, excite; to induce, influence, persuade, prevail upon; to arouse, affect.
permultum, adv. (acc. of permultus), very much.
per-multus, a, um, adj., very much; pl., very many, in great numbers.
perniciēs, ēi, f. (per-nic-ies, cf. nex), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity, mischief.
perniciōsus, a, um, adj. (pernicie-osus, pernicies), dangerous, traitorous; destructive, ruinous.
per-noctō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (nox), to pass the night.
perpetuus, a, um, adj. (per-pet-u-usus, perpetus), constant, uninterrupted, perpetual, continual, continuous; in perpetuum, forever.
per-saepe, adv., very often, very frequently.
per-scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptum, v. tr., to write out, record, report.
per-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, v. dep., to follow perseveringly, follow up; to pursue, press upon; to proceed against, prosecute, punish; to avenge; to perform, execute, accomplish.
Persēs, ae, m., Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, conquered by Lucius Paulus at Pydna, 168 B.C.

perseverantia, ae, f. (perseverant-ia, persever-ance, steadfastness, constancy.

per-solvō, solve, solvi, solūtum, v. tr., to pay in full, to pay.

persōna, ae, f., a person, personage, character.

per-spicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. tr. (specie, to look), to see or look through; to examine, inspect; to perceive, observe, ascertain.

per-suadeo, suadere, suasi, suasum, v. tr., to convince, persuade, prevail upon.

per-terreo, terrere, terrui, teirritum, v. tr. (terreo, to frighten), to frighten greatly, terrify.

pertimesco, timescere, timui, v. intr. (incept, of per-timeo), to become greatly alarmed, to fear greatly.

pertinacia, ae, f. (pertinac-ia, pertinax), obstinacy, pertinacity.

pertinax, acis, adj. (per-tin-ax, teneo), obstinate, stubborn.

per-tineō, tinēre, tinui, v. intr. (teneo), to stretch out; to extend to, reach; to aim at, tend; to concern, relate to.

per-turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (tubo, to disturb), to throw into confusion or disorder, agitate; to confuse, mislead, disturb, embarrass.

per-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsum, v. tr. and intr. (vado, to go), to spread through, penetrate, pervade; to reach, arrive at.
Philippus, i, m., Philip, a proper name: 1, Philippus, Philip V., king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C.; 2, L. Marciius Philippus, Lucius Philip, consul g1 B.C., quick at repartee.

philosophus, i, m. (Greek), a philosopher.

Picenum, a, um, adj. (Picenum), Picene, of Picenum, a district on the eastern coast of central Italy.

piē, adv. (old abl. of pius), dutifully, loyally, affectionately.

pietās, ātis, f. (pio-tas, pius), dutiful conduct, piety, devotion; loyalty; fraternal affection; integrity, uprightness.

pigneror, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (pig-nus, a pledge), to take as a pledge; to claim as one's own, to claim.

pila, ae, f., a ball; ball-playing, the game of ball.

pinguis, e, adj., fat; rude, dull, gross.

pius, a, um, adj., pious; dutiful, affectionate.

Pius, i, m., Pius, the surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, the son of Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus; see Metellus.

placeō, placere, placui, placitum, v. intr., to please, be acceptable to, satisfy; to seem good, be resolved on, be ordered, be decided.

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to appease, reconcile, propitiate, please.

plānē, adv. (old abl of planus, plain), plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, completely.

plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, plēbēi or plēbī, f., the commons or common people, as distinguished from the patricians; the populace, people.

plēnus, a, um, adj. (ple-nus, cf. *pleo, to fill), full, entire, complete, whole.

plērumque, adv. (acc. of plerusque), for the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.

plerus-que, plēraque, plērumque, adj., rare in the sing. (ple-rus, cf. *pleo, to fill), a large part, most; pl., the most, very many, a great part.

Plōtius, ï, m., Plotius, the name of a Roman gens; L. Plotius, Lucius — Plotius, a Roman rhetorician; see p. 200, l. 2.

plurimum, adv. (acc. of plurimus), very much, especially, exceedingly.

plurimus, a, um, adj., sup. of multus; rare in the sing., the most, the greatest number of, very many; quam plurimi, as many as possible.

plús, pluris, adj., compar. of multus, more, several.

plús, adv., compar. of multum, more.

poena, ae, f. (Greek), a fine, penalty, punishment, satisfaction.

Poenus, ï, m., a Phoenician, a Carthaginian.

poëta, ae, m. (Greek), a poet.

poliō, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr., to polish, finish nicely.

polliceor, pollicēri, pollicitus sum, v. dep. (por-lieceor, to hold forth; liceo, to offer for sale), to promise, offer.

Pompeius, ï, m., Pompeius or Pompey, the name of a Roman gens; Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Gnaeus Pompeius or Pompey, the celebrated
Pomptinus — posui

Roman general and statesman; see p. 154.
Pomptinus, i, m., Pomptinus, a family name; C. Pomptinus, Gaius Pomptinus, a praetor under Cicero. See note on p. 124, l. 23.

pondus, eris, n. (pond-us, cf. pendo, to weigh), weight, burden.
pōnō, pōnerē, posui, positum, v. tr., to put, place, set, lay; castra pōnerē, to pitch a camp, to encamp; to take off, lay aside, lay down.
pōns, pontis, m., a bridge.
pontifex, icis, m. (pont-i-fec-s, pons and facio; original meaning obscure), a high-priest, pontiff; their chief or president was called pontifex maximus.
Pontus, i, m., Pontus, an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine.
popina, ae, f., an eating-house, cook-shop.

populāris, e, adj. (populo-aris, populus), popular, devoted to the people; belonging or pertaining to the populares or democratic party.

populus, i, m., a people, nation; the common people.

por, inseparable particle (r is assimilated before 1 and s), forth, before, near.

porta, ae, f. (por-ta, cf. portus), a gate, entrance, passage.

portentum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of portendo, to point out), a portent, monster, prodigy.

portus, ūs, m. (por-tus, cf. porta), a harbor, port.

positus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of pono), situated, placed, lying.

possessiō, ōnis, f. (possid-tio, possideo, to possess), a possessing, possession; property, estate.

possūm, posse, potui, v. intr. (pote = potis, able, and sum), to be able, can; to have influence or power; to avail, be able to accomplish; plurimum posse, to be very powerful, have very great influence.

post, adv., afterward, later; postquam, after; prep. with acc., after, behind, since.

postea, adv. (post-ea, is), afterward, after this, later.

posteritas, ātis, f. (postero-tas, posterus), posterity, futurity, the future; in posteritatem, for the future.

(posterus), a, um, compar. posterior, sup. postrēmus, adj. (post-erus, post), coming after, following, next ensuing; posterum, i, n., the future; in posterum, for the future, into the future; posterī, ĕrum, m. pl., coming generations, descendants, posterity.

posthac, adv. (post-hac, hic), hereafter, after this, in future.

postrēmō, adv. (abl. of postrēmus), at last, finally.

postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of posterus), the last, in the rear, hindmost.

postulātiō, ōnis, f. (postula-tio, postulo), a demand, request.

postulū, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. posco), to demand, ask, request.
posui, see pono.
potēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of possum), able, powerful, influential, mighty, strong.

potestās, ātis, f. (potes-tas, cf. potis, able), ability, power; legal power, right; leave, permission.

potior, potiri, potitus sum, v. dep. (poti-or, potis, able), to become master of, acquire, gain, get, obtain.

potius, sup. potissimum, adv. {compar. of potis, able), rather, in preference, sooner.

praedātor, ēris, m. (praeda-tor, praedo, to plunder), a robber, plunderer.

praedicātiō, ēnis, f. (praedica-tio, praedico), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.

praedictus, a, um, adj. (prae and datus, p. p. of do), endowed, gifted; provided with, possessed of.

praedium, īi, n., an estate.

praedō, ēnis, m. (praed-o, praedo, to plunder), a robber; a pirate.

praefectūra, ae, f. (praefec-tura, praefectus), a prefecture, an Italian town governed by a Roman prefect.

praefectus, ī, m. (p. p. of praeficio), an overseer, leader, commander, prefect.

praefectus, a, um, adj., very bright, remarkable, extraordinary, excellent, distinguished, illustrious.

praecō, ēnis, m., a herald.

praecōnium, īi, n. (praecōnium, praeco), a heralding, publishing, proclaiming.

praedō, ēnis, m. (praed-o, praedo, to plunder), a robber; a pirate.

praedētor, ēris, m. (praeda-tor, praedo, to plunder), a robber, plunderer.

praedicātiō, ēnis, f. (praedica-tio, praedico), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.

praedica-tio, īi, n. (praedica-tio, praedico), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.

praedico, are, avi, autum, v. tr. (dico, to proclaim), to make known, proclaim, declare, say, tell, affirm; to celebrate, speak of; to boast.

praedius, a, um, adj. (praecipitus, suspicious), suspicious, cautious, distrustful.

praediūm, īi, n., an estate.

praedō, ēnis, m. (praed-o, praedo, to plunder), a robber; a pirate.

praefectūra, ae, f. (praefec-tura, praefectus), a prefecture, an Italian town governed by a Roman prefect.

praefectus, ī, m. (p. p. of praeficio), an overseer, leader, commander, prefect.

praediius, a, um, adj. (praeco), a herald, publishing, proclaiming.

praedicātiō, ēnis, f. (praedica-tio, praedico), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.

praedictus, a, um, adj. (praecipitus, suspicious), suspicious, cautious, distrustful.

praediūm, īi, n., an estate.

praedō, ēnis, m. (praed-o, praedo, to plunder), a robber; a pirate.

praefectūra, ae, f. (praefec-tura, praefectus), a prefecture, an Italian town governed by a Roman prefect.

praefectus, ī, m. (p. p. of praeficio), an overseer, leader, commander, prefect.
praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr.,
to bear before; to prefer, choose
rather, esteem more.
prae-fícīō, fícerе, fēcī, fectum, v. tr.
(facio), to set over; place in au-
thority over, appoint to the com-
mand of.
prae-mittō, mittere, mísī, missum,
v. tr., to send before, send ahead or
in advance.
preamium, īī, n. (praem-iēm-ium, that
which is taken first from the booty,
emo, to take), profit, advantage;
reward, distinction.
Praeneste, is, n. and f., Praeneste, a
town in Latium southeast of Rome,
now Palestrina.
preatūna, pone, posui, positum,
v. tr., to put or set before; to place
in command of, appoint over.
pree-ripio, ripere, ripui, receptum,
v. tr. (rapio), to snatch away,
seize beforehand; to anticipate.
pree-scribō, scribere, scripsi, script-
tum, v. tr., to write before, place
before in writing; to direct, order,
appoint, command, prescribe.
præsēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of prae-
sum), present, in person.
presentia, ae, f. (praesent-ia, prae-
sens), the present; presence.
preatūna, sentire, sēnsī, sēnsum,
v. tr., to feel or perceive beforehand,
foresee, observe, look forward.
presertim, adv. (praes-er-tim, sero,
to join), especially, particularly,
chiefly.
preatūna, sidēre, sēdī, sessum,
v. intr. (sedeo, to sit), to preside
over; to guard, protect, defend.
præsidium, īī, n. (praesid-ium, praes-
ideo), a defense, protection, help,
assistance, support, aid, security;
a guard, garrison, force.
presēns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of praesto),
standing before, excelling;
eminent, conspicuous, preëminent,
superior, excellent, extraordinary.
presētīō, adv. (cf. praesto, stare), pre-
sent, at hand, ready.
pres-stō, stāre, stiti, stitum and sta-
tum, v. tr. and intr., to stand
before, surpass, excel, be superior
to; to discharge, accomplish, per-
form, carry into effect; to show, ex-
hibit; to guarantee, vouch for; to
preserve.
presēlor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (cf.
praesto, adv.), to await, wait for.
pres-sum, esse, fuī, v. intr., to be
before, be in command of, have the
charge of, preside over.
preater, prep. with acc. (praet-
ter),
past by, beyond; except, beside;
contrary to, against.
preatereā, adv. (praeter-ea, is), be-
sides, beyond this, moreover.
preater-eō, ēre, īī, ītum, v. tr., to
pass or go by; to omit, pass over,
neglect.
preateritus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of praet-
tereo), past, gone by, departed.
preater-mittō, mittere, mísī, mis-
sum, v. tr., to let go, pass by, omit,
overlook.
preater-quam, adv., beyond, besides,
except.
presētūn, a, um, adj. (praesēt-
tūs, prætexta), clad in the toga
prætexta, in boyhood.
praetextus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of praetexō, to border), bordered; toga praetexta, the toga bordered with purple, worn by Roman boys and by magistrates; in praetexta, in boyhood.

praetor, ōris, m. (praet-or; i, stem of eo, ire), a praetor, a magistrate next in rank to the consul; see 92–96.

praetōrius, a, um, adj. (praetor-i-us, praetor), relating to the praetor, praetorian.

praetūra, ae, f. (praet-i-tura, cf. praetor), the office of praetor, praetorship.

prāvitās, ātis, f. (pravo-tas, pravus), depravity, perverseness.

prāvus, a, um, adj. (crooked), wicked, vicious, perverse; bad, unjust.

precēs, um, f. pl., sing. not used in the orations, requests, prayers, entreaties.

precor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (precēs), to ask, beg, pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate.

premō, premere, pressī, pressum, v. tr., to press, press hard upon, press down; to burden, load; to harass, annoy, distress; to overpower.

pretium, īi, n., worth, value, price; operaē pretium est, it is worth while.

prīdem, adv., a long time ago, long since.

prīdiē, adv. (pris = prius, and die), on the day before.

prīmō, adv. (abl. of primus), at first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (acc. of primus), first, at first, in the first place, in the beginning; ut or cum primum, as soon as; quam primum, as soon as possible.

primus, a, um, adj., sup. of prior (pris-mus; pris = prius), the first, the first part of, the beginning of; the foremost, principal, most influential; in primis, especially.

princeps, ipis, adj. and subst., m. and f. (primo-cep-s, primus and capio), the first in order or rank, foremost, chief, most eminent; a leading man, leader, chief, author.

principātus, ūs, m. (princip-atus, princeps), the first man, the chief position, rule, sovereignty.

principiō, adv. (abl. of principium), in the first place, at first, at the beginning.

principium, īi, n. (princip-i-um, princeps), the beginning, commencement, origin.

prior, prius, compar. adj., sup. primus (pri-ior, cf. pro), former, previous; prior nox, last night, the night before.

pristinus, a, um, adj. (pris-tinus, pris = prius), former, early, primitive, pristine.

prius, adv. (neut. of prior), before, sooner, previously; prius . . . quam, before, sooner than.

privātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of privō), belonging to an individual, private, personal; res privatae, private affairs, private life; privātus, ī, m., a private citizen, one who holds no public office.

privō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (privus, separate), to deprive.
pro, prep. with abl., before, in front of; for, for the advantage of, for the protection of, in behalf of; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to; on account of, in return for; as, for; pro consule, for a consul, with consular power, as proconsul; pro eo ac mereor, according to my deserts; in composition (generally pro, but prod is sometimes found before vowels), forth, forward, before, for.

pro, interj., O! ah!

pro-ventus, ī, m., a great-grandfather.

probātus, ā, um, adj. (p. p. of probo), tried, tested, proved; good, excellent, acceptable.

probātās, ātis, f. (probo-tas, probus, upright), integrity, uprightness, goodness, worth.

probō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (probus, upright), to approve, be satisfied with; to prove, show, demonstrate.

procella, ae, f., a storm, tempest.

procesiō, āonis, f. (proced-tio, procedo, to go forth), an advance.

prōcreō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (creo, to bring forth), to produce, give birth to.

procul, adv. (pro-cul), afar off, far, in the distance, from afar.

prōcūrātiō, āonis, f. (procura-tio, pro-curo), the care, charge, superintendence.

prōdēō, īre, īi, ītum, v. intr., to go forth, advance, proceed, march forward.

prōdigium, īi, n. (prod-igium, prod = pro and *agium, from ago, or *agio = aio), a prophetic sign; a prodigy, monster.

prōdīgīus, a, um, adj. (prod-ig-us, prod and ago), prodigal, lavish, profuse.

prō-dō, dere, didī, ditum, v. tr., to give forth, publish, make known; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to give up, betray, surrender, abandon.

proelium, ii, n., a battle, combat.

profectiō, āonis, f. (profec-tio, proficiscor), a going away, departure.

profectō, adv. (= pro facto), actually, certainly, in truth, assuredly, doubtless.

profectus, a, um, p. p. of proficiscor.

prō-ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, v. tr., to bear forth, bring out, produce, bring forward.

professīō, āonis, f. (profic-tio, proficere), a public declaration, registration.

prō-ficiō, facere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (facio), to make progress, advance; to accomplish, effect, obtain.

proficiscor, proficisci, professus sum, v. dep. (profici-scor, incept. of proficio), to put one's self forward; to set out, go, march, depart, proceed.

pro-ficere, fitēri, fessus sum, v. dep. (fateor), to declare publicly, confess openly, acknowledge, avow; to enter one's name, register; to profess; to offer freely, propose, promise.

prōdīgātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of pro-fligo), vile, abandoned, profigate.

prō-fligō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (fligo, to strike), to strike to the ground, overthrow, conquer, defeat, overcome.
pro-fugio, fugere, fugi, fugitum, v. intr., to flee before or from, flee, escape; to take refuge, flee for refuge.

pro-fundo, fundere, fudi, fusum, v. tr., to pour forth, sacrifice; to squander, lavish, dissipate.

pro-gredior, gredl, gressus sum, v. dep. (gradior, to step), to go forward, advance, proceed.

pro-hibeo, hibere, hibui, hibitum, v. tr. (habeo), to hold back, check, restrain, prevent, keep from; to save from, protect, preserve.

pro-icio, icere, iecii, iectum, v. tr. (iacio), to throw forth, cast away, cast out; to give up, reject, fling away, lay down.

pro-inde, adv., hence, therefore, accordingly.

pro-lato, are, v. tr. (freq. of profero), to delay, put off, defer.

pro-latus, a, um, p. p. of profero.

pro-missum, i, n. (neut. of p. p. of promitto), a promise.

pro-mittō, mittere, misi, missum, v. tr., to promise.

prōmptus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of promo, to take out), ready, active, prompt.

prōmulgō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to publish, promulgate; to propose.

prōpāgō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*propag-us, cf. pro and pa(n)g-o, to fasten, applicable to layers in propagating plants), to propagate, increase, enlarge, add to; to prolong, continue.

prope, compar. propius, sup. proxime, adv. (pro-pe), near, close by; nearly, almost.

propinquis, a, um, adj. (prope-inquis, prope; quus = cus, cf. longinquus), near, neighboring; nearly related, kin; propinquus, i, m., a relative, kinsman.

propior, propius, sup. proximus, compar. adj. (prope-ior), nearer.

propius, adv. (compar. of prope), nearer, more nearly.

propōnō, ponere, posul, positum, v. tr., to set before; to set forth, expose to view, display, present; to propose, purpose, design, determine.

propraetor, ōris, m. (pro-praetor), a propraetor, one who, having been praetor at Rome, became governor of a province the following year; see 95.

proprius, a, um, adj., peculiar, one's own, characteristic, appropriate.

propter, prep. with acc. (prope-ter), near, near by; on account of, by reason of; as adv., near, at hand, near by.

propereā, adv. (propertea, is), therefore, for that reason, on that account.

propūdium, ii, n. (pro-pud-ium, pro and pudet), a shameful action; a vile wretch, villain.

propūgnāculum, i, n. (propugnaculum, pro-pugno), a bulwark, protection, defense.

propulsō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (propul-so, freq. of propello), to drive back, keep off, ward off, repulse.

proscriptō, ōnis, f. (proscrib-tio, pro-scribo), a proscription, confiscation.
prosequor, sequi, secutus sum, v. dep., to follow, accompany, attend, escort.

prosperē, adv. (old abl. of prosperus, fortunate), prosperously, successfully, fortunately.

prospicio, spicere, spexi, spectum, v. tr. (specio, to look), to look forward; to provide for, take care of, consult for.

prosternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, v. tr., to prostrate, overthrow, destroy.

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfui, v. intr., to be useful, be of service, benefit, profit; to avail, conduct.

prōvidentia, ae, f. (provident-ia, from pres. p. of provedeo), foresight, forethought.

prō-videō, vidēre, vidī, visum, v. tr. and intr., to foresee; to discern; to make provision for, provide for, take care of, look out for.

prōvinciālis, e, adj. (prōvincia-alis, provincia), relating to a province, provincial.

prō-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to call forth or out; to provoke, incite.

proximē, adv. (old abl. of proximus), very near; very recently, last.

proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of proprius), nearest, next, adjacent; most familiar, most intimate; following, ensuing; previous, last; proximus, ī, a relative; pl. proximī, kindred.

prūdēns, entis, adj. (for providens, pres. p. of provedeo), foreseeing, foreknowing, with one’s eyes open; prudent, sagacious, discreet, judicious; parum prudens, without sufficient forethought.

prūdentiā, āe, f. (prudent-ia, prudens), sagacity, foresight, wisdom, prudence, discretion.

prūina, ae, f., hoar-frost, frost.

publicānus, ī, m. (publico-anus, publicus), a farmer of the public revenue.

publicātiō, ēonis, f. (publica-tio, publico), confiscation.

publicē, adv. (old abl. of publicus), publicly; by public authority.

Publicius, ī, m., Publicius, the name of a Roman gens; also the name of one of Catiline’s followers.

publicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (publicus), to make public property, confiscate.

publicus, a, um, adj. (public-ius, from pub-es, an adult, and populus), of or belonging to the state, public common; official, legal; iudicium publicum, a state trial.

Publius, ī, m., Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est, v. impers., it makes ashamed, it shames.

pudīcitia, ae, f. (pudico-tia, pudicus, modest), modesty, chastity, virtue.

pudor, ēris, m. (pud-or, pudet), the sense of shame; respect, regard, decency; modest worth.

puer, erī, m., a boy, lad, child; ex puero, from boyhood.

puerilis, e, adj. (puero-ilis, puer), boyish, childish, youthful.
pueritia, ae, f. (puero-tia, puer), boyhood.

pūgna, ae, f. (pūgno), a battle, combat, contest, action, engagement.

pūgnō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (pūgnus, fist), to fight, contend, give battle.

pulcher, pulchra, pulchnim, adj., beautiful; noble, excellent, glorious, honorable.

pulchre, adv. (old abl. of pulcher), beautifully, successfully.

pulvinar, aris, «. (pulvino-aris, pulvinus, cushion), a couch or seat of the gods; see note on p. 134, l. 14.

pūntum, ī, n. (neut. of p. of pungo, to prick), a point, moment.

Pūnicus, a, um, adj. (Poen-icus, Poenus, a Carthaginian), Punic, Carthaginian; bellum Punicum, Punic War, war against Carthage.

pūniō, ire, ivī or ii, ītum, v. tr. (cf. poena), to punish.

pūrgō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (puro-ago, purus, pure), to cleanse, purge; to clear, free; to acquit, exculpate.

purpura, ae, f., purple; the purple badge of senatorial or equestrian rank.

purpurātus, ī, m. (purpura-tus, purpura), one clad in purple, a high officer at court, prime minister.

putō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to reckon, consider, esteem; to think, believe; to decide, judge.

Q

Q., for Quintus, Quintus, a Roman praenomen.
quamvis, adv. and conj. (vis, you wish, from volo), as much as you wish, however much, however.

quando, adv. (quam-do), when; after ne or si, at any time, ever; quando quidem, since indeed, inasmuch as.

quantum, adv. (acc. of quantus), how much? as much as.

quantus, a, um, adj. (quam-tus), how great? how much? how important? with or without tantus, as such as, as great as, as much as.

quantus-cumque, quantacumque, quantcumque, adj. (cumque, however), of what extent soever, however great, however little.

quâ-propter, adv. (qua, abl. of qui), wherefore, on which account, why.

quârtus, a, um, num. adj. (cf. quattuor), fourth.

quasi, conj. (qua-si, qua, acc. pl. of qui), as if, just as if, as it were, as though.

quassô, äre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of quatio, to shake), to shake.

quâ-tenus, adv. (qua, abl. of qui and quis; tenus, as far as), how long, how far.

quattuor, num. adj., four.

que, conj., enclitic, and.

querêla or querrella, ae, f. (quer-ela, queror), a complaint.

querimônia, ae, f. (queri-monia, queror), a complaint.

queror, querî, questus sum, v. dep., to complain, lament, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, what, that; idem . . . qui, the same . . . as; qua re, wherefore, for which reason, therefore; at the beginning of a sentence this pronoun should often be rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun, he, she, it, they; this, that, these, those.


qui, qua or quae, quod, indef. pron. as adj., generally used after si, nisi, ne, num, any, some; see quis.

quia, conj. (qui), because, inasmuch as.

quiri-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. pron. (cumque, however), whoever, whichever, whatever, whatsoever, every possible, all.

quid, see quis.

quidadam, quaedam, quoddam or quid-dam, indef. pron. (qui-dam), certain, a certain one, some one, somebody, something; somewhat; a sort of, a kind of, as it were.

quidem, adv. (qui-dem), indeed, truly, at least, certainly; but, however; ne . . . quidem, not even.

quiës, êtis, f. (quie-ts, cf. quiesco), rest, quiet, repose.

quiësco, quiëscere, quiëvi, quiëtum, v. intr. (cf. quies), to keep quiet or still, be silent.

quiëtus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of quiesco), at rest, calm, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed.

quin, conj. (qui-ne; qui, abl. and nom.), how not? that not, but that; after negative expressions of doubt and uncertainty, that, to; after verbs of hindering, from; quin etiam, nay even, moreover,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quinquaginta, num. adj.</td>
<td>fifty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quintus, num. adj.</td>
<td>five.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quintus, a, um, num. adj.</td>
<td>(quinque-tus, quinque), fifth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quintus, ì, m.</td>
<td>Quintus, a Roman praenomen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quirites, ium, m. pi.</td>
<td>Quirites, Romans, Roman citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis, quid, used substantively:</td>
<td>1, as interrog. pron., who? what? quid, in questions, why? wherefore? quid est quod, why is it that? quid vero, why indeed, often used in transitions, again, furthermore; 2, as indefinite pron., generally used after si, nisi, ne, num, any one, some one, anything, something.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis-nam or qui-nam, quaenam, quid-nam or quod-nam, interrog. pron., who, which, or what, pray? what, forsooth?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quispiam, quaequiam, quidquiam or quodquiam, indef. pron. (quis and qui), any, some, any one, some one, anything, something.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron., any one, anything; nec quisquam, and no one.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis-que, quae-que, quid-que or quod-que, indef. pron., whatever it be, each, every, whatever, any, all; optimus quisque, all the best men.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quisquis, quicquid, abl. quô-quo, indef. pron., rare except in these three forms, whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one, each, every, all.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui-quis, quae-quis, quid-quis or quod-quis, indef. pron. (vis, you wish, from volo), who or what you please, any whatever, any one, anything, every one, everything.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quo, adv. (case form of quis and qui):</td>
<td>1, interrog., whither? to what place? how far? quo usque, how long? 2, rel., to which, whither, where; as far as; habere quo, to have a place to which; 3, indefinite, with si, to any place, anywhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quo, conj. (abl. of qui), that, in order that; quo minus, that not, from; quo minus occideret, that he might not kill or to keep him from killing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quo-ad, conj. (to which point), so long as, as far as; until, till.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quo-cumque, adv. (cumque, however), whithersoever, in what way soever; quocumque ventum sit, wherever they have come.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quod, conj. (acc. of qui), that, in that; because; in so far as, as to this; now; quod si, but if, now if, if therefore, if then.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quondam, adv. (quom-dam; quom = cum), once, formerly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoniam, conj. (quom-iam; quom = cum), since now, because, whereas, since.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoque, adv., also, likewise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quot, adj. indecl. (cf. quis and qui), how many? as many as.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quot-annis, adv. (abl. of annus), every year, yearly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quotiens, adv. (quot), how often? how many times? as often as.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| quotiens-cumque, adv. (cumque,}
however), as often soever as, as often as.

quotus, a, um, adj. (quot-itus, quot), which or what in number or order? how many? quotus quisque, how many? how many in all? how few?

R

rapīna, ae, f. (rap-īna, rapio), robbery, plundering, pillage.

rapiō, rapere, rapūī, raptum, v. tr., to carry or hurry away, lead on in haste. ratiō, ōnis, f. (rat-īo, cf. ratus, p. p. of reor, to think), a reckoning, account, calculation, computation; transaction, affair; respect, regard, concern, consideration, care; judgment, understanding, reason, plan, method, system, course, way, direction, conduct; manner, nature, relation; science, knowledge; rationes, pl., plans for business, business; interests.

re, see red.

Reātinus, a, um, adj. (Reat-inus, Reate), of Reate, a town of the Sabines.

recēns, entis, adj., new, recent, fresh.

recessus, ūs, m. (reced-tus, re-cedo, to retreat), a retreat, recess, hiding-place.

re-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (capio), to take back, get back, regain, recover; to receive, accept, admit, allow; to undertake, promise; se recipere, to betake one's self, withdraw, retire; to recover, collect one's self.

re-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cito, to call out), to read aloud.

re-clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr., to cry out or exclaim against.

re-cōgnōscō, cōgnōscere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitūm, v. tr., to review, recognize, consider, recollect, recall to mind.

re-colō, colere, coluī, cultum, v. tr., to exercise or practice again, resume, review.

reconciliātiō, ōnis, f. (reconcilia-tio, reconciliō), a restoration, renewal, reestablishment.

re-condō, condere, condidī, conditum, v. tr., to put away; to hide, conceal.

re-cordor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (cor, heart), to call to mind, recall, recollect, remember.

re-creō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (creo, to cause to grow), to refresh, reinvigorate, recover, recruit.

rectā, adv. (abl. fem. of rectus, p. p. of rego; sc. via), straightway, directly.

rēctē, adv. (old abl. of rectus, p. p. of rego), in a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, properly.

recuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to regain, recover.

recūsātiō, ōnis, f. (recusa-tio, recuso), an objection.

re-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. causor, to give a reason, causa), to refuse, reject, decline, demur.

red, re, insep. particle (red before vowels, before h, and in red-do; re in other situations), back, again, in return; sometimes not, un-.

red-arguō, arguere, arguī, argūtum, v. tr., to disprove, refute, confute.
reddō, dare, didi, dutum; v. intr., to
give back, return, restore.
red-eō, ire, iā, iūm, v. intr., to go or
turn back, return.
red-igō, igere, ēgi, āctum, v. tr.
(ago), to drive or bring back; to
reduce, render, make.
redimiō, ire, —ītum, v. tr., to wreathe,
encircle, crown.
red-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmpitum, v. tr.
(emō, to buy), to buy back; to
ransom, release, redeem; to buy
up, contract for, farm.
reditus, ūs, m. (red-i-tus, redeo), a
return.
re-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ducitum, v. tr.,
to lead, conduct, bring or convey
back.
red-undō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.
(undo, to surge), to overflow, be
full of; to redound, accrue.
re-fellō, fellere, fellī, v. tr. (fallō),
to refute, disprove, rebut.
re-ferciō, fercire, fersi, fertum, v. tr.
(farcio, to stuff), to fill, stuff, crowd.
re-ferō, referre, rettulī, relātum, v. tr.,
to bear or bring back, to bring,
convey, carry; to restore, return,
pay back; to report, announce, re-
fer, present; gratiam referre, to
show gratitude, recompense a favor.
refert, referre, rētulit, v. impers. (res,
fero), it is for one's advantage, it
profits, avails; parvi referit, it
avails little.
refertus, a, um, p. p. of referciō.
re-ficiō, fīcere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr.
(facio), to make again or anew; to
restore, repair, rebuild; to invigorate,
refresh.
re-formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.
(formido, to fear), to dread, fear.
re-fugiō, fugere, ōgi, fugitum,
v. intr., to flee back, run away, go
back; to shrink back.
requitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to re-
fect, confute, disprove.
regālis, e, adj. (reg-alis, rex), kingly,
regal, royal; nomen regale, the
name of king.
regiē, adv. (old abl. of regius), tyran-
nically, despotically.
Regiūs, a, um, adj. (Reg-inus, Re-
gium), of or belonging to Regium,
a town in southern Italy; Rēgīnī,
ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of
Regium.
regiō, ēnis, f. (reg-iō, rego), a direc-
tion, line; a boundary, limit; a
region, district, territory.
regius, a, um, adj. (reg-ius, rex),
regal, royal, kingly, of a king or
kings.
regnō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (reg-
num), to have royal power, rule,
reign, govern, be king.
regnō, ī, n. (reg-num, rex), kingly
government, royal power; king-
dom, dominion, sovereignty.
regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, v. tr., to
keep straight; to guide, conduct,
direct, control, govern.
re-iciō, rēcerē, reieci, reectum, v. tr.
(iacio), to throw back or away; to
drive back, reject, cast off.
relātus, a, um, p. p. of refero.
re-laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (laxo,
to unloose), to unbend, relax.
re-levō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to re-
lieve, ease, deliver,
reliquiō, onis, f., reverence for the gods, piety, religion; scruple; conscientiousness, scrupulousness, testimony, plighted word; religiones, pl., religious observances, rites.

reliquīsus, a, um, adj. (religion-osus, religio), religious, sacred, holy.

re-linquo, linquere, liqui, lictum, v. tr. (linquo, to leave), to leave behind, abandon; to omit, leave.

reliquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo), remaining, the rest; future, subsequent; the remainder of, the rest of; reliquum facere, to leave; reliquum, i, n., the remainder, the rest.

re-maneō, manère, mānsi, mānsum, v. intr., to remain behind, stay.

remānsiō, onis, f. (reman-sio, sio = tio, remaneo), a stay, remaining.

rēmex, igitis, m. (remo-ig-s; remus, an oar, and ago), a rower.

re-minisciō, reminisci, v. dep. (*mini-scor, with incept. ending; cf. mens), to recall to mind, recollect, remember.

remissiō, onis, f. (remit-tio, remitto), relaxation, recreation; remissness, slackness; mitigation.

remissus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of remitto), relaxed, gentle, mild, slack, remiss.

re-mittō, mittere, misi, missum, v. tr., to send back; to slacken, relax, abate; to remit; to give up, surrender, sacrifice, resign.

re-moror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (moror, to delay, detain), to detain, cause to wait, delay, retard.

re-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, v. tr., to move back, remove, reject, withdraw, take away.

re-novō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (novo, to make new), to renew, revive.

re-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to bring or carry back word, report, announce, declare, proclaim; to declare elected, return.

re-pellō, pellere, repulī, repulsum, v. tr., to drive back, repel, repulse, remove.

repente, adv. (abl. of repens, sudden), suddenly, unexpectedly.

repentīnus, a, um, adj. (repent-inus, repens, sudden), sudden, unexpected, unlooked for.

re-periō, reperīre, reperrī, repertum, v. tr. (pario), to procure or find again; to find, meet with; to discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to obtain, find out, invent, devise.

re-petō, petere, petīvi or petīi, petītum, v. tr., to demand back, ask again, demand; to claim in return; to recall.

re-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (porto, to carry), to bring or convey back; to bring off, win.

reppuli, see repello.

re-prehendō, hēndere, hendi, hēnsum, v. tr. (prehendo, to grasp), to check, restrain; to blame, censure, reprove, rebuke, find fault with.

re-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, v. tr. (premo), to press back, keep back, check, restrain, hinder, repress.

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (repudium, rejection), to reject, refuse, decline, disregard,
re-pügnō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr., to fight or contend against, oppose.
re-quiēs, ētis, f.; rest, repose.
re-quirō, quīrere, quīsīvi, quisītum, v. tr. (quaero), to seek again; to look after, search for, ask for; to require, demand, ask; to miss, look for in vain; to seek with hostile intent.
res, reī, f., a thing, object, subject, matter; affair, event, occurrence; cause, reason, ground; benefit, profit, advantage; act, measure; property; res militaris, military matters, the art of warfare; res publica, the common weal, the state, republic, public interests; summa res publica, the highest welfare of the state; res adversae, adversity; res gestae, deeds, exploits, achievements; maritimae res, naval resources; res novae, a revolution; privatae res, private affairs, private life; prosperae res or res secundae, prosperity; audita re, on hearing of the affair; quae res est, what consideration is there?
rescō, secāre, secūi, sectum, v. tr. (seco, to cut), to cut off, curtail.
reservō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to keep back, reserve, hold in reserve; to preserve.
resideō, sidēre, sēdī, v. intr. (sedeō, to sit), to be left, remain.
resignō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (signō, to seal), to annul, destroy.
resistō, sistere, stītī, v. intr. (sistō, to place), to remain behind; to withstand, resist, oppose.
respicīō, spicere, spexī, spectum, v. tr. (specīō, to look), to look back, look upon; to have a care for; to regard, consider; to review.
respondeō, spondeō, spondī, spōnsum, v. tr., to promise in return; to reply, answer; to be a match for, respond.
responsōnum, ī, n. (neut. of p. f. of respondō), an answer, reply, response.
re-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxi, stīntum, v. tr. (stinguo, to quench), to extinguish, put out, quench.
re-stituō, stituere, stitūi, stitūtum, v. tr. (statuō), to place back, replace; to build again, repair, renew; to give back, restore.
restō, stāre, stītī, v. intr., to remain, be left, stay behind.
retardō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to retard, delay, detain.
retricentia, ae, f. (reticent-ia, reticeo), silence.
reticeō, ticēre, ticuī, v. intr. and tr. (taceo), to be silent, keep silence; to keep secret.
re-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, v. tr. (teneo), to hold back, detain, hinder, prevent; to retain, keep, preserve; to maintain, hold.
retorquēō, torquere, torsi, tortum, v. tr. (torqueō, to turn), to turn back, turn.
retractātiō, ōnis, f. (retracta-tio, retracto, to draw back), a drawing back, withdrawing.
re-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, v. tr., to drag back, bring back.
re-tulī, see refero.
re-tūndō, tundere, rettudī, retūsum, v. tr. (tundo, to beat), to strike or thrust back, check.
reus, í, m. (re-ius, res), an accused person, defendant, culprit.
re-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, v. intr., and revertor, revertī, rever- sus sum, v. dep., to turn back, come back, return.
re-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, v. tr., to convict.
re-viviscō, viviscere, vīxi, v. intr. (incept. of re-vivo), to revive, be restored to life.
re-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to call back, recall; to reëstablish, re- store; to withdraw.
rex, rēgis, m. (reg-s, cf. rego), a king, sovereign, monarch.
Rhēnus, í, m., the river Rhine.
Rhodius, a, um, adj. (Rhodo-ius, Rhodus, Rhodes), Rhodian, of Rhodes, an island in the Aegean sea; Rhodii, ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.
ridiculus, a, um, adj. (ridi-culus, cf. rideo, to laugh), ridiculous, absurd.
ripa, ae, f., bank (of a river).
rōbur, oris, n., oak; strength, power.
rōbustus, a, um, adj. (robus-tus, robur, for robustus), strong, robust.
rogātū, m. only in abl. sing. (roga-tus, rogo), a request, entreaty.
rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to ask, demand, request, beg, solicit; to inquire; legem rogare, to propose or enact a law.
Rōma, ae, f., Rome.
Rōmānus, a, um, adj. (Rom-anus, Roma), Roman.
Rōmulus, í, m., Romulus, the legendary founder and first king of Rome.
Rōscius, í, m., Roscius, the name of a Roman gens; Q. Roscius, Quintus Roscius, the celebrated actor in the time of Cicero.
rostrum, í, n. (rod-trum, rodo, to gnaw), the beak of a ship; rostra, pl., the Rostra, a platform in the Forum from which orators spoke; it was adorned with the beaks of captured ships.
Rudinus, a, um, adj. (Rud-inus, Rudiae), belonging to Rudiae, a town in Calabria.
rudis, e, adj., unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.
uīna, ae, f. (ru-ina, ruo), downfall, fall, ruin, overthrow, destruction.
rūmor, ōris, m., a rumor, report, common talk, hearsay.
rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, v. tr., to break, burst, tear, rend.
rūō, ruere, rūi, rūtum, v. intr., to fall, fall down; to rush, dash, hurry, hasten.
rūpī, see rumpo.
rūrsus, adv. (re-vorsus, cf. re-versus, p. p. of revertō), turned back; again, anew, in turn.
rūsticus, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (rusticus), to stay in the country, take a vacation.
rūsticus, a, um, adj. (rus-ticus, rus, the country), belonging to the country, rustic, country; uncultivated.

S
Sabini, ōrum, m. pl., the Sabines, a people of central Italy; Sabinus, a, um, adj., of the Sabines, Sabine.
sacerdōtium, ii, n. (sacerdot-ium, sacerdos, priest), the priesthood,
sacrarium, iī, n. (sacro-arium, sacer, sacred), a sanctuary, shrine; see illustration, p. 99.
sacrōsānctus, a, um, adj. (sacrum, a rite, sancio), sacred, inviolable, inviolable.
sacrum, ī, n. (sacer, sacred), a religious solemnity or act, rite, ceremony.
saeceulum, ī, n. (cf. sero, to sow), a generation, an age.
saepe, adv., often, frequently, many times; saepius, too often.

sagatus, a, um, adj. (sago-atus, sagum), clad in the garb of war, in arms.
sagax, acis, adj. (sag-ax, sagio, to perceive), sagacious, shrewd.
sagum, ī, n., a military cloak; ad saga ire, to don the garb of war.

Salaminius, a, um, adj. (Salaminis, Salamis), of Salamis, a town on the island of Cyprus; Salaminiī, ōrum, m. pl., the citizens of Salamis.
saltō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (freg. of salio, to leap), to dance.
saltus, ūs, m., woodland pasture, pasture.
salus, ātis, f. (salvo-ts, salvus), safety, security, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation.
salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (salus), to salute, greet.
salvus, a, um, adj., safe, saved, preserved, unharmed.

Samos, ī, f., Samos, a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.
sanciō, sancire, sānxī, sāctum, v. tr. (cf. sacer, sacred), to render sacred or inviolable; to sanction, ordain, enact.

sāctus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of sancio), sacred, holy, inviolable; pious, just, conscientious, scrupulous.
sanē, adv. (old abl. of sanus), by all means, surely, certainly; very, quite, well, right, indeed.
sanguis, inis, m., blood.
sānitās, ātis, f. (sano-tas, sanus), soundness, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.
sānō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (sanus), to heal, cure, restore, remedy; to repair.
sanus, a, um, adj., sound, sensible, discreet, reasonable.
sapiens, entis, adj. (pres. p. of sapio, to be wise), wise, judicious, sensible; as noun, a wise man, philosopher, sage.
sapienter, adv. (sapient-i-ter, sapiens), wisely, with wisdom, sensibly, judiciously.
sapientia, ae, f. (sapient-ia, sapiens), wisdom, good sense, discretion.

Sardinia, ae, f., Sardinia, a large island west of Italy.
satelles, itis, m. and f., an attendant, accomplice, partner.
satietās, ātis, f. (satio-tas, satis), satiety, sufficiency.
satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (satis), to fill, satisfy, satiate.
satis, 1, adj. or subs., sufficient,
enough; hoc est satis, this is sufficient; satis praesidii, sufficient protection; satis facere, to give satisfaction, to do enough for, to satisfy; 2, adv., sufficiently, adequately; satis magnum, sufficiently large.

Saturnalia, ium, n. pl. (Saturnalis, Saturnus, Saturn), the Saturnalia, a festival in honor of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December.

Saturninus, I, m., Saturninus, a family name; L. Apuleius Saturninus, Lucius Saturninus, tribune of the people 100 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 26.

saucius, a, um, adj., wounded.

Saxa, ae, m., Saxa, a family name; I. Decidius Saxa, Lucius Saxa, a friend of Antony.

saxum, i, n., a rock.

scaena, ae, f. (Greek), the stage (of a theater).

scaenicus, a, um, adj. (scaena-cus, scaena), belonging to the stage; of the stage; scaenici artifices, players, actors.

Scaurus, I, m., Scaurus, a family name; M. Aemilius Scaurus, Marcus Scaurus, a statesman and orator, consul 115 B.C., for some years princeps senatus.

sceleraté, adv. (old abl. of sceleratus), wickedly, impiously.

sceleratús, a, um, adj. (p. p. of scelero, to pollute), bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous, vicious; sceleratús, i, m., a wretch, miscreant.

scelus, eris, n., an evil deed, wicked or heinous action, crime, enormity, villany, guilt.

sciens, entis, adj. (pres. p. of scio), skillful, skilled, expert; knowingly, purposely, intentionally.

scientia, ae, f. (scient-ia, scienis), knowledge, skill, expertness, science.

sci-licet, adv. (sci, imperative; you may know), indeed, forsooth, of course, evidently, undoubtedly.

sci, scire, sci or scii, scitum, v. tr. (original meaning, to separate, distinguish, cf. scindo, to separate), to know, understand.

Scipio, onis, m., Scipio, the name of a celebrated Roman family: 1, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, Scipio Africanus, who brought the second Punic war to a close by the victory at Zama, 202 B.C.; 2, P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, Scipio Africanus the Younger, who, in the third Punic war, destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.; 3, P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio, Publius Scipio, pontifex maximus, who, in 133 B.C., led the attack upon Tiberius Gracchus.

sciscitor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (freq. of scisco, to seek to know), to investigate, learn, ask, examine.

scortum, i, n., a prostitute; debauchery, licentiousness.

scriba, ae, m. (scrib-a, scribo), a public clerk, secretary.

scribō, scribere, scriptum, v. tr., to write, write down; to enroll; to communicate by writing; to compose.
scriptor, ōris, m. (scrib-tor, scribo),
a writer, author.

scriptūra, ae, f. (scrib-tūra, scribo),
a tax on public pastures; the pub-
lic pastures, registered pastures.

sē, sēd, insep. particle, apart, aside.
sē-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. intr.,
to withdraw, go away.
sē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, v. tr.,
to set apart, separate.
sēcessiō, ōnis, f. (seced-tio, secedo),
a separation, secession.

secundus, a, um, adj. (gerundive of
sequor), following, next; the sec-
ond; favorable, successful, fortu-
nate, prosperous; secundae res,
prosperity.

secūris, is, f. (sec-ūris, seco, to cut),
a hatchet, ax; the ax in the fasces
was the symbol of power borne before
magistrates; a praetor in the prov-
inces was entitled to six, hence du-
decim secures, two praetors.

secūtus, a, um, p. p. of sequor.

sed, conj., but, but yet, nevertheless;
now, I say; non solum . . . sed
etiam, not only . . . but also.

sēd, see se.

sēdēs, is, f. (sed-es, sedeo, to sit), a
seat; a dwelling-place, residence,
habitation, abode, home.

sēditiō, ōnis, f. (sed-i-tio, a going
apart; i, stem of eo), a going aside;
an insurrection, dissension, civil dis-
cord, strife, sedition.

sēdō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cf. sedeo,
to sit), to settle, quiet, end, stop.

sēdulitās, ātis, f. (sēdul-o-tas, sedulus,
diligent), diligence, attention.

sē-gregō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (grex),
to set aside, put away, remove,
separate.

sē-ιυνγό, iungere, iūnxī, iūinctum,
v. tr., to separate, sever, part.
sella, ae, f. (sed-ia, sedeo, to sit), a
seat; a work-bench.

semel, adv., once, once for all.

sēmen, inis, n. (se-men, sero, to
cow), seed; origin, occasion, ground,
cause.

sēminārium, ii, n. (semin-arium;
semen), a nursery, seminary.

semper, adv., always, continually.

sempiternus, a, um, adj. (semp-
ternus, semper), everlasting, per-
petual, continual, eternal; vincula
sempiterna, imprisonment for life.

Sempronius, a, um, adj. (Sempro-
nius), of Sempronius, Sempronian;
lex Sempronia, a law carried by C.
Sempronius Gracchus, forbidding
capital punishment of a Roman
citizen without the order of the
people; see Gracchus.

senātor, ōris, m. (sen-a-tor, elder,
senex), a senator.

senātōrius, a, um, adj. (senator-ius,
senator), of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, ūs, m. (sen-atus, cf. senex),
the senate, the Roman senate.

senectūs, ūtis, f. (senec-tus, senex),
old age.

senex, senis, adj. (sen-ex, seneo, to
be old), old, aged; as noun, an old
man.

sēnus, ūs, m. (sent-tus, sentio),
feeling, sense, understanding, senti-
ment, consciousness.

sententia, ae, f. (sentent-ia,*sentens,
pres. p. of *sento = sentio), an
sentina — sēstertia

opinion, thought; purpose, intention, determination, design; decision, judgment, resolution.

sentīna, ae, f., dregs, refuse, rabble. 
sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, v. tr., to discern by the senses; to perceive, feel, observe, notice, hear, find out, ascertain, learn; to think, judge, suppose, imagine, believe.

sepelīō, sepelīre, sepelīvī or īī, sepultum, v. tr., to bury, inter; to put an end to, suppress, put out of sight.

septimus, a, um, num. adj. (septem-mus, septem, seven), seventh.

sepulcrum, ī, n. (sepul-crum, sepelio), a sepulcher, tomb.

sepultūra, ae, f. (sepul-tura, sepelio), burial, interment.

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, v. dep., to follow, accompany, attend; to pursue, seek to gain, follow up, aim at, attain.

Ser., for Servius, a Roman praenomen.

Sergius, ī, m., Sergius, the name of a Roman gens; see Catilina.

sermō, ōnis, m. (ser-mo, sero, to join), discourse, speech, conversation, talk, remark.

sērō, sērius, sēriissimē, adv. (abl. of serus, late), late, too late; sērius, too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptum, v. intr., to creep, glide; to spread, increase.

serta, ōrum, n. pl. (p. p. of sero, to join), garlands, wreaths of flowers.

Sertōriānus, a, um, adj. (Sertorio-

anus, Sertorius), Sertorian, pertaining to Sertorius, a Roman general under Marius, who, after the death of Marius, continued the war in Spain against Sulla.

servilis, e, adj. (servo-ilis, servus), of or pertaining to a slave, servile; servile bellum, the war against Spartacus and his army of gladiators and slaves.

Servilius, ī, m., Servilius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, C. Servilius Ahala, Gaius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cinna-tus, 439 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 13; also 110; 2, C. Servilius Glacia, Gaius Glacia, called also C. Servilius, praetor 100 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 26; 3, P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Publius Servilius, consul 79 B.C., proconsul of Cilicia 78-75 B.C., during which time he rendered important service in the war against the pirates.

serviō, servire, servīvī or serviī, servītum, v. intr. (servus), to serve, be or become a slave to, be subservient to; to regard, pay attention to, give heed to, busy one’s self with.

servitium, ii, n. (servo-tium, servus), slavery; slaves.

servitus, ītis, f. (servo-tus, servus), slavery, bondage, servitude.

Servius, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

servō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (servus), to save, keep, preserve, maintain.

servus, ī, m., a slave, servant.

sēstertia, n. pl., thousands of terces; sēstertia centum, one hun-
dred thousand sesterces, about $4,000.

Sestius, i, m., Sestius, the name of a Roman gens; P. Sestius, Publius Sestius, a quaestor and a friend of Cicero.

severé, adv. (old abl. of severus), severely, gravely, seriously.

severitás, ātis, f. (severo-tas, severus), harshness, rigor, severity, sternness, strictness.

severus, a, um, adj., severe, strict, stern, serious.

sexaginta, "nmn. adj. (sex, six), sixty.

sextus, a, um, num. adj. (sex-tus, sex, six), sixth.

si, conj., if; whether; si minus, if not; si quando, if ever, when once; quod si, but if.

Sibyllinus, a, um, adj. (Sibylla-inus, Sibylla, a Sibyl), Sibyline.

sí, adv. (si-ce), so, thus, in such a manner; síc ... ut, so ... that.

síca, ae, f., a dagger, poniard.

sícarius, i, m. (sica-arius, sica), an assassin, murderer.

Sicilia, ae, f., Sicily.

síc-ut, síc-uti, adv., just as, as.

Sigēum, ἴ, n., Sigeum, a promontory on the coast of Troy.

signātor, ōris, m. (signa-tor, signo, to mark), a signer, witness.

significātiō, ōnis, f. (significa-tio, significo, to show), intimation, declaration, notice, token; import.

signum, i, n., a sign, mark, token; a standard, ensign; a statue, image; a seal, signet.

Silānus, i, m., Silanus, a family name.

D. Junius Silanus, Decimus Silanus, consul 62 B.C., with L. Licinius Murena.

silentium, iī, n. (silent-ium, silens, pres. p. of sileo), stillness, silence, quiet.

sileō, silere, silui, v. intr. and tr., to be still or silent, keep silence; not to speak of, to keep silent respecting, pass over in silence.

Silvānus, i, m., Silvanus, a family name; M. Plautius Silvanus, Marcus Silvanus, tribune of the people 89 B.C., and one of the authors of the lex Plautia-Papiria enacted that year.

silvestris, e, adj. (silva-estris, sīla, a wood), woody, overgrown with woods, wooded.

similis, e, adj. (sem-ilis, cf. semel), resembling, like, similar; veri similis, likely, probable.

similiter, adv. (simili-ter, similis), in like manner, similarly.

similitūdō, inis, f. (simili-tudo, similis), a likeness, resemblance.

simpliciter, adv. (simplici-ter simplex, simple), simply, plainly.

simul, adv. (simul = simile, neut. of similis), together, at once, at the same time; simul atque, as soon as.

simulācrum, i, n. (simula-crum, simulō), an image, likeness, figure, statue.

simulātiō, ōnis, f. (simula-tio, simulō), an assumed appearance, a false show; pretense, deceit, disguise, seeming.
simulāris, -e, adj. (simul-aris, simulāri, singuli), one only, unique, singular, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.
singularis, -e, adj. (singularis, singulari), one only, unique, singular, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.
singulāris, -e, adj. (singul-aris, singuli), one each, separate, single, individual, one by one, each, every.
sinā, sinere, sīvī, situm, v. tr., to place; to let, permit, allow, suffer.
Sinōpē, ēs and ae, f., Sinope, a city on the Euxine.
situs, ēs, m., the bosom; a bay, gulf.
sitis, is, f., thirst.
sōlōcium, ēs, a city of Smyrna.
sōlōcium, ēs, a city of Smyrna.
sōlis, m., the sun.
sōlācium, ī, n. (sōlācium, sōla, comfort, relief, solace, consolation.
sōlēre, solēre, solītus sum, v. semi-dep., to be accustomed, be wont.
sōlitūdō, inis, f. (sōlītūdo, solus), loneliness, solitude; a lonely place, desert, wilderness.
sollicitātiō, ōnis, f. (sollicitātiō, sollicitus), solicitation, tampering with, instigation.
sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (sōllicitus), to move, stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, provoke, tamper with; to urge to rebellion; to induce, persuade.
sollicitūdō, inis, f. (sōllicitūdō, sollicitus), disquiet, anxiety, care, concern, solicitude.
sollicitus, a, um, adj. (sōllicitus), agitated, anxious, solicitous.
solum, ī, n., the ground, bottom, base; the soil, land, region.
sōlum, adv. (sōlum), only, merely.
sōlus, a, um, adj., alone, single, sole.
sōlūtāō, ōnis, f. (sōlūtāō, solūvo), payment.
sōlūtus, a, um, adj. (sōlūtus), unrestricted, lax, heedless, remiss, slack.
solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr. (se-luo), to loose, untie, unbind; to release; to pay.

=similis in similis), to feign, pretend, counterfeit.
simulātus, ātis, f. (simul-tas, simul = similis in similis), enmity, resentment, hatred, animosity.
sin, conj. (si-ne), but if, if however.
sine, prep. with abl., without.
socieātīs, ātis, f. (sociē-tās, socius), fellowship, union, communion, society; a league, alliance, confederacy; a share.
socius, a, um, adj. (soqu-ius, sequor), participating, sharing, joining; united, joined, associated, friendly; socius, īī, m., an ally, confederate; companion, associate.
sodālis, is, m. and f., a companion, comrade.

v 103
somnus, i, m. (sop-nus, cf. sopor, sleep), sleep; drowsiness.
sonō, sonāre, sonui, sonitum, v. tr. (sonus), to utter, give utterance to.
sonus, i, m., a noise, sound.
soror, ōris, f., a sister.
sors, sortiis, f., a lot, fate, destiny; fortune, chance.
sortitus, us, m. (sorti-tus, sortior, to choose by lot), a casting of lots, choice by lot.
Sp., for Spurius, Spurius, a Roman praenomen.
spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, v. tr., to scatter, spread; to report.
spatium, ii, m., space, distance, extent; a space of time, period.
speciēs, eī, f. (speci-ēs, specio, to look), a seeing, look, sight; the external appearance, shape, form, figure; a show, resemblance, pretense, cloak.
spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of specio, to look), to look or gaze at, observe; to look; to regard, respect, care for.
speculātor, ōris, m. (specula-tor, speculor), a spy.
speculor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (specula, a watch-tower), to spy out, watch, explore, observe.
spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. spēs), to hope, trust, expect, look for, long for.
spēs, speī, f. (from root spe, to expand; cf. spa-tium), hope, expectation.
spíritus, ūs, m. (spiri-tus, spiro, to breathe), a breath; spirit, soul; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>to put, place, set, set up, establish; to fix, decide, determine, conclude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sublatus</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tr. (status)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tratus, üs, m. (status, sto)</td>
<td>standing, position; condition, situation, state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sternō, sternere, strāvi, strātum, v. tr.</td>
<td>to prostrate, cast down, throw down, overthrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stimulius, i, m.</td>
<td>a goad, spur, incentive, stimulus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stipendium, iī, n. (stipend-ium; *stips, stipis, a contribution, pendo, to weigh out, pay), a tax, tribute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stirps, stirpis, f.</td>
<td>the trunk of a tree; a stem, stock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stō, stāre, steti, statum, v. intr.</td>
<td>to stand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strātus, a, um, p. p. of sternō.</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strepitus, üs, m. (strepi-tus, strepo, to make a noise), a noise, din, confusion, tumult.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studeō, studere, studui, v. intr.</td>
<td>to be eager or zealous, apply one's self to, attend to, cultivate; to devote one's self to, pay particular attention to; to be eager for, desire, wish, strive for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studiōsē, adv. (old abl. of studiosus)</td>
<td>eagerly, zealously, carefully, attentively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studiōsus, a, um, adj. (studio-osus, studium)</td>
<td>fond of, devoted to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studium, ii, n. (stud-ium, studeo), assiduity, zeal, eagerness; fondness, taste, inclination, desire; attachment, devotion, good will; exertion, pursuit, endeavor; party strife.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stultē, adv. (old abl. of stultus)</td>
<td>foolishly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stultitia, ae, f. (stulto-tia, stultus), folly, stupidity, foolishness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stultus, a, um, adj.</td>
<td>foolish, simple, silly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stuprum, ī, n., debauchery.</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suādeo, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, v. tr. and intr.</td>
<td>to advise, recommend, persuade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suāvitās, ātis, f. (suavi-tas, suavis, pleasant), sweetness; attractiveness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub, prep. with acc. and abl., under.</td>
<td>In composition (generally sub, but b is assimilated before c, f, g, and p, and often before m and r; b is dropped before sp; subs, shortened to sus or su, occurs in a few words), under, down, from under; in place of; secretly, slightly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-eō, īre, iī, itum, v. intr. and tr.</td>
<td>to go or come under; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer, encounter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-icio, icere, ieci, iectum, v. tr. (iacio), to throw or cast down; to hurl from beneath; to place under; to present, hand up; to palm off, forge.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subiector, ōris, m. (subiec-tor, sub-icio), one who substitutes, a forger.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-igeō, igere, īgī, āctum, v. tr. (ago), to drive under; to put down, conquer, subjugate, subdue; to compel, constrain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subitō, adv. (abl. of subitus), quickly, suddenly, unexpectedly, speedily, on a sudden.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subitus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of subeō), sudden, unexpected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sublātus, a, um, p. p. of suffero; also of tollo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
subolēs, is, f. (sub-oles, sub-olesco, to grow up); offspring; population.

sub-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, v. tr. (rapio), to snatch away secretly, steal, take away by treachery.

subsellium, ii, n. (sub-sell-ium, sella), a bench, seat.

subsidium, ii, n. (sub-sid-ium, sedeo, to sit), support, aid, assistance; subsidia belli, the sinews of war.

sub-sum, esse, v. intr., to be under, be concealed; to be near at hand, be close; to approach.

succedo, cedere, cessi, cessum, v. intr. and tr. (sub-cedo), to go under; to go toward, approach; to follow, follow or come after, take the place of, succeed.

sufferō, sufferre, sustuli, sublatum, v. tr. (sub-fero), to suffer, bear, endure.

suffrāgium, ii, n. (suffrag-ium, suffragor, to vote for), voting; a vote, voice, suffrage.

sui, pers. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, m., Sulla, a family name; L. Cornelius Sulla, Lucius Sulla, the famous dictator and the bitter opponent of Marius.

Sullānus, a, um, adj. (Sulla-anus, Sulla), of Sulla.

Sulpicius, i, m., Sulpicius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, C. Sulpicius Galba, Gaius Sulpicius, praetor 63 B.C., see p. 126, l. 18; 2, P. Sulpicius Rufus, Publius Sulpicius, the tribune who, in 88 B.C., proposed a bill to confer the chief com-

mand in the Mithridatic war upon Marius, see note on p. 134, l. 25.

sum, esse, fui, futurus, v. intr., to be, exist, be present, stay, abide; with predicate gen., to pertain, belong, be the part, property, nature, sign, duty, or custom of; with two datives, to serve, afford, contribute; with dat. of possessor, to have; with abl. of characteristic, to possess, be of, have; fore ut, that the result would be that.

summa, ae, f. (fem. of summus, as noun), the principal point; the sum, aggregate, whole; summa ordinis consiliique, the first place in rank and counsel.

summus, see superus.

sumō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmptum, v. tr. (sub and emo, to take), to take, take away, take up; to take to one's self, assume, arrogate; supplicium sumere, to inflict punishment, to punish.

sumptuosē, adv. (old abl. of sumptuosus, expensive), extravagantly, expensively.

sumptus, ūs, m. (sum-p-tus, sumo), expense, cost, charge; expenditure; extravagance.

super, prep. with acc. and abl., upon, above, over. In composition, above; over and above, besides.

superbē, adv. (old abl. of superbus), proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

superbus, a, um, adj. (super-bus, super), proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent.

superior, see superus.
superō — taberna

superō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (super-us), to go over, overtop; to surpass, excel, exceed, outstrip; to overcome, conquer, subdue; to prevail.

supersum, esse, fui, v. intr., to be over and above, be left, remain; to survive.

superus, a, um, compar. superior, sup. summus, adj. (super-us, super), that is above, on high, over; superior, higher, upper, superior, more powerful; previous, former, preceding; superior nox, night before last; summus, the highest, greatest, very great, most important; the top of the summit of; summa hiems, midwinter; summa omnia, all the highest qualifications.

suppeditō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr., to supply, furnish.

suppetō, petere, petivi or petii, petitum, v. intr. (sub-peto), to be at hand, be present, be in store.

supplex, icis, adj. (sub-plic-s, plico, to bend), beseeching, entreatng, imploring; as noun, a suppliant.

suppicātiō, ōnis, f. (supplica-tio, supplico, to supplicate), a religious solemnity, festival, or rejoicing; a thanksgiving.

supplicium, iī, n. (supplic-i-um, supp lex), punishment, torture, penalty; torment, pain, distress.

surgo, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctum, v. intr. (sub-rego), to rise, arise.

suscēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, v. intr. (also succenseo, successus, p. p. of succendo, to kindle), to be angry, be indignant, be irritated.

suscipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (subs-capio), to take or lift up, sustain; to undertake, take upon one's self, receive, incur; to enter upon, engage in; to conceive; me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video, I see that I have stirred up against me a multitude of personal enemies.

suspectus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of suspicio, to suspect), distrusted, suspected; an object of suspicion.

suspičiō, ōnis, f. (suspicio, suspicio, to suspect), suspicion.

suspičor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (suspicio, to suspect), to suspect, distrust, mistrust; to surmise, apprehend, believe.

sustentō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (sustēn-to, freq. of sustineo), to hold up, sustain, support; to endure, suffer.

sustineō, tinēre, tinui, tentum, v. tr. (subs-teneo), to hold up, sustain, support; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand.

sustuli, perf. of suffero; also of tollo.

suus, a, um, poss. pron. (sui), his, her, its, their; one's own.

Syria, ae, f., Syria, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

T

T., for Titus, Titus, a Roman praenomen.

tabella, ae, f. (tabel-la, dim. of tabula = *tabel-a), a writing, document.

taberna, ae, f., a shop, stall, workshop.
tābescō, tābescere, tābui, v. intr. (incept. of tabeo, to waste away), to pine or waste away; to languish, pine.
tabula, ae, f., a board; a writing-tablet; a record, document, account, table; a painting, picture; tabulae novae, new accounts.
tabulārium, ii, n. (tabula-arium, tabula), a record-office.
taceō, tacere, tacui, tacitum, v. intr. and tr., to keep silent, be silent, say nothing; to pass over in silence.
tacitē, adv. (old abl. of tacitus), silently, in silence.
taciturnitās, ātis, f. (taciturno-tas, taciturnus, taciturna), silence.
tacitus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of taceo), silent, mute, saying nothing.
tāctus, a, um, p. p. of tango.
Taeter, taetra, taetrum, adj., disgraceful, shameful, foul, shocking, horrible, hideous.
tālāris, e, adj. (talo-aris, talus, the ankle), reaching to the ankles, long.
tālis, e, adj., such, of such a kind, nature, quality, or character; like.
tam, adv., so, so far, so very, to such a degree; non tam . . . quam, not so much . . . as.
tamen, conj., notwithstanding, nevertheless, however; yet, still, in spite of all this.
tametsī, conj. (tamen-etsi), notwithstanding, although, though; and yet.
tam-quam, adv., as if, as it were, so to speak.
tandem, adv. (tam-dem), at last, at length, finally; pray, pray now, then; quo usque tandem, how long, pray?
tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, v. tr., to touch; to strike.
tantum, adv. (acc. of tantus), so far, so much, so greatly; only so much, only so far, only, merely; tantum modo, only, but, merely.
tantus, a, um, adj. (tam-tus), of such size or measure, so great, so large; so mighty, so powerful; such, so small, so trivial, so slight; tanti esse, to be of so great value, worth so much; est mihi tanti, it is worth my while; tanto, n. abl., with comparatives, by so much, so much the, the; tanto ante, so long in advance; tanto opere, so greatly, so much.
tardē, adv. (old abl. of tardus, slow), slowly, tardily, late.
tarditās, ātis, f. (tardo-tas, tardus, slow), slowness, delay.
tardō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (tardus, slow), to delay, check, stop, hinder, retard, impede.
Tarentinus, a, um, adj. (Tarento-inus, Tarentum), of Tarentum, a town of southern Italy, Tarentine; Tarentīni, ĕrum, m. pl., the Tarentines.
Tarrassīnēnis, e, adj. (Tarracinaensis, Tarracina), of Tarracina, a coast town in Latium, Tarracian.
tēctum, ē, n. (neut. of p. p. of tego), a roof; a house, dwelling, abode.
tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, v. tr., to cover, hide, conceal; to defend, protect.
tēlum, ī, n., a dart, spear, javelin; a
weapon; stare cum telo, to stand armed.

**temere**, adv. (neut. of *temeris, rash*), rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.

temeritās, ātis, f. (temeri-tas, *temeris, rash; cf. temere), rashness, heedlessness, indiscretion, foolhardiness, temerity.

**temeritas**, a, um, adj. (temeri-tas, *temeris, rash), rashness, rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.

**temperantia**, ae, f. (temperant-ia, temperans, pres. p. of tempero), moderation, sobriety, self-control, discreetness.

**tempero**, are, avi, atum, v. tr., intr. (temper-o, tempus), to temper, moderate, restrain.

**tempestas**, ātis, f. (tempes-tas, tempes, old stem of tempus), a space of time, period, season; the weather, state of the weather, a storm.

tempestivus, a, um, adj. (tempestivus, tempes, old stem of tempus), seasonable, fitting, suitable; early, protracted.

**templum**, ī, n. (tem-p-lum, from the root tem, to cut; p euphonic; in augury the space marked off in the heavens by the augur’s wand), a consecrated place, sanctuary, temple.

temptū, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (tempū-to, cf. tempus), to try, put to the test; to attack, try to gain; to tamper with.

**tempus**, oris, n. (tem-p-us, from the root tem, to cut; cf. templum), a portion or period of time, time; an exigency, peril, a critical moment, condition, or circumstances; the fitting time, proper period; except tempore, extemporaneously; id temporis, at that time; tempora, pl., the times, circumstances.

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentum or tēnsum, v. tr. (cf. teneo), to stretch, stretch out, extend; to travel, march.

tenebrae, ārum, f. pl., darkness, obscurity.

**Tenedos**, ī, f., Tenedos, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

teneō, teneere, tenuī, tentum, v. tr., to hold, occupy, have, possess, preserve, keep, retain; to hold firm; se tenere, to keep one’s self, remain.

tenuis, e, adj., thin, slender, slight; humble, of slender means.

ter, num. adv. (cf. tres), three times, thrice.

**terminō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (ter-mi-nus), to set bounds to, bound, limit; to close, finish, end, terminate.

**terminus**, ī, m., a limit, boundary, bound.

terra, ae, f., the earth; the land; a country, region, district; orbis terrae or terrarum, the whole earth, the world.

terror, ōris, m. (terr-or, terreo, to frighten), fear, terror, alarm, dread.

tertius, a, um, num. adj. (tri-tius, tres, cf. ter), third.

**testamentum**, ī, n. (testa-mentum, tester), a will.

**testimonium**, ĭī, n. (testi-monium, testis), witness, evidence, testimony, proof.

testis, is, m. and f., a witness.
testor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (testis), to call to witness; to declare, assert.
tetendi, see tendo.
tetigī, see tango.
Teutoni, ōrum, m. pl., the Teutones or Teutoni, a Germanic people on the shores of the Baltic.
Themistoclēs, is and ī, m. (Greek), Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian statesman and general.
Theophanēs, is, m. (Greek), Theophanes, a learned Greek of Mytilene, on the island of Lesbos, historian of the campaigns of Pompey.
Thrāx, Thrācis, m., a Thracian.
Ti., for Tiberius, Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.
Tiberīnus, a, um, adj. (Tiberinus, Tiberis), of the Tiber.
Tiberis, is, m., the river Tiber, on which Rome is situated.
Tiberius, ī, m., Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.
Tigrānēs, is, m., Tigranes, a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.
timēo, timēre, timui, v. tr. and intr., to fear, be afraid of, dread; to be afraid, be in fear, be anxious.
timidē, adv. (old abl. of timidus), fearfully, timidly, cautiously.
timidus, a, um, adj. (timi-dus, timeo), fearful, timid, afraid, cowardly.
timor, ēris, m. (tim-or, timeo), fear, timidity, dread, alarm, anxiety, apprehension.
tīrō, ēnis, m., a raw recruit, tyro.
Titus, ī, m., Titus, a Roman praenomen.
toga, ae, f. (cf. tego), the toga, the ordinary outer garment of a Roman in time of peace; ad togas redeire, to resume the garments of peace; toga virilis, the manly toga, the white toga worn in manhood; toga praetexta, the toga with a purple border, worn in childhood; see also 91, 96.
togātus, a, um, adj. (toga-tus, toga), clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life; see p. 120.
tolerābilis, e, adj. (tolera-bilis, tolero), tolerable, supportable, endurable.
tolerō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cf. tollo), to bear, endure.
tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum, v. tr., to lift up, raise up, raise; to exalt; to take away, remove, convey away; illo sublato, by putting him out of the way.
Tongilius, ī, m., Tongilius, a companion of Catiline.
tortentum, ī, n. (torqu-mentum, torqueo, to twist), suffering, pain, torture.
Torquātus, ī, m., Torquatus, a family name; L. Manlius Torquatus, Lucius Torquatus, consul 65 B.C.
tot, adj. indecl. (toti, cf. totus), so many.
tottieus, adv. (tot), so often, so many times.
tōtus, a, um, adj. (toti-tus, cf. tot), the whole, all, entire; the whole of; sometimes best rendered wholly, entirely.
trāctō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (freq. of traho), to draw forward, present;
trādō, trāedere, trādidī, trāditum, v. tr. (trans- do), to give up, surrender, deliver, hand over.

trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctum, v. tr., to drag, draw; to lead, influence.

tranquillitas, ātis, f. (tranquillo-tas, tranquillus), quiet, stillness, rest, calmness, tranquillity.

tranquillus, a, um, adj., calm, tranquil, quiet.

trans, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond, on the other side of; in composition (tra is often used before consonant, l, m, n), across, through, completely.

Trāns-alpinus, a, um, adj. (Alp-inus, Alpes), lying beyond or north of the Alps, Transalpine; Transalpinum bellum, the war waged by Pompey against the Transalpine Gauls, 76 B.C.

trānscedēō, scendere, scendi, scensum, v. tr. (trans and scando, to climb), to climb, pass over, cross.

trāns-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr., to bear or carry over or across; to transfer, carry.

trāns-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, v. tr. (ago), to carry through, finish, complete, conclude, perform, accomplish, transact.

trāns-marīnus, a, um, adj. (marīnus, mare), beyond the sea, foreign, transmarine.

trāns-mittō, mittere, misī, missum, v. tr. and intr., to send over or across; to intrust; to give over, devote; to pass over, cross.

tremō, tremere, tremuī, v. intr., to tremble, waver.

trēs, tria, num. adj., three.

tribūnal, ālis, n. (tribuno-alis, tribunus), a judgment-seat, tribunal.

tribūnus, Ĩ, m. (tribu-nus, one who presides over a tribe; tribus, a tribe), a tribune; tribunus plebis, a tribune of the people, see 106-108.

tribūno, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, v. tr. (tribus, a tribe; to divide among the tribes), to impart, assign, give, distribute; to show, render, manifest; to grant, concede, allow; to ascribe, attribute.

trīduum, Ĩ, n. (tri-duum; tres, and cf. dies), the space of three days, three days.

trīstis, ē, adj., sad, sorrowful, dejected.

triumphō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (triumphus), to enjoy the honor of a triumphal pageant, to triumph; to be exultant or triumphant; de Mithridate triumphare, to celebrate a triumph in honor of a victory over Mithridates.

triumphus, Ĩ, m., a triumphal procession, triumph.

tropaeum, Ĩ, n. (Greek), a trophy.

trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cf. trux, fierce), to slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, tūi, pers. pron., thou, you; pl. vōs; vosmet, emphatic form of vos.

tuba, ae, f., a trumpet.

Tūberō, ōnis, m., Tubero, a family name: 1, Q. Aelius Tubero, Quintus Tubero, the accuser of Ligarius; 2, L. Aelius Tubero, Lucius Tubero,
the father of the preceding, a literary friend of Cicero.

tueor, tui·rī, tuitus or tūtus sum, v. dep., to see, look at, gaze at; to care for, maintain, preserve, defend, protect.

Tullia, ae, f., Tullia, Cicero's only daughter; see 34.

Tullius, ī, m., Tullius, the name of a Roman gens; see Cicero.

Tullus, ī, m., Tullus, a family name;

L. Volcatius Tullus, Lucius Tullus, consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv., then, at that time; next in order.

tumultus, ūs, m. (tumulo-tus, *tumulus, noisy), an uproar, bustle, disturbance, commotion; a revolt, war.

tumulus, ī, m. (tumulus, tumeo, to swell), a heap of earth, mound, hill, height; a tomb.

Tunc, adv. (tum-ce), then, at that time.

tunica, ae, f., tunic, an under-garment worn by the Romans.

turbulentus, a, um, adj. (turba-len-tus, turba, turmoil), turbulent, restless, confused; miscellaneous.

Turma, ae, f. (tur-ma, cf. turba, a crowd), a division, squadron, or troop of horsemen.

turpis, e, adj., unseemly, shameful, base, disgraceful, dishonorable.

turpiter, adv. (turpi-ter, turpis), in an unseemly manner, shamefully, disgracefully.

turpitūdō, inis, f. (turpi-tudo, tur-pis), disgrace, shame, baseness.

Tūtō, adv. (abl. of tutus), safely, securely, without danger, in safety.

tūtor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (freq. of tueor), to guard, keep, protect, defend.

tūtus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of tueor), safe, secure, free from danger, protected.

tuus, a, um, poss. pron. (tu), thy, thine, your, yours.

Tyrannus, ī, m. (Greek), a tyrant, despot.

Über, eris, n., a teat, dug, udder.

Übertās, ātis, f. (über-tas, uber, fruitful), fruitfulness, productivity, fertility.

ubi, adv. (cu-bi, quo-bi, quis and qui), where? where, in which place; when.

Ubinam, adv. (ubi-nam), where? ubinam gentium, where in the world?

Ubi-que, adv., anywhere, everywhere.

Ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus sum, v. dep., to avenge one's self upon, take vengeance on; to avenge; to punish, chastise.

Ullus, a, um, adj. (uno-lus, unus), any, any one.

Ulterior, us, gen. ōris, sup. ultimus, adj. (uler-ior, compar. of ul-tei, cf. ultra), farther, on the farther side, beyond; more remote; ultimus, farthest, most distant; earliest.

Ultrā, adv. (originally abl. of *ulter, cf. ulterior), beyond, on the farther side.

Ultrō, adv. (originally abl. of *ulter, cf. ulterior), of one's own accord, voluntarily.
ultus, a, um, p. p. of ulciscor.

Umbrēnus, i, m., Umbrenus, a family name; P. Umbrenus, Publius Umbrenus, a freedman, an associate of Catiline.

umquam, adv. (for cum-quam), at any time, ever.

ūnā, adv. (abl. of unus), at the same time, together with.

unde, adv. (cum-de, quis and qui), from which place, whence.

undēquīnquāgēsimus, a, um, num. adj. (undequinquaginta-esimus, unus, de, quinquaginta), forty-ninth.

undique, adv. (unde-que), from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.

unguentum, i, n. (cf. unguo, to smear), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

ūnicē, adv. (old abl. of unicus, unique, unus), in an unprecedented, unparalleled, or extraordinary degree.

ūniversus, a, um, adj. (unus, verto), all, all collectively, whole, entire.

ūnus, a, um, num. adj., one; one and the same, common; only, alone, merely; with superlatives, without exception; unus maximus, without exception the greatest; unus quisque, each one.

urbānus, a, um, adj. (urbi-anus, urbs), of or relating to the city, in the city.

urbs, urbīs, f., the city; the city of Rome.

urgeō, urgēre, ursī, v. tr., to press upon, oppress; to drive, press hard.

ūsītātus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of usitor, to use often, frey. of utor), used, customary, familiar, common.

ūsquam, adv. at or in any place, anywhere.

ūsque, adv. as far as, even; usque eo, so much.

ūsūra, ae, f. (ut-tura, utor), use, enjoyment; interest (on money lent).

ūsūrpā, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*usu-rapus, usus and rapio), to make use of, use, employ.

ūsus, a, um, p. p. of utor.

ūsus, ūs, m. (ut-tus, utor), use, practice, skill, experience.

ut or utī, adv. and conj., as, just as, as far as, how; when, as, after, ever since, as soon as; that, in order that; so that, so as to; though, although, even if; after verbs of fearing, that not.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, adj. (uter, which of the two, which-ever), each of the two, both.

Utica, ae, f., Utica, a town in the Roman province of Africa.

ūtilis, e, adj. (ut-ilis, utor), useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable.

ūtilitas, ātis, f. (utili-tas, utilis), usefulness, profit, advantage, service, interest, expediency.

utinam, interj. (uti-nam), O that! would that!

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, v. dep., to use, make use of, employ, manage; to practice, adopt, have, observe; to win.

utrum, adv. (acc. of utor, which of the two), whether; in double questions followed by an or necne.

uxor, ōris, f., a wife.
vacillō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr., to stagger, totter.

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (cf. vacuus), to be unoccupied; to be free from.

vacuēfaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr. (vacuus, facio), to make empty or vacant; to clear.

vacuus, a, um, adj. (vac-o-us, vaco), empty, free from, stripped of, destitute of, vacant, wanting; vagina vacuus, unsheathed.

vacuum, i, m., Varus, u family name; see Attius.

vastātiō, ōnis, f. (vasta-tio, vasto), devastation, ravaging.

vastitās, ātis, f. (vasto-tas, vastus, waste), devastation, desolation.

vāsto, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vastus, waste), to lay waste, devastate, ravage, destroy.

vātēs, is, m. and f., a soothsayer.

ve, conj., enclitic, or.

vectīgal, ālis, n. (from vectigale, neut. of vectigalis), a tax, toll, impost, tribute; revenue, income.

vectigālis, e, adj. (vecti-go-alis, vectis, from veho, to carry), taxable, tributary; vectigālēs, ium, m. pl., tributaries.

vehemēns, entis, adj. (cf. veho), eager, violent, impetuous, vehement; forcible, strong, exciting.

vehementer, adv. (vehement-i-ter, vehemens), violently, forcibly, exceedingly, greatly, very much, strongly, extremely.

vel, conj. (old imperative of volo), or, or indeed; even; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.

velle, see volo.

velum, i, n., a veil.

vēna, ae, f., a vein.

vēndō, vēndere, vēndīdī, vēnditum, v. tr. (to place for sale; venum, for
venēficus, ī, m. (veneno-fic-us, venenum, facio), a poisoner.

venēnum, ī, n., poison.

vēneō, īre, īī, v. intr. (venum-eo, to go to sale), to be sold.

veneror, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (venus, loveliness), to worship, adore; to supplicate, beseech, implore, entreat.

venia, ae, f., indulgence, favor, forbearance, kindness; forgiveness, pardon.

veniō, venire, vēnī, ventum, v. intr., to come, arrive; quocumque ventum sit, wherever they have come.

ventus, ī, m., the wind.

venustās, ātis, f. (venus-tas, venus, loveliness), grace, gracefulness.

vēr, vēris, n., the spring.

(verber), verberis, n. (rare in sing.), a lashing, scourging.

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (verber), to lash, to scour.

verbum, ī, n., a word; satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, I think I have spoken at sufficient length.

vērē, adv. (old abl. of verus), truly, in truth, with good reason, really, in fact.

verēcundia, ae, f. (verecundo-ia, vere-cundus, shy, vereor), respect, a sense of propriety.

vereor, verērī, veritus sum, v. dep., to stand in awe of; to respect; to fear, dread, be afraid of.

vēritās, ātis, f. (vero-tas, verus), the truth, reality.

vērō, adv. (abl. of verus), in truth, truly, assuredly, in fact; but.

versō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vert-to, freq. of verto), to turn, put in motion; to carry on; in pass. with reflexive force, to move about, conduct one's self; to frequent, dwell, live, be; nobiscum versari, to live with us; versatur mihi ante oculos, there flits before my eyes; to be prevalent; to occupy one's self, be engaged, be busy, be versed; to insist; in summa severitate versatur, he insists upon the greatest severity.

versus, ūs, m. (vert-tus, a turning, vero), a verse, line.

vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, v. tr., to turn.

vērum, adv. (acc. of verus), but.

vērum, ī, n. (neut. of verus, as noun), the truth, reality, fact.

vērus, a, um, adj., true, actual, real, well-grounded; right, reasonable.

vespera, ae, f., the evening star, evening.

Vesta, ae, f., Vesta, the goddess of the household; see illustration of the Temple of Vesta, p. 140.

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta-alis, Vesta), pertaining to Vesta, sacred to Vesta; virgines Vestales, Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta; see note on p. 127, l. 13; also a portrait of a Vestal Virgin, p. 139.

vester, vestra, vestrum, poss. pron. (ves-ter, vos), your, yours.

vestīgium, īī, n. (vestig-ium, vestigo, to track), a footprint, track, trace; vestigia, pl., the traces, remains, ruins.

vestis, is, f., clothing, garments, garb.
vestitus, ūs, m. (vesti-tus, vestio, to clothe), clothing, apparel.

testeranus, a, um, adj. (veter-anus, vetus), old, tried, veteran.

tetus, veteris, adj., old, aged, of long-standing, ancient.

vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus-tas, vetus), antiquity, age, long continuance.

tvexatio, ōnis, / (vexa-tio, vexo), harassing, outrage.

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vec-so, to drag hither and thither; freq. of vēho, to carry), to disturb, annoy, vex, trouble, worry, harass.

via, ae, f., a way, road, passage.

vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to brandish.

vicēsimus, a, um, num. adj. (cf. viginti), twentieth.

vici, see vinco.

vicinus, ī, m. (vico-inus, vicus), a neighbor.

victima, ae, f., a beast for sacrifice, a sacrificial animal, victim.

victor, ōris, m. (vic-tor, vinco), a conqueror, victor; as adj., victorious.

victoria, ae, f. (victor-ia, victor), victory, success.

victrix, īcis, f. (vic-trix, vinco), a (female) victor; as adj., victorious.

victus, a, um, p. p. of vinco.

victus, ūs, m. (vic-tus, vivo), a living, way of life; food, provisions.

vicus, ī, m., a village, hamlet.

vidē-licet, adv. (vide, imperative of video), manifestly; clearly, plainly, evidently; of course, forsooth, with ironical sense.

videō, vidēre, vidī, visum, v. tr., to see, behold, look at, perceive; to understand, comprehend, learn; to take care, see to, provide; in pass., to seem, appear; to seem to one's self, think, imagine; imper. it seems good or proper.

vigeō, vigēre, vigui, v. intr., to thrive, flourish, be in repute or esteem.

vigilāns, antis, adj. (pres. p. of vigilo), vigilant, watchful, attentive. careful.

vigilia, ae, f. (vigil-ia, vigil, awake), a keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness; a watching, watch, guard; a watch, one of the four divisions of the night.

vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (vigil, awake), to watch, keep awake; to be watchful or vigilant.

viginti, num. adj., twentieth.

vīlis, e, adj., cheap, of trifling value, worthless.

vīlitās, ātis, f. (vili-tas, vīlis), cheapness.

vīlla, ae, f., a farm, country-seat, villa.

vincō, vincere, vinxi, vinctum, v. tr., to bind, secure; to secure, recover.

vincere, vincēre, vīcūs, vinctum, v. tr., to conquer, be superior to, subdue, vanquish, overcome.

vinculum, ī, n. (vinc-ulum, vincio), a bond, chain, fetters; imprisonment.

vindex, īcis, m. and f., a punisher, avenger.

vindicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vindex), to claim, lay claim to; to free, liberate, deliver, rescue; to avenge, revenge, punish.
vinum, i, n. (vi-num, cf. vi-tis, vine) wine; drunkenness, revelry.
violō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (cf. vis), to treat with violence; to injure, harm; to infringe.
vir, virī, m., a man; husband.
vīrēs, see vis.
virgō, inis, f., a maid, maiden, virgin; virgines Vestales, the Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta, see Vestalis.
virtūs, ātis, f. (vir-tus, vir), manliness; strength, power, principle; courage, valor, bravery; virtue, goodness, worth, merit; ability, excellence; energy, vigor, fortitude.
vīs, vīs, f., violence, strength, force, power, vigor, energy; effect, influence; multitude, quantity, amount; vīres, pl., power, strength, might; vis et manus, violent hands.
vīscus, eris, n. (rare in sing.), pl. viscera, um, the vitals.
vīsō, vīsere, visī, vīsum, v. tr. (vid-to, freq. of video), to view, behold, look at; to go to see, visit.
vīsus, a, um, p. p. of video; also of viso.
vīta, ae, f. (vivo-ta, vivus), life.
vitium, iī, n., a vice, fault, offense, crime.
vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr., to shun, avoid, seek to escape; to escape, evade.
vituperātiō, ōnis, f. (vitupera-tio, vitupero, to blame), a charge, accusation, censure.
vīvō, vīvere, vīxi, vīctum, v. intr. (cf. vivus), to live.
vīvus, a, um, adj. (cf. vivo), living, alive.
vīx, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.
vīx-duum, adv., hardly then, scarcely, scarcely yet.
vīxi, see vivo.
vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vox), to call, summon, call upon; to convoy, invite, incite, summon, demand; to doom, expose.
voltō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (freq. of volo, to fly), to flit about.
volō, velle, volui, v. tr., to wish, desire, choose; to purpose, intend, be disposed; to show one's desire; quid sibi volunt, what do they intend?
Volturcius, i, m., Volturcius; T. Volturcius, Titus Volturcius, a partisan of Catiline.
volutarius, a, um, adj. (volutatarius, voluntas), voluntary, willing; voluntarius, iī, m., a volunteer.
volutās, ātis, f. (volent-tas, volens, pres. p. of volo), will, wish, choice, desire, inclination, feeling; consent, approbation; good will, favor, affection.
voluptās, ātis, f. (volup-tas, cf. volup, delightfully), satisfaction, pleasure, joy, delight.
vōs, vōsmet, see tu.
vōtum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of voveo, to vow), a vow; a prayer.
vōx, vōcis, f., a voice, sound, call, cry; a word; voces, pl., expressions, reports, sayings, language, words, precepts.
vulgāris, e, adj. (vulgo-aris, vulgus, the multitude), ordinary, common.

vulgō, adv. (abl. of vulgus, the multitude), generally, everywhere, universally, commonly.

vulnus, eris, n., a wound, injury.

vultus, ās, m., the expression of the countenance, looks, air, mien, features; the face.
### PARALLEL REFERENCES TO ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>OLD</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>OLD</th>
<th>NEW</th>
<th>OLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43, b</td>
<td>36, b</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>202, c</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>313, b</td>
<td>93, c</td>
<td>b, N. 2</td>
<td>105, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49, c</td>
<td>40, c</td>
<td>314, a</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>232, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100, c</td>
<td>75, c</td>
<td>324, e</td>
<td>156, c</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>326, a</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>235, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137, b</td>
<td>95, b</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>209, a</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148, N.</td>
<td>104, N.</td>
<td>327, i</td>
<td>209, a, 1</td>
<td>381</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156, a</td>
<td>111, a</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>209, c</td>
<td>382, i</td>
<td>233, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217, e</td>
<td>149, e</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>234, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>160, c</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>210, b</td>
<td>385, c</td>
<td>234, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263, 2</td>
<td>167, b</td>
<td>331, N.</td>
<td>210, R.</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>234, d, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282, d</td>
<td>184, c</td>
<td>332, a</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>390, c</td>
<td>238, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>176, b</td>
<td>335, b</td>
<td>211, b</td>
<td>396, a</td>
<td>239, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286, N.</td>
<td>186, N.</td>
<td>335, c</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>397, a</td>
<td>240, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287, 3</td>
<td>187, b</td>
<td>343, a</td>
<td>214, a, 2</td>
<td>397, d</td>
<td>240, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>343, b</td>
<td>214, c</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>243, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291, a</td>
<td>93, a</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>243, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>93, b</td>
<td>346, a, 3</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>244, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>346, b</td>
<td>216, 3</td>
<td>403, c</td>
<td>244, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295, b</td>
<td>194, b</td>
<td>348, b</td>
<td>217, b</td>
<td>405, N. 3</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296, a</td>
<td>195, d</td>
<td>349, a</td>
<td>218, a</td>
<td>406, a</td>
<td>247, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297, a</td>
<td>102, a</td>
<td>349, b</td>
<td>218, b</td>
<td>406, d</td>
<td>247, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>102, b</td>
<td>350, b</td>
<td>219, 1</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>247, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>102, c</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>247, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298, a</td>
<td>195, c</td>
<td>354, b</td>
<td>221, b</td>
<td>409, a</td>
<td>248, c, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>195, e</td>
<td>355, a</td>
<td>222, b</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>195, f</td>
<td>355, b</td>
<td>222, a</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301, c</td>
<td>196, g</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>225, d</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>196, f</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302, e</td>
<td>197, e</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>252, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305, b, N.</td>
<td>199, b, N.</td>
<td>367, i</td>
<td>227, b</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307, b</td>
<td>200, b</td>
<td>368, a</td>
<td>227, c</td>
<td>427, a</td>
<td>258, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>200, e</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>428, a</td>
<td>258, a, N. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308, f</td>
<td>201, e</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>201, g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>OLD</td>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>OLD</td>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>OLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429, 1</td>
<td>258, f, 1</td>
<td>500, 4</td>
<td>294, d</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>331, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>258, f, 2</td>
<td>504, c</td>
<td>298, a</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>331, f, R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431, a</td>
<td>254, b, 2</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>568, N. 1</td>
<td>332, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432, a</td>
<td>261, a</td>
<td>516, c</td>
<td>307, c</td>
<td>569, a</td>
<td>288, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>307, d</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>332, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>266, c</td>
<td>517, a</td>
<td>308, a</td>
<td>571, a</td>
<td>332, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>308, d</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>332, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>267, b</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>521, a</td>
<td>310, a</td>
<td>573, b</td>
<td>333, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>311, a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>310, b</td>
<td>575, d</td>
<td>334, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>269, d</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>334, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>269, e</td>
<td>525, b</td>
<td>315, b</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>336, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>269, a</td>
<td>527, a</td>
<td>313, a</td>
<td>582</td>
<td>336, 2, N. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>271, c</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>313, c</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>336, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462, a</td>
<td>332, c</td>
<td>d, N.</td>
<td>313, f</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>336, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>276, a</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>317, c</td>
<td>585</td>
<td>336, c, N. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>276, c</td>
<td>535, d</td>
<td>320, d</td>
<td>588</td>
<td>336, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471, b</td>
<td>277, b</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>320, e</td>
<td>592, 3</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>277, c</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>320, f</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>341, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>279, a</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>319</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>279, e</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>319, 2</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>342, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485, a</td>
<td>287, a</td>
<td>540, N. 3</td>
<td>321, R.</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b, N.</td>
<td>287, b, N.</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>598, a</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486, a</td>
<td>287, c</td>
<td>546, a</td>
<td>325, b</td>
<td>598, f</td>
<td>344, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>287, e</td>
<td>558, a</td>
<td>332, g, N. 1, R.</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486, b, N.</td>
<td>288, a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>331, e, 2</td>
<td>631, d</td>
<td>346, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>292, a</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>346, c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>292, e</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>631, d</td>
<td>376, d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498, a</td>
<td>293, a</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>331, d</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>386</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR
Edited by ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University; assisted by CHARLES H. FORBES, A.B., Professor of Latin in Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.

Complete Edition . . $1.25  Four Book Edition . . $1.00

THIS edition of Caesar's Commentaries is now issued in two forms. Besides the complete edition containing the entire seven books of the Gallic War, there is also an edition in which the first four books are published separately. As these four books of Caesar are those generally read by students in preparing for college, and constitute the minimum requirements of the College Entrance Examination Board, and of the New York State Education Department, this smaller volume satisfies the demands in many schools at less than the usual cost. Both editions present the necessary pedagogic appara
tatus, with parallel references to the standard Latin grammars.

The introduction contains an outline of the life of Caesar, a description in brief of the scenes of his military operations in Gaul, Germany, and Britain, and a short treatise on the military system of the Romans, together with a list of valuable works on the subjects discussed in the introduction.

In the notes, such difficult subjects as the subjunctive mood, and indirect discourse, have been treated with unusual clear
ness. In the earlier books frequent comparisons have been made between the direct and the indirect forms of discourse, and between kindred constructions. The notes to the Second Book are sufficiently full for students who begin with that book.

The vocabulary gives special attention to etymology, but the treatment is made as simple as possible, with the sole aim of aiding the student in understanding and appreciating the significant elements of words. The illustrations constitute one of the most striking features of the work.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

(257)
LATIN GRAMMARS
By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University

Complete Latin Grammar, $1.25  Short Latin Grammar . . $0.80

These text-books represent the latest advances in philological science, and embody the results of the author's large experience in teaching, and of his own linguistic studies, together with the suggestions and advice of eminent German specialists in the field of historical and comparative grammar.

Throughout each volume the instruction has been adapted to present methods and present needs. A special effort has been made to develop the practical side of grammar, to make it as helpful as possible to the teacher in explaining the force of involved constructions in Latin authors, and to the learner in understanding and appreciating the thought in a complicated Latin sentence.

The COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR is designed to meet the needs of Latin students in both schools and colleges. Simplicity and clearness of presentation, as well as of language, form leading characteristics of the work. Attention is directed particularly to the arrangement of material, and to the treatment of etymology, syntax, moods and tenses, subjunctive, indirect discourse, and hidden quantity.

The SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR is intended for those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, or for those who do not contemplate a collegiate course. In its preparation the convenience and interest of the student have been carefully consulted. The paradigms, rules, and discussions have in general been introduced in the exact form and language of the Complete Latin Grammar, by which it may at any time be supplemented. The numbering of the sections in the two books is also alike.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
IN its present form this well-known work has been thoroughly revised and modernized. It is published in two volumes: one containing the first six books, the other the entire twelve books—an arrangement especially convenient for students who read more than the minimum College Entrance Requirements in Latin. Both volumes are printed on very thin opaque paper, thus making each an extraordinarily compact and usable book.

The introduction has been enlarged by the addition of sections on the life and writings of Virgil, the plan of the Aeneid, the meter, manuscripts, editions, and helpful books of reference.

The text has been corrected to conform to the readings that have become established, and the spellings are in accord with the evidence of inscriptions of the first century A.D. To meet the need of early assistance in reading the verse metrically, the long vowels in the first two books are fully indicated.

The notes have been thoroughly revised, and largely added to. The old grammar references are corrected, and new ones added. The literary appreciation of the poet is increased by parallel quotations from English literature. The irregularities of scansion in each book are given with sufficient explanations.

The vocabulary has been made as simple as possible, and includes only those words occurring in the Aeneid. The illustrations and maps, for the most part, are new and fresh, and have been selected with great care, with a view to assisting directly in the interpretation of the text.
A LATIN SERIES FOR
SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

MORRIS H. MORGAN and EDWARD P. MORRIS,
General Editors

ESSENTIALS OF LATIN FOR BEGINNERS. Henry C. Pearson, Teachers
College, New York. $0.90.

A SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. Morris H. Morgan, Harvard University.
$1.00.

A FIRST LATIN WRITER. M. A. Abbott, Groton School. $0.60.

CONNECTED PASSAGES FOR LATIN PROSE WRITING. Maurice W. Mather,
Harvard University, and Arthur L. Wheeler, Bryn Mawr College.
$1.00.

CAESAR. EPISODES FROM THE GALlic AND CIVIL WARS. Maurice W.
Mather, Harvard University. $1.25.

CICERO. SELECT ORATIONS WITH EXTRACTS FROM THE EPISTLES TO
SERVE AS ILLUSTRATIONS. J. Remsen Bishop, High School, Detroit,
and Frederick A. King, Hughes High School, Cincinnati.

SELECTIONS FROM LATIN PROSE AUTHORS FOR SIGHT READING. Susan
Braley Franklin and Ella Catherine Greene, Miss Baldwin's School,
Bryn Mawr. $0.40.

CICERO. CATO MAIOR. Frank G. Moore, Dartmouth College. $0.80.

CICERO. LAELIUS DE AMICITIA. Clifton Price, University of California.
$0.75.

SELECTIONS FROM LIVY. Harry E. Burton, Dartmouth College. $1.50.

HORACE. ODES AND EPODES. Clifford H. Moore, Harvard University.
$1.50.

TERENCE. PHORMIO AND ADELPHOE. Edward P. Morris, Yale Uni-
versity.

PLINY'S LETTERS. Albert A. Howard, Harvard University.

TIBULLUS. Kirby F. Smith, Johns Hopkins University.

LUCRETIUS. William A. Merrill, University of California.

LATIN LITERATURE OF THE EMPIRE. Alfred Gudeman, University of
Pennsylvania.

Vol. I. Prose: Velleius to Boethius . . . . . $1.80
Vol. II. Poetry: Pseudo-Vergiliana to Claudianus . . . 1.80

SELECTIONS FROM THE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAW OF THE ROMANS.
James J. Robinson, Yale University. $1.25.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
A TERM OF OVID

$0.75

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (Harvard), of Roxbury Latin School

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

Greek Primer ........................................... $1.00
Greek Prose Composition for Schools .................. .80
Story of Cyrus ......................................... .75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia .................................. 1.25

The ten stories from the Metamorphoses included in this book are: Atalanta’s Last Race; Pyramus and Thisbe; Apollo’s Unrequited Love for Daphne; How Phaëton Drove his Father’s Chariot; The Death of Orpheus; The Touch of Gold; Philemon and Baucis; The Impiety and Punishment of Niobe; The Flood; Perseus and Andromeda.

There is a distinct advantage in using these selections from Ovid as a stepping-stone from Caesar to Virgil. Written in an entertaining manner, they not only make the student acquainted with the legends of the gods and heroes, but also lessen the greatest gap in a continuous Latin course by familiarizing him with the vocabulary of Virgil in easier verse. In the present volume are all but 300 of the words found in the first book of the Aeneid.

The work contains about 1,420 lines of text, with full notes on the text and on scansion, and a vocabulary. The first hundred lines are divided into feet for scansion, with the accents and caesuras marked. The first three stories are accompanied by a parallel version in the order of ordinary Latin prose, with the quantities indicated. There are also synonyms of words not usual in prose, and of common words in extraordinary uses.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
LATIN DICTIONARIES

HARPER’S LATIN DICTIONARY

Founded on the translation of Freund’s Latin-German Lexicon. Edited by E. A. Andrews, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great part Rewritten by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D.

Royal Octavo, 2030 pages. Sheep, $6.50; Full Russia, $10.00

The translation of Dr. Freund’s great Latin-German Lexicon, edited by the late Dr. E. A. Andrews, and published in 1850, has been from that time in extensive and satisfactory use throughout England and America. Meanwhile great advances have been made in the science on which lexicography depends. The present work embodies the latest advances in philological study and research, and is in every respect the most complete and satisfactory Latin Dictionary published.

LEWIS’S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Large Octavo, 1200 pages. Cloth, $4.50; Half Leather, $5.00

This dictionary is not an abridgment, but an entirely new and independent work, designed to include all of the student’s needs, after acquiring the elements of grammar, for the interpretation of the Latin authors commonly read in school.

LEWIS’S ELEMENTARY LATIN DICTIONARY

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Crown Octavo, 952 pages. Half Leather . . . . . $2.00

This work is sufficiently full to meet the needs of students in secondary or preparatory schools, and also in the first and second years’ work in colleges.

SMITH’S ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY


Royal Octavo, 765 pages. Sheep . . . . . . . . . $4.00
The use of this book should enable the average class to begin reading Xenophon’s Anabasis without much difficulty before the end of the first year. Only the grammar, forms, and constructions needed in the first year of Greek are presented.

The main part is divided into 60 lessons or chapters, each consisting of a number of grammatical principles, clearly illustrated by examples, a special vocabulary, and Greek-English and English-Greek exercises for translation. The vocabularies contain only such words as are used by Xenophon, with preference given to the commoner words of the Anabasis.

Only the more significant paradigms and rules of syntax are emphasized. Thus the present, future, and aorist tenses of the verb are introduced early; but the perfect tenses are postponed to later lessons. Infinitives, even in indirect discourse, participles, and compound verbs have an early place. In the first 50 lessons the prefix of a compound verb is regularly separated from the verb proper by a hyphen.

The essential rules of syntax are enforced by repetition of examples in successive exercises. Paradigms of certain words that are unusual in the Anabasis are not given, if at the same time these words involve special difficulties. The dual number has been retained in the paradigms, although it may easily be disregarded, as it has not been used in the exercises.

At the close of the book are a few simplified selections from the Anabasis which are designed for those students who are not ready to begin reading the original text, after completing the lessons. Summaries of forms and syntax, verb lists, vocabularies, and an index are included.
A GRAMMAR OF ATTIC AND IONIC GREEK

$1.50

By FRANK COLE BABBITT, Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor of the Greek Language, Trinity College, Hartford; formerly Fellow of the American School of Classical Studies at Athens

This grammar states the essential facts and principles of the Greek language in concise form, with only so much discussion as may reasonably be demanded for a clear understanding of the subject. It therefore meets the wants of secondary schools, and at the same time is sufficient for all ordinary demands of the college course. The book incorporates the results of the more recent philological studies, and includes many departures from conventional presentation.

The body of the book is devoted to Attic Greek, while Ionic forms are given in the footnotes. The subject of indirect discourse is put at the end of syntax, and each principle has been fully stated in its proper place. Tables of syntactical usage for reference are included, thus making it possible for the student to perceive the normal usage at a glance.

In order to simplify the subject, the verbs have been reduced to five classes, yet nothing has been sacrificed in the process. All contract forms are given as they are found in Attic Greek, followed by the uncontracted forms in parentheses. The treatment of cases is thoroughly logical and clear. The true genitive and the ablative genitive are distinguished from each other, and considered separately; likewise, the true dative, the locative dative, and the instrumental dative. In this way much confusion is avoided.

Much of the attractiveness of the book is due to the prominence given to the examples by the use of large type; to the graphic presentation of vowel changes; to the liberal use of headings; and to the untechnical form of statement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Institution/University</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beginner's Greek Book</td>
<td>Allen R. Benner, H. W. Smyth</td>
<td>Phillips Academy, Ad-</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brief Greek Syntax</td>
<td>Louis Bevier, Jr.</td>
<td>Rutgers College</td>
<td>$.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Prose Reader</td>
<td>F. E. Woodruff</td>
<td>Bowdoin College, J. W. Hewitt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Prose Composition for Schools</td>
<td>Clarence W. Gleason</td>
<td>Volkmann School, Boston</td>
<td>$0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Prose Composition for Colleges</td>
<td>Edward H. Speiker</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins University</td>
<td>$1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeschylus. Agamemnon</td>
<td>Paul Shorey</td>
<td>University of Chicago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeschylus. Prometheus</td>
<td>J. E. Harry</td>
<td>University of Cincinnati</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristophanes. Clouds</td>
<td>L. L. Forman</td>
<td>Cornell University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demosthenes. On the Crown</td>
<td>M. W. Humphreys</td>
<td>Univ. of Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euripides. Iphigenia in Tauris</td>
<td>William N. Bates</td>
<td>University of Pennsylvania</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euripides. Medea</td>
<td>Mortimer Lamson Earle</td>
<td>Columbia University</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herodotus. Books VII-VIII</td>
<td>C. F. Smith</td>
<td>University of Wisconsin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer. Iliad.</td>
<td>J. R. S. Sterrett</td>
<td>Cornell University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer. Odyssey</td>
<td>Charles B. Gulick</td>
<td>Harvard University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysias.</td>
<td>Charles D. Adams</td>
<td>Dartmouth College</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plato. Apology and Crito</td>
<td>Isaac Flagg</td>
<td>University of California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plato. Euthyphro</td>
<td>William A. Heidel</td>
<td>Wesleyan University</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theocritus.</td>
<td>H. R. Fairclough and A. T. Murray</td>
<td>Stanford University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thucydides. Books II-III</td>
<td>W. A. Lamberton</td>
<td>University of Pennsylvania</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thucydides. Books VI-VII</td>
<td>E. D. Perry</td>
<td>Columbia University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenophon. Anabasis.</td>
<td>J. W. Hewitt</td>
<td>Wesleyan University, M. W. Mather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xenophon. Hellenica (Selections)</td>
<td>Carleton L. Brownson</td>
<td>College of the City of New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Archaeology</td>
<td>Harold N. Fowler</td>
<td>Western Reserve University, and James R. Wheeler, Columbia University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Literature.</td>
<td>Wilmer Cave France</td>
<td>Bryn Mawr College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Public Life.</td>
<td>Henry A. Sill</td>
<td>Cornell University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Religion.</td>
<td>Arthur Fairbanks</td>
<td>University of Iowa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Sculpture.</td>
<td>Rufus B. Richardson, late Director of the American School of Classical Studies, Athens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Greek Drama</td>
<td>W. F. Harris</td>
<td>Harvard University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**American Book Company**
# ELEMENTARY GREEK TEXTS

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (Harvard), of the Roxbury Latin School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE STORY OF CYRUS</th>
<th>$0.75</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**A DELIGHTFUL** substitute for the usual reading books of the first year in Greek. It can be used to excellent advantage during the second term to supplement the work in the beginner’s book, and to prepare the student for the complete text of the Cyropaedia, Hellenica, or Anabasis. It is also adapted for rapid or sight reading at the beginning of the second year. Based upon the Cyropaedia, it contains in simplified form the more interesting portions of that book, and those most closely pertaining to the personal history of Cyrus the Great. Following the text are English sentences to be turned into Greek, giving a good drill in grammatical training. The notes and vocabulary are entirely adequate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XENOPHON’S CYROPAEDIA</th>
<th>$1.25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**The suitability of the Cyropaedia for school purposes is here practically demonstrated.** This edition may alternate with, or may be substituted for, the Anabasis, which too often is the only book read in second year work in Greek. By the omission of passages of minor interest or importance, the Cyropaedia is here shortened nearly one half. No change has, however, been made in the construction of sentences, except in the interest of brevity. The book contains the necessary notes and a complete vocabulary.

**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**
The larger volume contains the first three Books entire, with the omission of the catalogue of ships in Book II; Book VI, the encounter of Diomedes and Glauceus, and the parting of Hector and Andromache; Book XV, 592-746 and Book XVI, the prowess and death of Patroclus; Book XVII, 424-761, the prowess of Automedon; Book XVIII, 1-33, 148-242, the rousing of Achilles; Book XXI, 526-611 and Book XXII, the slaying of Hector; and Book XXIV, the ransom and funeral of Hector.

The edition is complete in itself. The chapter on the dialect of Homer is sufficiently full and exhaustive to make references to current grammars unnecessary. The notes are generous throughout, and help the student over all difficulties. Translations are employed sparingly in the commentary, but all the more stress is laid upon the elucidation of all questions of human interest, and the results of archaeological research have been utilized.

In the text many unnecessary difficulties have been removed by the insertion of the initial digamma, by the restoration of the syllabic and temporal augment, and by the use of the sign of aphaeresis, where the syllabic augment can not be restored, by the elimination of assimilated or protracted forms, by restoring κε, κευ, by restoring infinitives in -έμευ, -μενα, -μευ, genitives in -οιο, -οι', -αιο, -α', datives in -οιο', -ησι', and the syllabic augment and reduplication in digammated forms.

The vocabulary was made directly from the poem for this edition, and is full and complete.
GREEK DICTIONARIES

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON
Compiled by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D., assisted by Henry Drisler, LL.D.
Imperial Quarto, 1794 pages. Sheep . . . . . . . $10.00

The present edition of this great work has been thoroughly revised, and large additions made to it. The editors have been favored with the cooperation of many scholars, and several important articles have been entirely rewritten.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Intermediate
Royal Octavo, 910 pages. Cloth, $3.50; Half Leather, $4.00

This abridgment will not only meet every need encountered in preparatory schools, but will also satisfy the requirements of most college students.

LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Abridged
Crown Octavo, 832 pages. Half Leather . . . . . $1.25

This abridgment is intended chiefly for use by students in secondary and college preparatory schools.

THAYER'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT
Cloth, $5.00; Half Leather . . . . . . . $6.50

YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON
By C. D. Yonge. Edited by Henry Drisler, LL.D.
Royal Octavo, 903 pages. Sheep . . . . . . . $4.50

AUTENRIETH'S HOMERIC DICTIONARY
Translated and Edited by Robert P. Keep, Ph.D. New Edition. Revised by Isaac Flagg, Ph.D. 12mo, 312 pages. Illustrated. Cloth . . . . . . . $1.10

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HARPER'S DICTIONARY OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND ANTIQUITIES</td>
<td>An encyclopaedia, giving the student in a concise and intelligible form the essential facts of classical antiquity. It also indicates the sources whence a fuller and more critical knowledge of these subjects can best be obtained. The articles, which are arranged alphabetically, include subjects in biography, mythology, geography, history, literature, antiquities, language, and bibliography. The illustrations are, for the most part, reproductions of ancient objects. The editor in preparing the book has received the cooperation and active assistance of the most eminent American and foreign scholars.</td>
<td>Cloth $6.00, Half Leather $8.00 In two vols. Cloth $7.00 Half Leather $10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMITH'S DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES</td>
<td>Gives the results of the latest researches in the history, philology, and antiquities of ancient peoples. In the work of revision, the American editor has had the assistance of the most distinguished scholars and scientists.</td>
<td>Sheep $4.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENTS' CLASSICAL DICTIONARY</td>
<td>Designed for those schools and students who are excluded from the use of the larger Classical Dictionary by its size and price. Every name likely to be met with at the beginning of classical study will be found in this dictionary.</td>
<td>Cloth $1.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
WE issue a Catalogue of High School and College Text-Books, which we have tried to make as valuable and as useful to teachers as possible. In this catalogue are set forth briefly and clearly the scope and leading characteristics of each of our best text-books. In most cases there are also given testimonials from well-known teachers, which have been selected quite as much for their descriptive qualities as for their value as commendations.

For the convenience of teachers this Catalogue is also published in separate sections treating of the various branches of study. These pamphlets are entitled: English, Mathematics, History and Political Science, Science, Modern Languages, Ancient Languages, and Philosophy and Education.

In addition we have a single pamphlet devoted to Newest Books in every subject.

Teachers seeking the newest and best books for their classes are invited to send for our Complete High School and College Catalogue, or for such sections as may be of greatest interest.

Copies of our price lists, or of special circulars, in which these books are described at greater length than the space limitations of the catalogue permit, will be mailed to any address on request.

All correspondence should be addressed to the nearest of the following offices of the company: New York, Cincinnati, Chicago, Boston, Atlanta, San Francisco.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
Old World Heroes ........ Tahhan
Cicero, The Roman Orator. Ch. Xr. p. 105]

Famous Men of Rome ........ J. H. Haaren
Pompey the Great Ch. 171-180
Cicero Ch. 203-208

The City of The Seven Hills ... Harding
Cicero, the Orator Ch. XXIII
The Remains of Rome Ch. XXIX

Plutarch's Lives
Life of Cicero pp. 190-232
Life of Pompey pp. 326-369

The Story of Rome ........ Botsford
The Revolution pp. 189-198
A History of Rome ........ Botsford
The Revolution p. 175-182

Friend of Caesar - Quod Vadiis hast boys of Pompeii -
Ben Hur. Read I not read previous year